

Chapter 8: Climate Models and Their Evaluation

Coordinating Lead Authors: David Randall, Richard Wood

Lead Authors: Sandrine Bony, Robert Colman, Thierry Fichefet, John Fyfe, Vladimir Kattsov, Andrew Pitman, Jagadish Shukla, Jayaraman Srinivasan, Ron Stouffer, Akimasa Sumi, Karl Taylor

Contributing Authors: K. Achuta Rao (PCMDI), R. Allan (Univ. Reading), A. Berger, H. Blatter, C. Bonfils (LLNL), A. Boone, C. Bretherton (Univ. Seattle), T. Broccoli, V. Brovkin, W. Cai, M. Claussen, P. Dirmeyer (COLA), C. Doutriaux (PCMDI), H. Drange (BCCR), J.-L. Dufresne (LMD), S. Emori, A. Frei, P. Gent, P. Gleckler (PCMDI), H. Goosse, R. Graham, J. Gregory (CGAM), R. Gudgel (GFDL), A. Hall, S. Hallegatte (METEO-FRANCE), H. Hasumi, A. Henderson-Sellers, H. Hendon, K. Hodges (Univ. Reading), M. Holland (NCAR), B. Holtslag (Wageningen Univ.), E. Hunke, P. Huybrechts, W. Ingram (Oxford), F. Joos, B. Kirtmann, S. Klein (PCMDI), R. Koster (NASA), P. Kushner, J. Lanzante, M. Latif (Univ. Kiel), G. Lau, A.H. Monahan, J. Murphy (Hadley Centre), T. Osborn, T. Pavlova, V. Petoukhov, T. Phillips (PCMDI), S. Power, S. Rahmstorf, S. Raper, H. Renssen, D. Rind, M. Roberts, A. Rosati (GFDL), C. Schär (ETH), J. Scinnoca, A. Schmittner (OSU), D. Seidov, D. Smith, B. Soden (Univ. Miami), W. Stern (GFDL), K.Sudo, G. Tselioudis (NASA GISS), M. Webb (Hadley Centre), M. Wild (ETH), T.Yakemura.

Review Editors: Elisa Manzini, Taroh Matsuno, Bryant McAvaney

Date of Draft: 12 August 2005

Notes: This is the TSU compiled version

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	3
8.1 Introduction and Philosophy	8
8.1.1 <i>What is Meant by Evaluation?</i>	8
8.1.2 <i>Methods of Evaluation</i>	8
8.1.3 <i>How Are Models Constructed?</i>	11
Question 8.1: How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change?	12
8.2 Advances in Modelling	13
8.2.1 <i>Atmospheric Processes</i>	13
8.2.2 <i>Ocean Processes</i>	15
8.2.3 <i>Terrestrial Processes</i>	17
8.2.4 <i>Cryospheric Processes</i>	20
8.2.5 <i>Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry</i>	21
8.2.6 <i>Coupling Advances</i>	22
8.2.7 <i>Flux Adjustments and Initialization</i>	22
8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models	23
8.3.1 <i>Atmospheric Component</i>	23
8.3.2 <i>Ocean Component Evaluation</i>	29
8.3.3 <i>Sea Ice</i>	34
8.3.4 <i>Land-Surface Component</i>	35
8.3.5 <i>Tracking Changes in Model Performance</i>	37
8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models	39
8.4.1 <i>Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)</i>	39
8.4.2 <i>Pacific Decadal Variability</i>	41
8.4.3 <i>Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern</i>	41
8.4.4 <i>Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern</i>	42
8.4.5 <i>Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking</i>	43
8.4.6 <i>Atlantic Multidecadal Variability</i>	43
8.4.7 <i>El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)</i>	44
8.4.8 <i>Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)</i>	45
8.4.9 <i>Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)</i>	46
8.4.10 <i>Monsoon Variability</i>	46

1	8.4.11 Predictions Using “IPCC” Models	47
2	8.4.12 Summary	48
3	8.5 Model Simulations of Extremes	49
4	8.5.1 Extreme Temperature	50
5	8.5.2 Extreme Precipitation	50
6	8.5.3 Tropical Cyclones	51
7	8.5.4 Summary	51
8	8.6 Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks	52
9	8.6.1 Introduction	52
10	8.6.2 Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs.	52
11	8.6.3 Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity	54
12	8.6.4 How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?	61
13	8.7 Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change	62
14	8.7.1 Introduction	62
15	8.7.2 Forced Response	62
16	8.7.3 Unforced Abrupt Climate Change	66
17	8.8 Representing the Global System with Simpler Models	67
18	8.8.1 Why Lower Complexity?	67
19	8.8.2 Simple Climate Models	68
20	8.8.3 Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity	68
21	References	70
22	Tables	106
23		
24		

1 **Executive Summary**

2
3 The goal of this chapter is to assess the capacity of the global climate models used elsewhere in this report,
4 for projecting future climate change. In the TAR, it was concluded that AOGCMs could provide useful
5 projections of future climate. Our confidence in this conclusion has been enhanced via a suite of advances
6 since the TAR.

7
8 There is considerable confidence that models are reliable enough to provide useful projections of future
9 climate change, particularly at larger scales. This confidence comes from the foundation of the models in
10 accepted physical principles and from their ability to reproduce observed features of current climate and past
11 climate changes. In this summary we focus on areas of progress since the TAR.

12
13 Highlights since the TAR include:

- 14 • There have been ongoing improvements to resolution, numerics and parametrisations, and more
15 processes (e.g., interactive aerosols) have been included in models.
- 16 • Fewer models use flux adjustments. Most AR4 AOGCMs do not use flux adjustments to maintain a
17 stable climate. The uncertainty associated with the use of those adjustments is therefore decreasing.
18 However, in spite of various model improvements, climate drift remains an issue in most AOGCM
19 control simulations.
- 20 • There have been improvements in the simulation of many aspects of present climate. The fact that
21 this improvement has continued alongside the decreasing use of flux adjustments points to the
22 progress made in the development of the numerical algorithms and physical parameterizations and in
23 the increased resolution in these models. At least some of these improvements can be traced to the
24 above improvements in formulation.
- 25 • Model simulation of modes of climate variability has been more thoroughly assessed than
26 previously. Many aspects of observed variability are well simulated, but deficiencies still exist for
27 some of the major modes (e.g., ENSO). Models have skill in simulating extremes of temperature and
28 wind, though extreme precipitation remains more elusive.
- 29 • Substantial progress has been made in understanding the differences between different models'
30 estimates of equilibrium climate sensitivity. Cloud feedbacks have been confirmed as a primary
31 source of inter-model differences, with tropical low cloud the largest contributor. New evidence
32 strongly supports a combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in
33 GCMs. The magnitude of cryospheric feedbacks remains uncertain, leading to a range of possible
34 climate response at mid-to-high latitudes.
- 35 • Progress has been made in understanding the wide range of modelled response of the Atlantic
36 meridional overturning circulation (MOC) under greenhouse gas forcing. However the processes
37 involved are not always amenable to testing against observation, so a wide range of possible MOC
38 responses remains. Systematic biases have been noted in most models' simulation of the Southern
39 Ocean; since the Southern Ocean is an important region for ocean heat uptake this results in some
40 uncertainty in transient climate response.
- 41 • The advent of large ensembles of climate models has enhanced understanding of how particular
42 observational tests may constrain climate projections. However the goal of a proven model metric
43 that can narrow the range of plausible climate projections has not yet been achieved.
- 44 • A small number of climate models have been tested, and show useful skill, in forecasting on
45 timescales from daily to decadal, when initialised with observed conditions. Such successful
46 forecasts increase confidence in the models' representation of some of the key processes for longer
47 term climate projection.
- 48 • Carbon cycle feedbacks have been included in a few climate models, but not as yet in the main
49 climate projections in Chapter 10. The magnitude of these feedbacks over the 21st Century remains
50 uncertain, but they are likely to be (a) positive and (b) relatively small over the next few decades.

51 *Developments in model formulation*

52
53
54 Climate models have changed significantly since the TAR, and so have the methods of model evaluation..
55 Changes include:
56

- 1 • Improved numerical schemes and parameterizations
- 2 • Higher spatial and temporal resolution
- 3 • A more comprehensive range of components included in some climate models
- 4 • Better simulations of some aspects of the current climate, including specific modes of variability
- 5 • Several new ways of testing climate models
- 6 • Community-wide scrutiny of the model evaluation process
- 7 • Improved computational strategies, e.g., larger ensembles of simulations, and multi-model
- 8 ensembles
- 9 • Improved understanding of the processes responsible for range of model results.

10
11 Improvements in atmospheric models include reformulated dynamics (e.g., semi-Lagrangian advection), and
12 increased horizontal and vertical resolution. Interactive aerosol component modules have been incorporated
13 into some atmospheric models, and through these the direct and the indirect effect of aerosols are now more
14 widely simulated. In at least one case, improvements to a model's boundary-layer parametrisation are
15 believed to have played a key role in improving the model's marine stratocumulus simulation. The
16 parametrisation had been tested independently of the GCM through a community-based project.

17
18 Significant developments have occurred in the representation of terrestrial processes, with most models now
19 representing these processes as well as the best model did in the TAR. Individual components continue to be
20 improved via a systematic evaluation against observations and against other models. The representation of
21 terrestrial processes in climate models is generally good enough that we have no reason to think that they
22 cannot capture the main processes that significantly affect large-scale climate over the next few decades.
23 However, there is emerging evidence that longer-term changes in terrestrial carbon storage, in the vegetation
24 and soils, can generate major changes in the terrestrial carbon sink. Several climate models have now
25 included these processes, but they are not yet used in the body of climate projections presented in Chapter
26 10. The limited evidence indicated that the magnitude of the carbon cycle feedback on climate varies widely,
27 from small to significantly positive, on timescales of 50–100 years, depending substantially on the model's
28 climate sensitivity.

29
30 Development of the oceanic component of AOGCMs has continued. Resolution has increased. New physical
31 parameterizations and numerics include explicit free surface, true freshwater fluxes, improved river and
32 estuary mixing schemes, and the use of positive definite advection schemes. Adiabatic isopycnal mixing
33 schemes are now more widely used. Some of these improvements have led to a reduction in the uncertainty
34 associated with the use of older parameterizations (e.g., rigid lid – virtual salt flux).

35
36 The progress in developing AOGCM cryospheric components is clearest for sea ice. Almost all state-of-the-
37 art AOGCMs now include fairly elaborate sea-ice dynamics ranging from the cavitating fluid to the most
38 advanced elastic-viscous-plastic rheology. Only few models still use either motionless ice cover, or that
39 advected with ocean currents. Some AOGCMs now include several sea-ice thickness categories and
40 relatively advanced thermodynamics.

41
42 AOGCM parameterizations of terrestrial snow processes vary from rather simplistic to those accounting for
43 the impact of overlying vegetation, snow ripening, re-distribution by wind, and the impact of dust on albedo.
44 Efforts that have evaluated this component suggest that surface tiling and sub-grid scale heterogeneity of
45 snow are key to capturing observations of seasonal snow cover. Representation of other terrestrial
46 cryosphere components in AOGCMs (ice-sheets, permafrost, etc.) lags behind the state of the art in their
47 stand-alone modeling. For example, only few AOGCMs include ice sheet dynamics, and none of the
48 AOGCM versions evaluated in this chapter represents ice sheets other than in the most simplistic form.

49
50 Most AR4 AOGCMs do not use flux adjustments to maintain a stable climate. The uncertainty associated
51 with the use of those adjustments is therefore decreasing. However, in spite of various model improvements,
52 climate drift remains an issue in most AOGCM control simulations.

53 54 *Developments in model climate simulation*

55
56 There has been a noticeable improvement in the ability of some models to simulate marine subtropical
57 stratocumulus clouds, which are important for the simulation of sea surface temperature.

1
2 Development of the new AR4 models has not led to qualitative changes since the TAR in projections of
3 future ocean changes. This increases confidence in the robustness of those projections. However the
4 importance of the Southern Ocean in determining the rate of ocean heat uptake has been identified, and some
5 common model biases in that region result in some uncertainty in transient climate response. Overall, model
6 simulation of ocean water mass structure, overturning circulation and heat transport has improved since the
7 TAR. It is likely that at least part of the improvement is due to the improvements in formulation mentioned
8 above. Specifically, the over-thick thermocline and deficient Atlantic overturning and heat transport,
9 common in the TAR, are substantially improved in many models.

10
11 In spite of the notable progress in developing AOGCM sea ice components and an improved ability of some
12 models to better capture key features of sea-ice geographical distribution and seasonality, since TAR the
13 AOGCMs as a class have demonstrated only a modest improvement in simulations of the current sea-ice
14 climate. The relatively slow progress may be at least partly explained by the fact that improving sea ice
15 distribution depends also on improvements in both atmospheric and oceanic general circulation simulations.

16
17 Since the TAR there has been progress in the representation of large-scale variability over a wide range of
18 time-scales in coupled GCMs used for climate projections. Coupled GCMs capture the dominant
19 extratropical patterns of variability known as the Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM),
20 the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) and the Pacific-North American (PNA) and Cold Ocean-Warm Land
21 (COWL) Patterns. Coupled GCMs simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability although the relative roles of
22 high and low latitude processes appear to differ from model to model. In the tropics, obtaining a completely
23 accurate representation of the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and the Madden-Julian Oscillation
24 (MJO) with coupled GCMs continues to present a challenge. Developments in model formulation since the
25 TAR have generally led to improvements in the amplitude, structure and time-scale of these modes, yet
26 systematic errors persist.

27
28 GCMs are showing good skill in simulating extreme temperatures and the number of frost days but their
29 ability to simulate extreme precipitation is still poor. These models tend to produce too many days with weak
30 precipitation and too few days with high precipitation.

31
32 Given the large computing resources required by coupled GCMs, Earth system models of intermediate
33 complexity (EMICs) are widely utilised to study past and future climate changes. Since the TAR, a great
34 deal of effort has been devoted to the evaluation of those models through organised model intercomparisons.
35 These exercises have revealed that, at large scales, EMIC results compare reasonably well with observational
36 data and coupled GCM results. This gives confidence to the use of these models to understand important
37 processes and their interactions within the climate system and to explore uncertainties in long-term climate
38 change projections. However, because of their reduced resolution and simplified representation of some
39 physical processes, it would not be sensible to apply an EMIC to study small-scale processes.

40 41 *Developments in analysis methods*

42
43 Since the TAR, an unprecedented effort has been initiated to make available new model results for
44 immediate scrutiny of those outside the modelling centers. A set of coordinated, standard experiments was
45 performed by twenty-one modeling groups and the resulting model output, analyzed by hundreds of
46 researchers worldwide, forms the basis for much of the current IPCC assessment of model results. In
47 general, the benefits of the vigorous collection of coordinated model intercomparison activities include
48 increased communication among modelling groups, rapid identification and correction of gross modeling
49 errors, the creation of standardized benchmark calculations, and a more complete and systematic record of
50 modelling progress.

51
52 Water vapour feedback remains the most important positive feedback in models. Although there is a spread
53 among models in the magnitude of their water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks, impact on climate sensitivity
54 is reduced by anti-correlation between them. Several new studies indicate that current climate models
55 simulate the response of lower and upper tropospheric relative humidity seasonal and interannual variability,
56 volcanic induced cooling and climate trends, in a way consistent with observations (within the range of
57 observational uncertainties). Furthermore there is no substantial evidence to suggest that the nearly

1 unchanged relative humidity response predicted by general circulation models under climate change
2 constitutes a model artifact. Taken together, observational and modelling evidence strongly favour a
3 combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in GCMs.
4

5 On the other hand, recent studies reaffirm that the spread of climate sensitivity estimates among models
6 primarily arises from intermodel differences in cloud feedbacks. The shortwave response to climate change
7 of tropical boundary-layer clouds, and to a lesser extent mid-level clouds, constitutes the largest contributor
8 to intermodel differences in global cloud feedbacks. The relatively poor simulation of these clouds in the
9 present climate, especially in the eastern tropical oceans, is a reason for some concern. The response to
10 global warming of upper-level clouds is also a significant source of uncertainty since current models exhibit
11 substantial biases in the simulation of deep convective clouds. Based on the observational tests currently
12 used to evaluate components of cloud feedbacks, each climate model exhibits particular strengths and
13 weaknesses, and it is not yet possible to determine which model estimate of the climate change cloud
14 feedbacks is the most reliable.
15

16 While evaluating cryospheric feedbacks in recent years has been marked by a certain progress, substantial
17 uncertainty remains as to their magnitudes, and their representation in AOGCMs. This is one factor
18 contributing to a spread of modelled climate responses in high latitudes. On the global scale the surface
19 albedo feedback is positive in all the models, with a spread among current models much smaller than that of
20 cloud feedbacks. Understanding and evaluating sea-ice feedbacks is complicated by their strong coupling to
21 processes in the high-latitude atmosphere and ocean, particularly to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and
22 freshwater transport. Scarcity of observations in polar regions (e.g., of sea ice thickness) also hampers
23 evaluation. However, new techniques allowing for estimating the sea-ice and land-snow albedo feedbacks
24 have been developed and applied to climate models. In particular, it has been suggested that the performance
25 of an AOGCM in reproducing the observed seasonal cycle of the land snow cover (especially the springtime
26 melt) may constitute an indirect evaluation of the snow-albedo feedback simulated by this model in climate
27 change.
28

29 Systematic model comparison studies have helped to establish the key processes that are responsible for
30 variations between models in the response of the ocean to climate change (especially ocean heat uptake and
31 thermohaline circulation changes). The importance of local and non-local feedbacks from hydrological cycle
32 changes onto the meridional overturning circulation has been established in many models. At present not all
33 of these feedbacks are well constrained by observations, resulting in some remaining uncertainty in ocean
34 response.
35

36 A few climate models have been tested for (and shown) skill in initial value prediction, on timescales from
37 weather forecasting (a few days) to decadal climate variations. The fact that, given appropriate initialisation
38 data, these models have hindcast skill increases confidence that they are representing some of the key
39 processes and teleconnections in the climate system. On the decadal timescale, much of the predictability
40 appears to come from climate forcing factors (e.g., increasing greenhouse gases), suggesting that forcing
41 changes have played a key role in recent climate variations.
42

43 *What does model evaluation tell us about the reliability of climate projections?* 44

45 At present, it is not possible to define a robust ‘model metric’ which measures the reliability of a model’s
46 climate projections. However a few studies based on large ensembles of climate model integrations have
47 shown that available observational tests potentially have value in constraining climate sensitivity. This
48 provides support for the idea of using observations to generate a quantitative likelihood weighting of
49 different models, allowing a more formal probabilistic framing of climate projections. However, the
50 relationship between particular model-observation errors and biases in climate projections will depend on
51 model-based studies. Further, the prior choice of candidate observations is likely to be based on subjective or
52 pragmatic considerations. Detailed analysis of processes and feedbacks, as discussed above, may help make
53 such choices less subjective. Such analyses suggest that, among others, representation of upper tropospheric
54 humidity, tropical low clouds, and sea ice and snow cover, and their response to perturbations, should be
55 important factors for metrics focused on model sensitivity.
56

1 While the above procedures may in future shed more quantitative light on the reliability of climate
2 projections, at present model evaluation activities are based on the judgement of the diverse community of
3 climate scientists, which encapsulates our present scientific understanding of the climate system. This
4 process forms the basis for our developing confidence in the value and reliability of climate model
5 projections.
6

8.11 Introduction and Philosophy

The goal of this chapter is to evaluate the capabilities and limitations of the global climate models used elsewhere in this assessment. A number of model evaluation activities are described in various chapters of this report, and this section provides a context for those studies and a guide to direct the reader to the appropriate chapters.

The models have changed significantly since the TAR, and so have the methods of model evaluation.. Changes include:

- Improved numerical schemes and parameterizations
- A more comprehensive range of processes included in some climate models
- Better simulations of some aspects of the current climate, including specific modes of variability
- Several new ways of testing climate models
- Community-wide scrutiny of the model evaluation process
- Improved experimental designs, e.g., larger ensembles of simulations, and multi-model ensembles
- Improved understanding of the processes responsible for range of model results.

This chapter touches on all of those points.

8.1.1 What is Meant by Evaluation?

A specific prediction based on a model can often be demonstrated to be right or wrong, but the model itself should always be viewed sceptically. This is true for both weather prediction and climate prediction. Weather forecasts are produced on a regular basis, and can be quickly tested against what actually happened. Over time, statistics can be accumulated that give information on the performance of a particular model or forecast system. In climate change simulations, on the other hand, we use models to make projections of possible future changes, for which timescales are many decades and for which there are no precise past analogues. We can try to gain confidence in a model through simulations of the historical record, or of paleoclimate, but such opportunities are much more limited than those available through weather prediction. These and other approaches are discussed below.

8.1.2 Methods of Evaluation

A climate model is a very complex system, with many components. The model must of course be tested at the system level, i.e., by running the full model and comparing the results with observations. Such tests can reveal problems, but their source is often hidden by the model's complexity. For this reason, it is also important to test the model at the component level, i.e., by isolating particular components and testing them outside the framework of the complete model. Here we can make an analogy with the testing of a new aircraft. Flight tests are needed to evaluate the entire aircraft as a system, but component tests are also essential.

Component-level evaluation of climate models is widely practiced now. Numerical methods are tested in standardized test cases, organized through activities such as the quasi-biennial Workshops on Partial Differential Equations on the Sphere. Physical parameterizations used in climate models are being tested through numerous case studies (some based on observations and some idealized), organized through programs such as ARM, EUROCS, and GCSS. These various activities have been ongoing for a decade or more. A large body of results has been published (see, e.g., Randall et al., 2003).

System-level evaluation is focused on the outputs of the full model, i.e., model simulations of particular observed climate variables. Studies can be divided into three categories: simulation of the present climate (Chapter 8), simulation of the instrumental record (Chapter 9), and simulation of paleo-climate (Chapter 6).

Simulation of the present climate is often taken to mean evaluation of aspects of model 'control runs' (with fixed atmospheric constituents) against contemporary climate observations. Control runs vary in their specification of greenhouse gas and other concentrations (e.g., preindustrial or present day values; see Table 4.1), and present climate is not in equilibrium with present forcing. Therefore one would not expect even a

1 'perfect model' to provide perfect agreement with observations of climate over recent decades. Nonetheless
2 a relatively large number of observations is available to define some form of 'mean climate' (including
3 variability and extremes) over recent decades, and therefore this forms an important test of models (Sections
4 8.3 to 8.5).

5
6 How far does contemporary mean climate constrain future climate projections? And how accurately do we
7 need to model a particular contemporary climate variable (e.g., the mean seasonal cycle of surface
8 temperature) in order to model future climate change to a given accuracy? Scientific assessment of this
9 question is still at an early stage, but two approaches are possible. The first is to use an analysis of the
10 processes generating climate change in model simulations (e.g., Sections 8.6, 8.7) to provide insight into
11 which aspects of the 'mean climate state' are important; for example analysis of the sea ice – albedo
12 feedback (Section 8.6.3.4) suggests that accurate simulation of mean sea ice fields may be of moderate
13 importance for global climate sensitivity, and critical in determining high latitude sensitivity. The second
14 approach is to use the emerging multi-model or 'perturbed physics' ensembles to make a 'perfect model'
15 study of sensitivity of climate response to particular observational constraints. For example Murphy et al.
16 (2004), Knutti and Meehl (2005) and Piani et al. (2005) show that using specific observational constraints to
17 weight members in a perturbed physics ensemble gives tighter constraints on the ensemble distribution of
18 climate sensitivity than if the observations are not used. On the other hand Hargreaves et al. (2004) generate
19 an ensemble of Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity (EMICs) that all give good simulations of
20 present-day mean ocean temperature and salinity and atmospheric surface temperature and humidity, but
21 find that these observational constraints alone do not give a strong constraint on the future behaviour of the
22 ocean thermohaline circulation. All the above studies are subject to two restrictions: (i) they are dependent
23 on the structure of the particular model or ensemble used, so conclusions may be sensitive to the inclusion of
24 a particular process or feedback which is absent in all the driving models, (ii) a prior choice of observational
25 constraints is required, and this may be to a large extent subjective. Therefore we are some way from a
26 robust 'model metric' for likelihood weighting of different models; but these early results do suggest that the
27 observational tests currently available do have value in constraining climate projections. Further useful
28 constraints come from models' ability to simulate past climate (Chapters 6 and 9).

29
30 In comparing 'present mean climate' in models against observations, certain practical decisions are needed.
31 For example, is it more appropriate to consider a long timeseries or mean from a 'control' run with fixed
32 radiative forcing (often preindustrial rather than present day), or a shorter, transient timeseries from a '20th-
33 century' simulation that includes historical variations in forcing? Such decisions are made by individual
34 researchers, dependent on the particular problem being studied and on resource constraints on what runs can
35 be done. Differences between model and observations that are within

- 36
37 1. unpredictable internal variability (e.g., the observational period contained an unusual number of El
38 Niño events)
- 39 2. expected differences in forcing (e.g., observations for the 1990s compared with a 'preindustrial'
40 model control run)
- 41 3. uncertainties in the observed fields

42
43 should be considered insignificant, and while space does not allow us to discuss the above issues in detail for
44 each climate variable, they are taken into account in our overall evaluation.

45
46 Models have been extensively used in simulations of observed climate change during the 20th century. Since
47 the climate forcing, particularly the aerosol forcing, is not perfectly known over that period (Chapter 2), such
48 tests cannot be regarded as unambiguous. For example Knutti et al. (2002) show that in a perturbed physics
49 EMIC ensemble, model versions with a range of climate sensitivities are consistent with the observed
50 surface air temperature and ocean heat content records, if the aerosol forcing is allowed to vary within its
51 range of uncertainty. Despite this fundamental limitation, testing of 20th century simulations against
52 historical observations does place some constraints on future climate response (e.g., Knutti et al. 2002).
53 These topics are discussed in detail in Chapter 9.

54
55 Simulations of past climate states allow models to be exercised in regimes that are very different to the
56 present. Such tests complement the 'present climate' and 'instrumental period climate' evaluations, since it
57 could be argued that models can be 'tuned' to reproduce recent climate, and 20th Century climate variations

1 are small compared with the anticipated future changes under SRES forcing scenarios. The limitations of
2 palaeoclimate tests are that both the forcing and the actual climate variables are imperfectly known (and
3 usually derived from proxies), climate states may have been so different (e.g., ice sheets at last glacial
4 maximum) that processes determining quantities such as climate sensitivity were very different to today, and
5 timescales of change were so long that there are difficulties in experimental design, at least for GCMs. These
6 issues are discussed in depth in Chapter 6.

7
8 Finally, climate models can be tested through weather forecasting. Climate models are closely related to the
9 models that are used routinely for numerical weather prediction, and increasingly for extended range
10 forecasting on seasonal to interannual timescales. Typically, however, models used for NWP are run at
11 higher resolution than is possible for climate. The utility of such forecasts suggests that the models used
12 capture certain key processes in the atmosphere and ocean correctly, although the links between these
13 processes and long-term climate response have in many cases not been studied. It must also be remembered
14 that the quality of an initial value prediction is dependent on several factors beyond the numerical model
15 itself (e.g., data assimilation techniques, ensemble size and ensemble generation method), and these factors
16 may be less relevant to projecting the long term, forced response of the climate system to changes in
17 radiative forcing. There is a large literature on this topic, but to maintain focus on the goal of this chapter we
18 confine ourselves to the relatively few studies that have been conducted using models that are very closely
19 related to the climate models use for projections (see Section 8.4).

21 *8.1.2.1 Integrating component-level and system-level evaluation*

22 The two levels of evaluation described above appear to have little in common. A system-level evaluation
23 lends itself to objectivity and numerical ‘performance indices’ (although the choice of index remains
24 subjective), whereas evaluation of specific parametrisation or numerics choices may be harder to quantify. Is
25 it possible to develop a model that scores well on a system level evaluation (reproduces well a number of
26 climate observations) but gives poor climate change simulations because of deficiencies in its formulation?
27 Experience shows that in some cases model results at the system level can be improved by departing from
28 observationally-justified parameter values. In such cases, errors introduced by incorrect parameter values are
29 presumably compensating for other, as yet unidentified errors in the model.

30
31 One way to integrate the two levels of evaluation is to base evaluation on an analysis of those processes that
32 are believed to control climate change response (see, e.g., Sections 8.6 and 8.7). Impact of system-level and
33 component-level errors can then be assessed against their likely impacts on the key processes. Again, such
34 analyses are dependent on the assumption there is no key process that has been omitted from all the driving
35 models.

37 *8.1.2.2 Model intercomparisons*

38 The global model intercomparison activities that began in the late 1980s with the FANGIO (Feedback
39 Analysis for GCM Intercomparison and Observations) project (e.g., Cess et al., 1989) and continued with
40 AMIP (the Atmosphere Model Intercomparison Project; Gates, 1992), have now proliferated to include
41 several dozen “MIPs”, covering virtually all climate model components and various coupled model
42 configurations. A summary is available at <http://www.ifm.uni-kiel.de/other/clivar/science/mips.htm>. By far
43 the most ambitious organized effort to collect and analyze coupled model output from standardized
44 experiments was undertaken in the last few years (see http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/ipcc/about_ipcc.php). It
45 differed from previous model intercomparisons in that a more complete set of experiments was performed,
46 including unforced control simulations, simulations attempting to reproduce historically observed climate
47 change, and simulations of future climate change. It also differed in that multiple simulations were
48 performed by individual models to make it easier to separate climate change signals from “noise” (i.e.,
49 unforced variability within the climate system). Perhaps the most important change from earlier efforts was
50 the collection of a more comprehensive set of model output, which was immediately opened up to the
51 scrutiny of hundreds of researchers from outside the modeling groups. This has led to an unprecedented
52 look at model simulations from a variety of perspectives and has already resulted in a rich offering of
53 submitted journal articles.

54
55 The enhancement in diagnostic analysis of climate model results by the broader research community
56 represents an important step forward since the TAR. Overall, the vigorous, ongoing intercomparison
57 activities have several beneficial effects, including increased communication among modelling groups, rapid

1 identification and correction of gross modeling errors, the creation of standardized benchmark calculations,
2 and a more complete and systematic record of modelling progress. A downside is that the effort required of
3 modeling groups to run standardized experiments, prepare output for use by others, and provide model
4 documentation to the community at large impinges on the groups' own research agendas. There is
5 recognition that the limits of model intercomparison activities and standardized experiments should not
6 crowd out other creative research, but some disagreement concerning how resources should be apportioned
7 among them.

8.1.3 *How Are Models Constructed?*

11 The fundamental basis on which climate models are constructed has not changed since the TAR, although
12 there have been many specific developments (see Section 8.2). Climate models are derived from
13 fundamental physical laws (such as Newton's laws of motion), which are then subjected to physical
14 approximations appropriate for the large-scale climate system, and then further approximated through
15 mathematical discretization. Computational constraints inevitably restrict the resolution that is possible in the
16 discretised equations, and some representation of the large-scale impacts of unresolved processes is required
17 (the parametrisation problem).

8.1.3.1 *Parameter choices and 'tuning'*

19 Parameterizations are typically based in part on simplified physical models of the unresolved processes (e.g.,
20 entraining plume models in convection schemes). The parameterizations also involve numerical parameters
21 that must be specified as input. Some of these parameters can be measured, at least in principle, while others
22 cannot. In the current state of knowledge this is sometimes unavoidable. It is therefore common to adjust
23 parameter values (maybe chosen from some prior distribution) in order to optimise model simulation of
24 particular variables or to improve global heat balance. This process is often known as tuning. It is justifiable
25 to the extent that two conditions are met:

- 27 1. Observationally-based constraints on parameter ranges are not exceeded Note that in some cases this
28 may not provide a very tight constraint on parameter values (e.g., Heymsfield and Donner, 1990).
- 29 2. The number of degrees of freedom in the tunable parameters is less than the number of degrees of
30 freedom in the observational constraints used in model evaluation. This is believed to be true for
31 most GCMs – for example climate models are not explicitly tuned to give a good representation of
32 NAO variability – but no studies are available that address the question formally. If the model has
33 been tuned to give a good representation of a particular observable, then agreement with that
34 observation cannot be used to build confidence in that model. On the other hand, it may be
35 considered subjectively that a model which has been tuned to give a good representation of certain
36 key observations may have a greater likelihood of giving a good prediction than a similar model
37 (perhaps another member of a 'perturbed physics' ensemble) which is less closely tuned (as
38 discussed in Chapter 10)

41 Given sufficient computer time the 'tuning' procedure can in principle be automated using various
42 optimisation procedures; however this has only been feasible to date for EMICs (Annan et al., 2003) and
43 low-resolution GCMs (Jones et al., 2001). Ensemble techniques (Annan et al., 2003; Murphy et al., 2004;
44 Stainforth et al., 2005) allow in principle a range of parameter settings to be generated, each giving equally
45 'good' climate simulations according to some chosen measure.

8.1.3.2 *Model spectra or hierarchies*

48 The value of using a range of models (a 'spectrum' or 'hierarchy') of differing complexity is discussed in the
49 TAR (Section 8.3), and here in section 8.8. Computationally cheaper models such as EMICs allow a more
50 thorough exploration of parameter space, and are simpler to analyse to gain understanding of particular
51 model responses. They also have a potential advantage for certain uses that certain 'emergent properties'
52 (e.g., climate sensitivity) can be specified, so that the sensitivity of model response to that property can be
53 studied (e.g., Knutti et al., 2002 – see Chapter 9). This may be impossible using more complex models since
54 often there is no clear relationship between model parameters and the emergent properties. However a caveat
55 is that key processes, present in more comprehensive models, are not represented in the simplified models,
56 so that a particular result obtained in this way may have limited relevance to the more comprehensive models
57

1 or to the real world. Little work has been done to date on establishing such ‘traceability’ between EMICs and
2 GCMs.

3
4 [START OF QUESTION 8.1]

5
6 **Question 8.1: How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change?**

7
8 There is considerable confidence that models are reliable enough to provide useful projections of future
9 climate change, particularly at larger scales. This confidence comes from the foundation of the models in
10 accepted physical principles and from their ability to reproduce observed features of current climate and past
11 climate changes.

12
13 Climate models are mathematical representations of the climate system, expressed as computer codes and
14 run on powerful computers. Model fundamentals are based on physical laws, such as conservation of mass,
15 energy and momentum, along with a wealth of scientific observations. Similar mathematical models are
16 routinely used in many other fields, e.g., to “fly” new aircraft designs before they are built.

17
18 Models are able to skillfully reproduce many aspects of the current climate. Models are routinely and
19 extensively assessed by comparing their simulations with observations of the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere
20 and land surface. Comparison typically covers both average climate and its variability, and includes
21 important climate phenomena such as monsoons and the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO). An
22 unprecedented level of evaluation has taken place over the last decade in the form of organised model
23 ‘intercomparisons’-- systematic comparisons of many models against observations as well as each other.
24 Models show significant, and increasing, skill in representing many climate features, particularly at larger
25 spatial scales, and this increases our confidence in their use for simulating future climates. The range of tests
26 also indicates that model skill is real and does not simply arise from adjusting or ‘tuning’ models to optimise
27 their representation of climate features.

28
29 Some climate models, or closely related variants of these models, are also tested by using them to predict
30 weather and make seasonal forecasts. Models are becoming increasingly skilful in this regard, showing that
31 they can represent the important features of the general circulation across shorter timescales, and important
32 features of interannual variability, such as ENSO. Note that limitations in the models’ ability to predict
33 weather beyond a week or so should not be seen as limiting their ability to predict climate changes (see
34 Question 8.2)

35
36 Climate models are also able to reproduce many features of past climates and climate changes. Models have
37 been used to simulate paleoclimates, such as the warmer Holocene of 6000 years ago, or last glacial
38 maximum of 21,000 years ago. Within the limitations of paleo reconstructions, they reproduce important
39 features such as the approximate amount of ice age cooling. Models also simulate many observed aspects of
40 climate change over the instrumental record, such as the global temperature trend over the past century
41 (Figure 1), although uncertainties in the magnitude of the cooling associated with sulphate particles provide
42 significant limitations to this test. They can also reproduce features such as the reduction in the diurnal
43 temperature range, and the small global cooling (and subsequent recovery) associated with the Mt Pinatubo
44 eruption of 1991.

45
46 [INSERT QUESTION 8.1, FIGURE 1 HERE]

47
48 Nevertheless, models still show significant errors, particularly at the regional scale. This is largely because
49 key small scale processes cannot be represented explicitly, and must be included in models in approximate
50 form, as they interact with the larger scale. This is partly the result of limitations in computing power, but
51 also results from limitations in scientific understanding, and in some cases the availability of observations, of
52 the detailed physics of some small scale processes. Examples of this include small-scale buoyancy-driven
53 circulations in the atmosphere and ocean. Significant uncertainties, in particular, continue to be associated
54 with the representation of clouds. As a result, models continue to display a substantial range of global
55 temperature change to greenhouse gas forcing, and assessment of model skill in the representation of current
56 climate has not, to date, been able to significantly reduce this range. Nevertheless, it is noteworthy that
57 models derived separately by many different scientists, without prior knowledge of their response to

1 greenhouse gases, have been unanimous in their prediction of climate warming under greenhouse gas
2 increases.

3
4 Since confidence in global models decreases at smaller scales, other techniques, such as the use of regional
5 climate models, or downscaling methods have been specifically developed for the study of regional and local
6 scale climate and climate change. However, as global models continue to develop, and as resolution
7 continues to improve, there are increasing efforts to evaluate and use them for important smaller scale
8 features, such as changes in extremes. As additional computing power becomes available, climate models
9 will be able to resolve regional climate change features more accurately. Models are also becoming more
10 comprehensive in their treatment of the climate system, with recent inclusion of features such as interactive
11 vegetation, ocean biogeochemistry and ice sheet dynamics in some global coupled models. A hierarchy of
12 models with varying degrees of complexity has also been developed, and has proved useful for various
13 applications, such as the projection of very large numbers of emission scenarios.

14
15 In summary, confidence in models comes from their physical basis, and their skill in representing observed
16 climate and past climate changes. Models have proved to be extremely important tools for simulating and
17 understanding climate, and there is considerable confidence that they are able to provide useful information
18 on many aspects of future climate change, particularly at larger scales. Models continue to have significant
19 weaknesses, such as the representation of clouds, and this leads to a degree of uncertainty over the
20 magnitude and timing of predicted climate change. Nevertheless, global climate models have provided,
21 consistently over several decades of model development, a robust and unambiguous picture of climate
22 warming in response to increasing greenhouse gases. The warming predicted by models is of a magnitude
23 consistent with what would be expected independently from simple and fundamental physical arguments,
24 observations and paleoclimate reconstructions.

25
26 [END OF QUESTION 8.1]

27 28 **8.2 Advances in Modelling**

29
30 Since the TAR, many modeling advances have been introduced. They can be grouped into three categories.
31 First, the dynamical cores (advection, numerics, etc.) have been improved, and the horizontal and vertical
32 resolutions of many models have been increased. Second, more processes have been incorporated into the
33 models. This is especially true for aerosol modelling, land-surface modelling and sea-ice modelling. Third,
34 the parameterizations of physical processes have been improved, and new physical processes have been
35 added to the models. For example, a so-called free surface is now widely used in many oceanic models. As a
36 result of these improvements, most AR4 models no longer use flux adjustments (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988;
37 Sausen et al., 1988) to reduce climate drift. This is discussed further in Section 8.2.7.

38
39 Although many improvements have been made in individual climate models, many issues remain, and it is
40 impossible to state that any existing model is fully adequate to make projections of the future climate. This is
41 mainly due to the fact that many of the important processes that determine a model's response to changes in
42 radiative forcing are not resolved by the model's grid. Instead subgrid scale parameterizations are used to
43 parameterize the unresolved processes, such as cloud formation and the mixing due to oceanic eddies. It
44 continues to be the case that multi-model ensemble simulations generally provide more robust information
45 than runs of any single model.

46
47 Brief details of the formulations of each of the AOGCMs used in this report can be found in Table 8.2.1.

48 49 **8.2.1 Atmospheric Processes**

50 51 **8.2.1.1 Numerics**

52 Since the TAR, efforts have continued to improve the performance of climate models. In the TAR, more
53 than half of the participating atmospheric components used spectral advection. Spectral advection can create
54 spurious tracer quantities such as "negative water" (ref. Williamson and Rasch, 199x). Since the TAR, semi-
55 Lagrangian advection schemes have been adopted in many atmospheric model components. In AR4, both
56 spectral models and grid-point models are being used. Atmospheric model configurations have been changed
57 at several centres; for example, GFDL changed from a spectral model to a grid-point model, while MRI

1 changed from a grid-point model to a spectral model. There is still no consensus on which model
2 configuration is better for the resolutions used in this assessment.

3
4 Due to recent advances in parallel computing and strong demand for increased resolution, high-resolution
5 global atmospheric models have been developed at many centres. For such high-resolution models, grid-
6 point methods are considered by many scientists to be most appropriate. Transformations between grid space
7 and wave space become very expensive at high resolution, especially on parallel computers. Also, the
8 spectral methods suffer from the so-called Gibbs phenomena, which results from the truncation of the full
9 spectral series. As the resolution of a spectral model increases, the Gibbs phenomena associated with steep
10 mountains and cloud boundaries become non-negligible.

11
12 At the same time, however, there are also problems associated with the use of finite-difference methods
13 based on latitude-longitude grids on the sphere at high resolution. These problems include the treatment of
14 the poles and the lack of uniformity and isotropy of the grid. To overcome these problems, new global grid
15 systems have been developed. These include quasi-uniform spherical “geodesic” grids – tessellations of the
16 sphere that are generated from icosahedra or other Platonic solids (e.g., Heikes and Randall, 1995a; Sato et
17 al., 2005), and also a grid based on the conformal “cubed sphere” (McGregor, 1996).

18 19 *8.2.1.2 Horizontal and vertical resolution*

20 The horizontal and vertical resolutions of the climate models used in AR4 have been increased, relative to
21 the TAR models, by many centres. For example, HadGEM1 has 8 times as many grid cells as HadCM3 (the
22 number of cells has doubled all three dimensions). At NCAR, a T85 version of the CSM is being used in this
23 report, while a T42 version was used in the TAR. CCSR-NIES-FRCGC has developed a high-resolution
24 climate model (MIROC-hi, which consists of a T106L56 AGCM and a 1/4 by 1/6 L48 OGCM), and
25 MRI/JMA has developed a TL959 60 level spectral AGCM, which is being used in time-slice mode (Noda et
26 al., 2005). The projections made with these models are presented in Chapter 10.

27
28 Due to the increased horizontal and vertical resolution, a number of observed regional climate features as
29 well as global climate features are better reproduced. For example, a far-reaching effect of the Hawaiian
30 Islands in the Pacific Ocean (Xie et al., 2002) has been well simulated (Sakamoto et al., 2004). This is
31 possible now because the Hawaiian Islands can be represented on the grid in the new high-resolution climate
32 model. In addition to such regional climate features, the global-scale climate is also more realistic. The
33 standard deviations of the 500 hPa height on slow time scales are improved in the high-resolution results.
34 Furthermore, the 20-km AGCM at MRI, run in the time-slice mode, can simulate some aspects of regional
35 climate change such as the changes of the Baiu front and intensity and number of typhoons (Noda et al.,
36 2005; Kusunoki et al., 2005).

37 38 *8.2.1.3 Parametrizations*

39 The climate system includes a variety of physical processes, such as cloud processes, radiational processes
40 and boundary layer processes, which interact with each other on many temporal and spatial scales. Because
41 of the limited resolutions of the models, many of these processes are either not resolved or not fully resolved.
42 Because of this truncation, the effects of unresolved processes on resolved processes are accomplished
43 through the use of physical parameterizations. In the past, many parameterizations have been based on
44 simple statistical theories, which typically neglect the effects of process interactions on the small scales. The
45 differences among various parametrization schemes are an important reason why climate model results are
46 different from each other. Although parametrizations have major impacts on the climate model results, these
47 impacts are model-dependent. As an example, a new boundary layer parameterization (Lock et al., 2000;
48 Lock, 2001) had a strong positive impact on the simulation of the GFDL and Hadley Centre climate models,
49 but the same parameterization had less positive impact when implemented in an earlier version of the Hadley
50 Centre model (Martin et al., 2005). This illustrates that parametrizations must be understood in the context of
51 their host models.

52
53 Cloud processes affect the climate system by regulating the flow of radiation at the top of the atmosphere, by
54 producing precipitation, by accomplishing rapid and sometimes deep redistributions of atmospheric mass,
55 and through additional mechanisms too numerous to list here (Arakawa, 1975, 2004). In recent climate
56 models, microphysical parameterizations are used to predict the distributions of liquid and ice clouds in the
57 atmosphere. These parameterizations can have large impact on the climate sensitivity (Somerville et al.

1990?, Ogura et al., 2005). Realistic parameterizations of cloud processes are considered to be essential to produce good climate simulations and reliable projections of future climate change (see 8.6).

Cloud parameterizations are not simply curve fits or collections of “adjustable parameters”. They are physically based theories that aim to describe the statistics of the cloud field, e.g., the fractional cloudiness or the area-averaged precipitation rate, without describing the individual cloud elements. Field experiments such as GATE (1974), MONEX (1979), and TOGA-COARE (1993) have been conducted in order to test and improve cloud parameterization schemes. Systematic research such as that conducted by the GEWEX (Global Energy and Water Experiment) Cloud Systems Study (GCSS; Randall et al., 2003 a); has been organized to test parametrizations by comparing results with both observation and the results of a cloud-resolving model. These efforts have influenced the development of many of the AR4 models. For example, the boundary-layer cloud parameterization of Lock et al. (2000) and Lock (2001), mentioned earlier, was tested through GCSS.

Recently, experiments have been performed in which the conventional parameterizations have been replaced with embedded high-resolution models, capable of representing individual large clouds (Grabowski and Smolarkiewicz, 1999; Khairoutdinov and Randall, 2001). The embedded high-resolution models include many more small-scale process interactions. This idea has been variously referred to as the “cloud-resolving convection parameterization” (Grabowski and Smolarkiewicz, 1999) or “superparameterization” (Randall et al., 2003 b). It is hoped that these studies will accelerate the improvement of cloud parameterizations over the coming years. At the same time, an effort has been continued to create large-domain or even global cloud-resolving models. MRI/JMA has run a model with 5 km grid on a domain of 4000 km by 3000 km by 22 km, centered over Japan, using the time-slice method for AR4 (Yoshizaki et al., 2005). The model makes detailed projections of the evolution of small scale features: in particular, under a 21st Century forcing scenario (SRES A1B) the model suggests that the Baiu front tends to stay around the latitudes of 30–32°N in the western part of Japan, and that years with no end of the Baiu front season often occur. Recently, Sato et al. (2005) reported encouraging results from a global cloud-resolving model. Because of limitations of computer power, it will not be possible to apply global cloud-resolving models to full climate simulations for several more decades.

Aerosols play an important role in the climate system. In some models, sulphate aerosols are specified (e.g., the CNRM model). Fully interactive aerosol models are now used in some models (GFDL_CM2, HADGEM1, CCSR/NIES/FRCGC). In some of these tests, the direct and indirect aerosol effects have been incorporated. In addition to sulphates, other types of aerosols such as black and organic carbon, sea-salt, and mineral dust are being introduced as prognostic variables (Takemura et al., 2005, see Chapter 2). Further discussion is given in Section 8.2.5.

8.2.2 Ocean Processes

8.2.2.1 Numerics

Two of the models used in this report (GISS-EH and BCCR-BCM2.0) include an isopycnic or hybrid ocean vertical coordinate, rather than the more commonly used depth coordinate. Further experience in the use of such models has been gained in recent years, and isopycnic coordinate models can produce solutions for complex regional flows that are as realistic as those obtained with the more common z-coordinate (e.g., Drange et al., 2005). Issues remain over the proper treatment of thermobaricity, which means that in some isopycnic coordinate models the relative densities of, say, Mediterranean and Antarctic Bottom Water masses are distorted. The consequences of such distortion on projections of ocean circulation changes are as yet unknown. The use of such models will contribute to further understanding and narrowing of climate projection uncertainties arising from ocean models. Overall, no clear difference in climate projections has yet been proven to result from the choice of vertical coordinate. Otterå et al. (2004) note that the BCCR-BCM model, which uses an isopycnic coordinate ocean, appears to be considerably less sensitive to high latitude fresh water perturbations than other models with geopotential coordinate oceans. However this may be linked as much to the deep ocean vertical mixing parametrizations (8.2.2.3 below) as to the vertical coordinate type.

An explicit representation of the sea-surface height is being used in many models, and real freshwater flux is used to force those models instead of a “virtual” (unphysical) salt flux. The virtual salt flux method induces a

1 systematic error in sea surface salinity prediction and causes a serious problem at large river mouths
2 (Hasumi, 2002a,b; Griffies, 2004).

3
4 Generalized curvilinear horizontal coordinates with bipolar or tripolar grids (Murray, 1996) have become
5 widely used in global ocean models. These are strategies used to deal with the North Pole coordinate
6 singularity, as alternatives to the previously common polar filter or spherical coordinate rotation. The newer
7 models have an advantage that the singular points can be shifted onto land while keeping grid points aligned
8 on the equator. The older methods of representing the ocean surface, surface water flux and North Pole are
9 still in use in several coupled models.

10 11 8.2.2.2 *Horizontal and vertical resolution*

12
13 There has been a general increase in resolution since the TAR, with most ocean models using a horizontal
14 resolution of order 1–2 degrees. Several models use enhanced meridional resolution in the tropics, to better
15 resolve the equatorial waveguide. Eddy-permitting resolution has not been used in a full suite of climate
16 scenario integrations, but since the TAR it has been used in some idealised climate experiments as discussed
17 below. A limited set of integrations using the eddy-permitting MIROC3.2(hires) model is used here and in
18 Chapter 10. Some modelling centres have also increased vertical resolution since the TAR.

19
20 Global ocean modeling with resolution high enough to represent mesoscale eddies (e.g., Maltrud and McClean,
21 2005) has become achievable due to recent progress in computer power. Such models have the advantage of
22 more realistically representing the behaviour of narrow, swift currents, eddy-induced heat and tracer
23 transport, and oceanic short-term variability. A few coupled climate models with eddy-permitting ocean
24 resolution (1/6 to 1/3 degree) have been developed (Roberts et al., 2004; Emori and Hasumi, 2004), and
25 large-scale climatic features induced by local air-sea coupling have successfully been simulated (e.g., Sakamoto
26 et al., 2004). These models have not been used for a comprehensive suite of climate simulations because of the
27 computational cost, but some control and idealized anthropogenic climate change simulations have been made.

28
29 Roberts et al. (2004) found that increasing the ocean resolution of the HadCM3 model to 0.33° by 0.33° by
30 L40 (while leaving the atmospheric component unchanged) resulted in many improvements in the simulation
31 of features of the ocean circulation such as those listed above. However the impact on the atmospheric
32 simulation was relatively small and localized. The climate change response was similar to the standard
33 resolution model, with a slightly faster rate of warming in the Northern Europe-Atlantic region due to
34 differences in the Atlantic MOC response. The adjustment timescale of the Atlantic basin fresh water budget
35 decreased from O(400 years) to O(150 years) with the higher resolution ocean, suggesting possible
36 differences in transient MOC response on those timescales, but the mechanisms and the relative roles of
37 horizontal and vertical resolution are not clear. It was proposed that the full effects of increased ocean
38 resolution would only be seen when the atmospheric resolution was also increased to allow full interaction
39 with the fine scale SST structures.

40
41 The Atlantic thermohaline circulation (THC) is influenced by freshwater as well as thermal forcing. Besides
42 atmospheric freshwater forcing, freshwater transport by the ocean itself is also important. For the Atlantic
43 THC, the fresh Pacific water coming through the Bering Strait is important, and its effect could be wrongly
44 represented without an adequate treatment for its pathway through the Canadian Archipelago and the
45 Labrador Sea (Komuro and Hasumi, 2004). These aspects are improved since the TAR in many of the AR4
46 models.

47
48 Changes around marginal seas are very important for regional climate change. Over these areas, climate is
49 influenced by atmosphere and open ocean circulation. High-resolution climate models contribute to the
50 improvement of simulation of regional climate. For example, the location of the Kuroshio separation from
51 the Japan islands has a large impact on the regional climate, and the MIROC3.2(hires) model suggests that
52 the Kuroshio axis will be unchanged although its speed is increased as the radiative forcing increases in the
53 future (Sakamoto et al., 2005; see Figure 8.2.1).

54
55 [INSERT FIGURE 8.2.1 HERE]

1 Guilyardi et al. (2004) suggest that ocean resolution may play only a secondary role in setting the time scale
2 of model El Niño variability, with the dominant timescales being set by the atmospheric model provided the
3 basic speeds of the equatorial ocean wave modes are adequately represented (as they typically are with
4 horizontal resolution of order 1 degree)
5

6 8.2.2.3 *Parametrisations*

7 In the tracer equations, isopycnal diffusion (Redi, 1982) with isopycnal layer thickness diffusion (Gent et al.,
8 1995), including its modification by Visbeck et al. (1997), has become a widespread choice instead of a
9 simple horizontal diffusion. This has led to improvements in the thermocline structure and meridional
10 overturning (Böning et al., 1995, see 8.3.2). For vertical mixing of tracers, a wide variety of
11 parameterizations is currently used, such as turbulence closures (e.g., Mellor and Yamada, 1982), KPP
12 (Large et al., 1994), and bulk mixed layer models (e.g., Kraus and Turner, 1967). Representation of the sea
13 surface mixed layer has been much improved due to developments in these parameterizations. Observations
14 have shown that deep ocean vertical mixing is enhanced over rough bottom and steep slopes, and where
15 stratification is weak (Kraus 1990, Polzin et al, 1997; Moum et al, 2002). While there have been modelling
16 studies indicating the significance of such inhomogeneous mixing for the THC (e.g., Marotzke, 1997;
17 Hasumi and Sugimoto, 1999; Otterå et al., 2004; Oliver et al., 2005), comprehensive parameterizations for
18 the effects and their application in coupled climate models are still to be seen.
19

20 Many of the dense waters formed by oceanic convection must flow over ocean ridges or down continental
21 slopes before connecting to the global THC. The entrainment of ambient water around these topographic
22 features is an important process determining the final properties and quantity of the deep waters.
23 Parameterizations for such bottom boundary layer processes have come into use in global ocean models
24 (e.g., Nakano and Sugimoto, 2002; Winton et al. 1998) and also in some coupled climate models. However
25 the impact of the BBL representation on the coupled system is not fully understood (Tang and Roberts
26 2005). Thorpe et al. (2004) study the impact of the very simple scheme used in the HadCM3 model to
27 control mixing of overflow waters from the Nordic Seas into the North Atlantic. Although the scheme does
28 result in a change of the subpolar water mass properties, it appears to have little impact on the simulation of
29 the large-scale THC strength or its response to global warming.
30

31 8.2.3 *Terrestrial Processes*

32 8.2.3.1 *Surface processes*

34 The major advance since the TAR has been the development of terrestrial carbon components in land surface
35 models. Several climate models have evolved to account for the dynamics of the carbon cycle including
36 dynamic vegetation and soil carbon cycling (see Figure 1, TAR Technical Summary). This has led to the
37 incorporation of the terrestrial biospheric feedback in some coupled climate models used in Chapter 10.
38 These feedbacks include the responses of the terrestrial biosphere to increasing CO₂, climate change and
39 changes in climate variability (see Chapter 7). Some progress has been made on the specific roles of
40 individual terrestrial feedbacks since the TAR. For example Betts et al. (2004) showed that CO₂-induced
41 reductions in stomatal conductance over the Amazon contributed around 20% of the reduction in rainfall
42 simulated over this region under increasing CO₂ that leads, in part, to Amazonia die back (Cox et al., 2004)
43 which would be a positive feedback enhancing further warming via CO₂ release.
44

45 Specific studies have explored the significance of these feedbacks as reported in the TAR (Chapter 7.4.1).
46 Some additional studies have suggested that the biospheric feedback may be significant regionally (e.g.
47 Eastman et al., 2001; Lu et al., 2001; Narisma et al., 2003). A significant change since the TAR is that there
48 has been a series of model evaluation and model sensitivity studies that explore the present modelling
49 capacity of the response of the terrestrial biosphere rather than the response of just one or two components of
50 the biosphere. This work has built on systematic efforts to evaluate the capacity of terrestrial biosphere
51 models to simulate the terrestrial carbon cycle (Cramer et al., 2001) via intercomparison exercises (see
52 Section 8.3). There is also evidence emerging that regional-scale projection of warming requires the
53 simulation of processes that operate at finer resolutions than current climate models resolve (Pan et al.,
54 2004).
55

56 The addition of the terrestrial biosphere models that simulate changes in terrestrial carbon sources and sinks
57 into fully-coupled climate models is still at the cutting edge of climate science. The inclusion of the

1 terrestrial carbon cycle introduces a new and potentially important feedback into the climate system on time
2 scales of decades to centuries (see Chapters 7 and 10) the magnitude of which is currently uncertain (Cox et
3 al., 2000; Friedlingstein et al., 2001; Dufresne et al., 2002) and may be partially related to the climate
4 sensitivity but also to the response of vegetation and soil carbon to increasing CO₂ (Friedlingstein et al.,
5 2003). Thompson et al. (submitted) suggest that the rate at which CO₂-fertilization saturates in terrestrial
6 systems dominates the present uncertainty in the role of biospheric feedbacks and precludes determination of
7 whether the land will act as a negative or positive feedback on increasing CO₂. Joos et al. (2001) and
8 Govindasamy et al. (submitted) find that the response of the biosphere to increasing CO₂ within a climate
9 model depends on the assumed climate sensitivity with high climate sensitivities leading to the biosphere
10 acting to amplify initial warming via a loss of soil and vegetation carbon while at lower climate sensitivities
11 the terrestrial system maintains a dampening effect on warming via CO₂ uptake. Overall, the roles of the
12 terrestrial system and terrestrial biospheric feedbacks remain uncertain but a substantial clarification of the
13 issues has occurred since the TAR. It is now recognised that the terrestrial biosphere may contribute a strong
14 feedback on future climate, and the sign of that feedback depends on the rate and amount of CO₂ increase
15 and the climate sensitivity. The major uncertainties in how to parameterize vegetation and soil carbon
16 processes remain (see Chapter 7).

17
18 Most other individual components of land surface processes have been improved since the TAR, such as a
19 sub-grid scale snow parameterization (Liston, 2004), root parameterization (Arora and Boer, 2003; Kleidon,
20 2004), the representation of high latitude organic soils (Hall et al., submitted) and higher resolution river
21 routing (Ducharne et al., 2003). A recent advance is the coupling of ground water models into land surface
22 schemes by Liang et al. (2003), Maxwell and Miller (2005) and Yeh and Eltahir (2005). These have only
23 been evaluated locally but show promise and may be adaptable to global-scales. In general, the
24 improvements in land surface models since the TAR are based on detailed comparisons of the land surface
25 component against observational data.

26
27 Two basin-scale intercomparisons have been performed since the TAR leading to a focus on the modelling
28 of runoff and snow. Boone et al. (2004) used the Rhone Basin to investigate how 15 land-surface models
29 simulate the water balance for several annual cycles compared to data from a dense observation network.
30 They found that most of the land surface schemes simulate very similar total runoff and evapotranspiration
31 for three annual cycles, but the partitioning between the various components varies greatly, resulting in
32 different soil water equilibrium states and simulated discharge. Boone et al. (2004) also showed that more
33 sophisticated snow parameterizations led to superior performance. These provide a general increase in our
34 confidence in the performance of the land surface component of coupled climate models.

35
36 A river-routing model (Oki and Sud, 1998) has been incorporated into the Hadley Centre and
37 CCSRNIES/FRCGC models and shown to contribute to the improvement of fresh water flux to the ocean.
38 The use of river runoff as a model evaluation tool has also been demonstrated by Kanae (2005).

39
40 An analysis of AMIP-2 results has been performed to explore the land surface contribution to the climate
41 simulation. Henderson-Sellers et al. (2003) found a clear chronological sequence of land surface schemes
42 (early models that excluded an explicit canopy, more recent biophysically-based models and very recent
43 biophysically based models). Statistically significant differences in annually-averaged evaporation were
44 identified that could be associated with the parameterization of canopy processes. Further improvements in
45 that capacity depends on improved surface observations, for example, the use of stable isotopes (e.g.,
46 McGuffie and Henderson-Sellers, 2004; Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004). Pitman et al. (2004) explored the
47 impact of the level of complexity used to parameterize the surface energy balance on the simulated
48 differences found among the AMIP-2 results. They found that quite large variations in surface energy
49 balance complexity did not lead to systematic differences in the simulated mean, minimum or maximum
50 temperature variance at the global scale, or in the zonal averages. This suggests that the simulation of mean
51 temperature variance and the variance of extreme temperature are not limited by uncertainties in how to
52 parameterize the surface energy balance. This adds confidence to the use of climate models.

53
54 While little work has been performed to assess the capability of the land surface models used in coupled
55 climate models, the upgrading of the land surface models is gradually taking place and the inclusion of
56 carbon into these models is a major conceptual advance. In the simulation of the present day climate, the
57 limitations of the standard bucket hydrology model are increasingly clear (Milly and Shmakin, 2002;

1 Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004; Pitman et al., 2004) including evidence that it dramatically overestimates the
2 likelihood of drought (Seneviratne et al., 2002). However, relatively small improvements to the land surface
3 model, to include variable water holding capacity and a simple canopy conductance for example leads to
4 significant improvements (Milly and Shmakin, 2002). This suggests that most models used in Chapter 10
5 represent the continental-scale land surface adequately unless warming strongly affects the terrestrial carbon
6 balance (e.g., Cox et al., 2000). Given that some evidence suggests that carbon storage and the physiological
7 and structural responses of the vegetation to increasing CO₂ is extremely important, more coupled climate
8 models with the capacity to capture these processes and a more systematic evaluation of these models, would
9 help increase our confidence in the contribution of the terrestrial surface to future warming.

10 8.2.3.2 *Soil moisture feedbacks in climate models*

11 Both the mean and variability of climate are the result of balances between feedbacks and sensitivities within
12 the climate system. A key role of the land surface is as a store of soil moisture and a control of the
13 evaporation of soil moisture. A potentially important process, the soil moisture-precipitation feedback, has
14 been explored extensively since the TAR building on regionally-specific studies that have demonstrated that
15 links exist between soil moisture and rainfall (e.g., Beljaars et al., 1996; Trenberth and Guillemot, 1996).
16 Recent studies (e.g., Hong and Pan, 2000; Pal and Eltahir, 2001; Georgescu et al., 2003; Gutowski et al.,
17 2004; Pan et al., 2004) support the idea that precipitation simulations during the summer season strongly
18 depend on an surface processes, notably in the simulation of regional extremes (e.g., Schubert et al., 2004a).
19 Douville et al. (2001) showed that soil moisture anomalies affected the African monsoon while Schär et al.
20 (2004) and Black et al. (2004) have both suggested that an active soil-moisture precipitation feedback was
21 linked to the recently anomalously hot 2003 European summer.

22
23
24 The soil moisture-precipitation feedback in climate models had not been systematically assessed at the time
25 of the TAR. It is significantly associated with the strength of coupling between the land and atmosphere (that
26 is, the degree to which temporal variations in land state affect the evolution of weather processes). This
27 coupling strength is not directly measurable at the large scale in nature and has only recently been quantified
28 in land surface models (e.g., Dirmeyer, 2001). Land-atmosphere coupling strength is an important element of
29 the climate system; it is integral, for example, to studies of the climatic impacts of land use change and to the
30 potential for improving seasonal forecast skill through soil moisture initialization.

31
32 A recent analysis (Koster et al., 2004) provides a first-order assessment of where the soil moisture-
33 precipitation feedback is regionally important in northern hemisphere summer. They objectively quantified
34 the coupling strength in a dozen atmospheric GCMs. Some similarity was seen amongst the model
35 responses, enough to produce a multi-model average estimate of where on the globe precipitation in northern
36 hemisphere summer is most strongly affected by soil moisture variations (Figure 8.2.2). These “hot spots”
37 of strong coupling are found, as expected (Koster et al., 2000), in transition regions between humid and dry
38 areas. The models, however, also show strong disagreement in the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. A
39 very small number of studies have begun to explore the reasons for the differences in coupling strength.
40 Seneviratne et al. (2005) highlight the important of differing water-holding capacities amongst the models
41 while Lawrence and Slingo (2005) explore the role of soil moisture variability and suggest that a high
42 occurrence of soil moisture saturation and low soil moisture variability could partially explain the weak
43 coupling strength in the Hadley model (note that “weak” does not imply “wrong” since the real strength of
44 the coupling is unknown).

45
46 [INSERT FIGURE 8.2.2 HERE]

47
48 Overall the uncertainty in surface-atmosphere coupling has implications for the reliability of the simulated
49 soil moisture-atmosphere feedback. It tempers our interpretation of the response of the hydrologic cycle to
50 climate change as simulated by the suite of climate models in IPCC. However, note that at present no
51 assessment has been attempted for seasons other than northern hemisphere summer (in particular, no
52 assessment has been made for the southern hemisphere summer).

53
54 Since the TAR there have been few assessments of the capacity of climate models to simulate observed soil
55 moisture. Despite the tremendous effort to collect and homogenize local soil moisture measurements on a
56 global scale (Robock et al., 2000) there remain considerable discrepancies between large scale estimates of

1 observed soil moisture (Reichle et al., 2004). This makes evaluating climate models' simulation of soil
2 moisture difficult.

3 4 **8.2.4 Cryospheric Processes**

5 6 *8.2.4.1 Ice-sheet modelling*

7 Ice sheet models are used in calculations of long-term warming and sea level scenarios, though they have not
8 generally been incorporated in the coupled GCMs used for 21st Century projections in Chapter 10. The
9 models are generally run 'offline', i.e., forced by atmospheric fields derived from high-resolution timeslice
10 experiments, although Huybrechts et al., 2002 and Fichefet et al., 2003 and Ridley et al., () report early
11 efforts at coupling ice sheet models into climate GCMs, and Ridley et al., () point out that the timescale of
12 projected melting of the Greenland ice sheet may be different in coupled and offline simulations. Presently
13 available thermomechanical ice sheet models do not include processes associated with ice streams or
14 grounding-line migration, which may permit rapid dynamical changes in the ice sheets. See Chapters 4 and
15 10 for further detail.

16 17 *8.2.4.2 Sea-ice modeling*

18 Sea-ice components of current AOGCMs usually prognose ice thickness (or volume), area-covered fraction,
19 snow depth, surface and internal temperatures (or energy), and horizontal velocity. Sea ice salinity is still
20 not a prognostic quantity and is treated either as a constant in space and time or defined in terms of a fixed
21 vertical profile.

22
23 Since TAR, most AOGCMs have started to employ complex sea ice dynamic components. Complexity of
24 sea-ice dynamics of current AOGCMs vary from the relatively simple "cavitating fluid" model (Flato and
25 Hibler, 1992) to the viscous-plastic model (Hibler, 1979), which is computationally expensive, particularly
26 for global climate simulations. The elastic-viscous-plastic model (Hunke and Dukowicz, 1997) is being
27 increasingly employed, particularly due to its efficiency for parallel computers.

28
29 Sea-ice thermodynamic descriptions of the current AOGCMs have progressed more slowly: normally they
30 include constant conductivity and heat capacities for ice and snow (if represented), a heat reservoir
31 simulating the effect of brine pockets in the ice, and several layers, the upper one representing snow.
32 Remarkably, Semtner's (1976) "0-layer model" (one layer of ice with snow parameterized via the albedo) is
33 still being used in some AOGCMs. On the other hand, modelers have begun adopting more sophisticated
34 thermodynamics, such as the model of Bitz and Lipscomb (1999), which introduces salinity-dependent
35 conductivity and heat capacities, modeling brine pockets in an energy-conserving way as part of a variable-
36 layer thermodynamic model (e.g., Saenko et al., 2002).

37
38 Snow models have advanced significantly, including such physical processes as water and vapor flow,
39 compaction, grain growth, and snow redistribution by wind (Dery and Tremblay, 2004). These advances
40 have not yet been incorporated into AOGCMs, however. Snow-ice formation, which occurs when an ice floe
41 is submerged by the weight of the overlying snow cover and the flooded snow layer refreezes, is usually
42 included in global models because of its importance in the Antarctic sea ice system. In spite of recent
43 advances (Maksym and Jeffries, 2000), however, snow-ice formation is typically parameterized in only the
44 simplest way (isostatic balance), and the snow-ice is immediately integrated as part of the bulk sea ice in
45 spite of its unique salinity properties.

46
47 Even with fine grid scales, many sea ice models incorporate sub-grid-scale ice thickness distributions
48 (Thorndike et al., 1975), with several thickness "categories," rather than considering the ice as a uniform
49 slab with inclusions of open water. An ice thickness distribution enables more accurate simulation of
50 thermodynamic variations in growth and melt rates within a single grid cell, which can have significant
51 consequences for ice-ocean albedo feedback processes (e.g., Bitz et al., 2001; Zhang and Rothrock, 2001). A
52 well resolved ice thickness distribution both improves the thermodynamic sea ice simulation and enables a
53 more physical formulation for ice ridging and rafting events, based on energetic principles. Individual
54 categories in a thickness distribution interact with each other in a manner approximating the interaction of
55 individual ice floes, such that thinner ice ridges preferentially. Although parameterizations of ridging
56 mechanics and their relationship with the ice thickness distribution have improved (Babko et al., 2002;
57 Toyota et al., 2004; Amundrud et al., 2004), inclusion of advanced ridging parameterizations has lagged

1 other aspects of sea ice dynamics (rheology, in particular) in global climate models. Better numerical
2 algorithms used for the ice thickness distribution (Lipscomb, 2001) and ice strength (Hutchings et al., 2004)
3 have been developed for global climate models.

4
5 Even with numerous thickness categories, the ice velocity is usually computed for the entire mass in a grid
6 cell, and it all moves with the same speed. This simplification is necessary mainly because of the
7 computational cost of the dynamics models. Advection is itself fairly expensive, and many models rely on
8 first-order upwind schemes, which are diffusive but relatively cheap in terms of computer time. However,
9 the increasing need for additional ice categories or tracers and more accurate advection favor a tendency
10 towards employing second-order advection schemes (e.g., Merryfield and Holloway, 2003; Lipscomb and
11 Hunke, 2004).

12
13 Various numerical approaches for solving the ice dynamics equations are being developed. These include
14 more accurate representations on curvilinear model grids (Hunke and Dukowicz, 2002; Marsland et al.,
15 2003; Zhang and Rothrock, 2003) and Lagrangian methods for solving the viscous-plastic equations
16 (Lindsay and Stern, 2004; Wang and Ikeda, 2004).

17
18 Increasingly, functions normally included in the sea ice component of climate models are being moved to
19 the ocean or atmosphere components. This allows tighter coupling of physical processes important for
20 climate feedbacks, such as boundary layer interactions, on shorter time-scales than standard coupling
21 intervals (an hour to a day). It also allows the ice to interact more closely with the ocean in which it floats
22 (Holland, 2003), including a mixing process called keel stirring (Debernard, 2003). Coupling techniques that
23 allow the best ice modeling practices while maintaining close physical interactions between component
24 models remain a challenge (Schmidt et al., 2004).

25
26 Progress has been made in stand-alone ice and regional ocean-ice model configurations toward developing
27 more physical parameterizations, such as a dynamic and prognostic salinity profile that includes percolation
28 and flooding; ice aging effects; prognostic ice and snow densities; snow redistribution; melt ponds and
29 associated effect on the radiation balance; melt pond and brine convection; biogeochemistry; interaction of
30 sea ice with ice sheets and icebergs; anisotropic features in the ice such as lead orientation; more physical
31 ridging algorithms; etc. However, it is difficult to rank these developments in importance from the view
32 point of global climate modeling.

33 34 **8.2.5 *Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry***

35
36 Climate modeling studies using atmospheric aerosols with chemical transport have greatly improved since
37 the TAR. The aerosol global distributions are simulated more precisely through comparisons with
38 accumulated observational data, especially data obtained from satellite sensors (e.g., AVHRR, MODIS,
39 MISR, POLDER, TOMS), the ground-based network (AERONET), and many measurement campaigns.
40 (e.g., Chin et al., 2002; Takemura et al., 2002). The global aerosol model inter-comparison project,
41 AEROCOM, has been also initiated in order to improve our understanding of uncertainties of model
42 estimates, and to reduce them (Kinne et al., 2003). These comparisons, combined with cloud observations,
43 should result in improved confidence in the estimation of the aerosol direct and indirect radiative forcing
44 (e.g., Ghan et al. 2001a, 2001b; Lohmann and Lesins 2002; Takemura et al. 2005). Interactive aerosol
45 subcomponent models have been incorporated in some of the climate models used in Chapter 10
46 (HADGEM1, GFDL_CM2 and MIROC). Some models also include the indirect aerosol effects (Takemura et
47 al., 2005).

48
49 Recently, major advances have been made in non-aerosol chemistry modeling. In the past, most atmospheric
50 chemistry component models used specified winds (such as the Chemical Transport Model (CTM)). Several
51 chemistry models have now been coupled to climate models for process studies. For example, CHASER has
52 been coupled to the CCSR-AGCM (Sudo, 2002), STOCHEM to HadCM3 (Collins et al. 2003) and
53 MOZART to CAM3 (Horowitz et al. 2003). Another important issue is an interaction with aerosol processes.
54 This interaction has been included in CHASER (Sudo et al., 2002) and INCA (Hauglustein et al., 2003) and
55 reasonable results have been obtained. These studies have highlighted feedbacks of climate change on future
56 atmospheric chemistry (See Chapter 7).

1 However, atmospheric chemistry model components are not included in the climate models used in
2 Chapter 10. CCSM3 includes two processes normally found in atmospheric chemistry models, the
3 modification to GHG concentrations by chemical processes, and conversion of SO₂ and DMS to sulphate
4 aerosols.

6 **8.2.6 Coupling Advances**

7
8 A “coupler” couples the various components of a climate model. For example, the OASIS coupler was
9 developed at CERFACS (Terray et al., 1995) and is used by many modeling centers to synchronize the
10 different models and for the interpolation of the coupling fields between the atmosphere and ocean grids.
11 The schemes for interpolation between the ocean and the atmosphere grids have been revised. The new
12 schemes ensure both a global and local conservation of the various fluxes at the air-sea interface. A
13 distinction is also made between terrestrial, ocean and sea-ice fluxes.

14
15 Coupling frequency is an important issue, because fluxes are averaged during coupling interval. Several
16 models use versions of the KPP ocean vertical scheme (Large et al., 1994). This scheme is very sensitive to
17 the wind energy available for mixing. If the models are coupled at a frequency lower than once per timestep,
18 nonlinear quantities such as wind mixing power (which depends on the cube of the wind speed) must be
19 accumulated over every timestep before passing to the ocean. Failure to do this could lead to too little mixing
20 energy and hence shallower mixed layer depths. However, high coupling frequency also brings technical
21 issues; in the MIROC model, the coupling interval is 1 hour. In this case, an internal gravity wave is excited
22 in the ocean, and so some smoothing is necessary.

23
24 In the AR4, an ensemble technique is often applied for the global simulations of climate change, to assess
25 the importance of initial conditions in climate projections and historical simulations. Due to limited
26 computer resources, typically less than 10 ensemble members are performed for each radiative forcing
27 scenario. To initialize the individual ensemble members, the initial states are taken from random points in a
28 control run with a constant CO₂, or near the end of a previous perturbation integration.

30 **8.2.7 Flux Adjustments and Initialization**

31
32 Since the TAR, more climate models have been developed which do not use adjustments of the surface
33 fluxes to maintain a stable control climate. As noted by Stouffer and Dixon (1998), the use of flux
34 adjustments required relatively long integrations of the component models before coupling. In these models,
35 normally the initial conditions for the coupled integrations were obtained from long spinups of the
36 component models.

37
38 In models that do not use flux adjustments, the initialization methods tend to be more varied. Many models
39 initialize their oceanic components using data obtained either directly from the Levitus data set (Levitus
40 1994, 1997, 1998) or from short ocean-only integrations that used the Levitus data set for their initial
41 conditions. The initial atmospheric component data are usually obtained from atmosphere-only integrations
42 using prescribed SSTs.

43
44 To obtain initial data for the preindustrial control integrations discussed in Chapter 10, most model use
45 variants of the Stouffer et al. (2004) scheme. In this scheme, the coupled model is initialized as discussed
46 above. The radiative forcing is then set back to preindustrial conditions. The model is integrated for a few
47 centuries using the preindustrial radiative forcing held constant allowing the coupled system to partially
48 adjust to the preindustrial forcing. The degree of equilibration in the real preindustrial world is not known.
49 Therefore it seems unnecessary to have the preindustrial control fully equilibrated. After the spin-up
50 integration, the start of the preindustrial control is declared and perturbation integrations can begin.

51
52 This method produces a relatively consistent set of initial conditions across many models. In earlier IPCC
53 reports, the initialisation methods were quite varied. In some cases, the perturbation integrations were
54 initialized using data from control integrations where the SSTs were near present day values and not
55 preindustrial. Given that most climate models now use some variant of the Stouffer et al. method, this
56 situation is now improved.

8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models

Due to nonlinearities in the processes governing climate, the climate system responds to perturbations in a way that depends to some extent on its basic state (Spelman and Manabe, 1984). Consequently, in order for models to predict future climatic conditions reliably, they must simulate the current climatic state with some degree of fidelity. How well models must perform in this regard, however, is unknown. In fact, certain aspects of climatic response to external perturbations may be fairly linear and therefore quite insensitive to the basic state. Global mean temperature response to increased greenhouse gases, for example, is roughly proportional to global mean radiative forcing (i.e., the surface temperature responds quasi-linearly to forcing changes), and thus it may not be sensitive to global mean temperature errors of a few degrees Celsius or more.

Nevertheless, poor model skill in simulating present climate indicates that certain physical processes have been misrepresented. The better a model simulates the complex spatial patterns and seasonal and diurnal cycles of present climate, the more likely it is that all the important physical processes have been adequately represented. Thus, when new models are constructed, and almost all the models considered here have been developed since the TAR, considerable effort is devoted to evaluating their ability to simulate today's climate (Meehl et al., 2005). It should be noted, on the other hand, that preliminary studies relying on "perfect model" simulations (e.g., Murphy et al., 2004; Stainforth et al., 2005) show only a weak correspondence between certain measures of model skill and accurate predictions of future climate, so at this time it is impossible to establish minimum threshold criteria that models must meet to be trusted as reliable prediction tools. Increasingly, modeling groups are turning to additional means of evaluating their models by analyzing, for example, various aspects of unforced variability (see 8.4) and individual processes (see 8.2 and 8.6).

In this section, then, the evaluation of models is undertaken not, primarily, to determine which models are qualified to predict future climate change, but to highlight where models generally perform well and to identify their deficiencies. An additional aim is to quantify the evolution in model skill that has been seen over the last several years. Any improvements in model performance can only increase confidence in their predictions.

Much of the assessment of model performance presented here relies on what will be referred to as "CMIP 20th Century simulations," as called for by the ongoing Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP)¹. In these simulations, modeling groups initiated the models (ca. 1860) from pre-industrial "control" simulations and then imposed the natural and anthropogenic forcing thought to be important for simulating climate of the last 140 years, or so. The twenty-one models considered here (see Table 8.2.1) are those relied on in Chapters 9 and 10 to investigate historical and future climate changes. Some figures in this section are based on results from a subset of the models because not all modeling groups chose to archive all of the output fields called for by CMIP.

In the face of the rich variety of climate characteristics that could potentially be evaluated here, focus is derived by considering the elements that most strongly impact the model response to changes in radiative forcing and on those that strongly affect the surface climate. Since the heat and water cycles are directly governed by processes that convey or store energy and water, the multiple facets of model simulated climate will be evaluated in the context of these two fundamental budgets.

8.3.1 Atmospheric Component

8.3.1.1 Surface temperature and the climate system's energy budget

In order for models to simulate accurately the global distribution of the annual cycle and the diurnal cycle of surface temperature, they must, in the absence of compensating errors, correctly represent a variety of processes. The large-scale distribution of annual mean surface temperature is largely determined by the distribution of insolation, which is moderated by clouds and by transport of energy by the atmosphere and to lesser extent by the ocean. Similarly, the annual and diurnal cycles of surface temperature are governed by seasonal and diurnal changes in these factors, respectively, but they are also damped by storage of energy in the upper layers of the ocean and to a lesser degree the surface soil layers.

¹ CMIP is overseen by the WCRP's Working Group on Coupled Modeling.

8.3.1.1a Surface temperature

Figure 8.3.1a shows with labeled contour lines the observed time mean (1961–1990) surface temperature. The figure represents a composite of surface air temperature over land and sea surface temperature (SST). Also indicated in Figure 8.3.1 is the difference between the mean field simulated by models that performed the CMIP climate of the 20th Century simulation and the observed field. Away from regions where observations are sparse, the absolute difference is, with few exceptions, less than 2 K. Individual models typically have larger errors, as indicated by Figure 8.3.1b, where for the ensemble of models, the RMS difference between simulated and observed fields is shown. Some of the larger errors occur in regions of sharp elevation changes and may result simply from mismatches between the model topography (typically smoothed) and the actual topography. There is also a tendency for a systematic cold bias over land and warm bias over oceans, especially in many sub-tropical and mid-latitude coastal regions. Given that in the annual mean, the temperature range from the coldest to the warmest location on the globe exceeds 50 K, the model errors of order 2 K are relatively small. In fact when spatial scales larger than 250 km are considered, the pattern correlation between the simulated and observed annual mean temperature is typically about 0.98, indicating that models account for a large fraction of the global temperature pattern.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.1 HERE]

The error in the multi-model mean pattern is generally smaller than the root-mean-square (RMS) error, calculated over all models, which is shown in Figure 8.3.1b. Still the "typical" model error (i.e., this RMS error) is less than 3 K over most of the globe. Errors over land tend to be larger than the errors over the adjacent oceans, especially in mountainous regions. The largest individual model errors seem related to the location of the sea ice margins in both hemispheres and the simulation of low clouds in the eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins. Both of these problems have the potential to affect the models' response to changes in radiative forcing.

The largest periodically forced climatic pattern of temperature variation is its annual cycle. Figure 8.3.2 shows the standard deviation of monthly mean surface temperatures, which is dominated by contributions from the amplitudes of the annual and semi-annual components of the annual cycle. The difference between the mean of the model results and the observations is also shown. The absolute differences are in most regions less than 1 K. Even over the extensive land areas of the Northern Hemisphere where the standard deviation generally exceeds 10 K, the models agree with observations within 2 K. The models, as a group, clearly capture the differences between marine and continental environments and also, the increasingly large magnitude of the annual cycle as one moves to higher latitudes, but there is a general tendency to underestimate the annual temperature range over Siberia. This is one example of a general characteristic of current climate models: they are quite accurate in representing the large-scale features of climate, but can be less reliable on the regional and smaller scales.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.2 HERE]

As for the diurnal cycle, the difference between daily maximum and minimum surface air temperature is much larger over land (and also better observed) than in the marine environment, so the analysis here focuses only on the continental regions. The diurnal temperature range, zonally and annually averaged over the continents, is generally too small in the models, as illustrated by Figure 8.3.3. Nevertheless the models simulate the local maximum found in the arid, relatively clear subtropical zones. In these regions the shading effect of clouds is reduced, resulting in more rapid daytime warming, and at night there is reduced trapping of surface emissions of longwave radiation, resulting in more rapid cooling. Other effects can be important locally, for example in deserts where dry surface conditions suppress the daytime cooling by evaporation and transpiration. Although Figure 8.3.3 shows that the general character of the diurnal temperature range is well simulated by models, it is not yet known why models generally underestimate its magnitude, although sampling of the diurnal cycle by the radiation algorithms is an issue as is the boundary layer parameterizations used in these models.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.3 HERE]

8.3.1.1b Tropospheric and stratospheric temperature

Surface temperature is strongly coupled to the atmosphere above it. This is especially evident in mid-latitudes, where migrating cold fronts and warm fronts can cause relatively large swings in surface temperature. More subtly, the vertical temperature structure (along with water vapor and cloud amount) influences the down-welling flux of longwave radiation impinging on the surface, which strongly influences surface temperature because the magnitude of this flux is on average as large as the incident solar radiation. Errors in the atmospheric temperature are of special concern, then, because they indicate model shortcomings. These shortcomings impact both the surface temperature and the model's response to changes in radiative forcing.

Figure 8.3.4 shows cross-sections of the observed zonal-mean, annual mean temperature, and also the difference between the mean of the model results and the observations. The multi-model mean absolute errors are almost everywhere less than 2 K (compared with the observed range of temperatures, when the entire troposphere is considered, spanning more than 100 K). It is notable, however, that near the tropopause at high latitudes, the models are generally biased cold, and this is reflected in the mean model error. This bias is a problem that has persisted for several years, but in general is now less severe than in earlier models. In a few of the models the bias has been eliminated entirely. It is known that the tropopause cold bias is sensitive to several factors, including horizontal and vertical resolution and the treatment of grid-scale vertical convergence of momentum ("gravity wave drag"). Although the impact of the tropopause temperature bias on the model's response to radiative forcing changes has not been definitively quantified, it is almost certainly small, relative to other uncertainties.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.4 HERE]

8.3.1.1c The balance of radiation at the top of the atmosphere and cloud effects

The primary driver of horizontal and seasonal variations in temperature is the seasonally varying pattern of incident sunlight, and the fundamental driver of the circulation of the atmosphere and ocean is the local imbalance between the shortwave (SW) and longwave (LW) radiation at the top of the atmosphere. The temperature impact of the distribution of insolation can be strongly modified by the distribution of clouds and surface characteristics. Each of these factors will now be considered.

If not for clouds, snow cover, and sea ice, climate models should be able to simulate with reasonable accuracy the absorption, scattering and reflection of sunlight (i.e., SW radiation). Figure 8.3.5a shows the annual mean of the zonally averaged observed and simulated outgoing clear-sky shortwave flux at the "top" of the atmosphere (TOA)². For most models the zonal mean errors are less than 10 W m⁻² except at higher latitudes where models may have difficulties either simulating the distribution of snow and ice or their impact on surface albedo (see Sections 8.3.3 and 8.3.4). Some models do not account for the changes in surface albedo associated with seasonal changes in vegetation, which again primarily affects higher latitudes. The ERBE estimates of clear-sky fluxes are also not as reliable over regions of high surface albedo, so some of the apparent discrepancy between models and observations at high latitudes may be due to observational errors. An additional reason for apparent discrepancies between the model and observations is in the method of obtaining "clear-sky" fluxes. Models typically obtain clear-sky fluxes by executing their radiative code twice, once with the simulated clouds and once with all clouds removed. Observed clear-sky fluxes, on the other hand, are obtained by sampling only cloud-free areas. These different sampling procedures can lead to apparent differences in the clear sky fluxes.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.5 HERE]

Clouds increase the total outgoing shortwave radiation by about 50 W m⁻², with respect to the annually averaged global mean amount. In the intertropical convergence zone (ITCZ), the total outgoing radiation is more than twice the clear-sky radiation. In the annual mean the Earth in fact appears to be about equally bright at all latitudes, as shown by Figure 8.3.5b. Still the impact of the zonal cloud structure is evident with a local maximum found in the tropics, where the seasonally migrating ITCZ produces relatively high cloud

² The atmosphere clearly has no identifiable "top", but the term is used here to refer to an altitude above which the interaction of sunlight with atmospheric molecules becomes trivially small.

1 amounts, and in mid-latitudes where extra-tropical cyclones and their frontal clouds are formed. At most
2 latitudes, the difference between the mean model zonally averaged outgoing SW and observations is in the
3 annual mean less than 6 W m^{-2} , not much larger than the mean model error in clear-sky flux.
4

5 There are, of course, seasonal and east-west variations in cloud cover that are unaccounted for in Figure
6 8.3.5b, and individual models vary in their ability to simulate these variations. To illustrate this, Figure 8.3.6
7 shows for each latitude band the model root-mean-square (RMS) error in simulating net TOA shortwave
8 flux, calculated over all longitudes and all 12 months. The errors tend to be substantially larger than the
9 zonal mean errors (cf. Figure 8.3.5b), evidence again that model errors tend to increase as smaller spatial
10 scales and shorter time scales are considered. Figure 8.3.6 also illustrates a common result that the errors in
11 the multi-model average of monthly mean fields are often smaller on average than the errors in the individual
12 model fields. In the case of outgoing SW radiation, this is true at all latitudes. If at each latitude the
13 weighted average of the mean-square error is computed to form a global mean RMS error, the individual
14 model errors are in the range $18\text{--}22 \text{ W m}^{-2}$, whereas the error in the multi-model mean climatology is only
15 13.4 W m^{-2} . Why the multi-model mean field turns out to be closer to the observed than any of the fields
16 comprising it is the subject of ongoing research; a superficial explanation is that at each location and for each
17 month the model estimates tend to scatter around the correct value (more or less symmetrically), with no
18 single model consistently closest to the observations. This, however, does not explain *why* this should be the
19 case. The apparent superiority of the mean model result supports reliance on a diversity of modeling
20 approaches.
21

22 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.6 HERE]
23

24 In the annual mean, the net shortwave radiation at the top of the atmosphere is everywhere largely
25 compensated by outgoing LW radiation (i.e., infrared emissions) from the surface and the atmosphere.
26 Globally averaged, this mean annual compensation is nearly exact. The pattern of LW radiation emitted by
27 earth to space depends most critically on surface temperature, atmospheric temperature, humidity and
28 clouds. Figure 8.3.7a shows that the annual mean of the zonally averaged outgoing LW radiation is well
29 simulated by all the models. With a few exceptions the models can simulate the observed zonal means
30 within 10 W m^{-2} . The relatively high humidity and extensive cloud cover in the tropics raises the effective
31 height at which LW radiation emanates to space. Because the temperature is lower at high altitude, the
32 outgoing LW radiation is less than in the subtropics where clearer, dryer conditions prevail.
33

34 The seasonal cycle of outgoing LW radiation and the east-west variations of this field are also reasonably
35 well simulated by models. Figure 8.3.7b shows, for each latitude band, the model RMS error in simulating
36 net TOA outgoing longwave radiation (OLR), calculated over all longitudes and all 12 months. The RMS
37 error for individual models varies from about 3% of the OLR near the poles to somewhat less than 10% in
38 the tropics. The errors for the mean of the model simulations are again smaller than the individual models,
39 ranging from about 2% to 6% across all latitudes.
40

41 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.7 HERE]
42

43 For a climate in equilibrium, any local annual mean imbalance in the net TOA radiative flux must be
44 balanced by a vertically integrated net horizontal divergence of energy imparted by the ocean and
45 atmosphere. Consequently, the time mean of the zonally averaged poleward transport of energy (by the
46 atmosphere and ocean combined) can be inferred from the net TOA radiative fluxes, and this is shown in
47 Figure 8.3.8. In order for a model to agree well with the observations in this respect (and in the absence of
48 compensating errors) a model must simulate a wide variety of processes correctly. Not only must the
49 atmosphere and ocean transport energy in a realistic manner (which in the atmosphere means that the
50 midlatitude “weather” systems must be correctly simulated), but the models must be able to represent clouds
51 well enough that their impact on TOA radiation is realistic. Although superficially this would seem to
52 provide an important check on models, it is likely that in current models compensating errors do improve
53 their apparent agreement with observations. There are in fact theoretical and model studies that suggest that
54 if the atmosphere fails to transport the observed portion of energy, the ocean will tend to largely compensate
55 (e.g., Shaffrey and Sutton, 2004). Nevertheless, the degree to which the simulated and observed zonal mean
56 implied energy transports agree is encouraging.
57

1 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.8 HERE]

2
3 *8.3.1.2 Moisture and precipitation*

4
5 Unlike temperature, which exhibits large-scale horizontal variations and temporal changes that originate
6 directly from the characteristics of the insolation pattern and the configuration of the continents, precipitation
7 is most directly governed by processes that are internal to the climate system. Although precipitation totals
8 tend to be lower in high latitudes, this is more directly related to temperature than insolation. In addition to
9 the general tendency for warmer air to be moister (due to its higher capacity to hold water vapor),
10 atmospheric transport of water vapor and vertical motion, produced by atmospheric instabilities of various
11 sorts and the flow of air over orographic features, largely determine the distribution of precipitation.

12
13 In order for models to accurately simulate the global distribution of the annual cycle of precipitation they
14 should not only simulate evapo-transpiration, but also the many atmospheric processes that move the water
15 vapor around and eventually force it to condense. Many of these processes are difficult to evaluate on a
16 global scale but are discussed further in Sections 8.2 and 8.6. Here the focus will be on the distribution of
17 precipitation and water vapor. The impact of precipitation on the thermohaline circulation is discussed in
18 Section 8.3.2.

19
20 *8.3.1.2a Precipitation*

21 At the largest scales, annual mean precipitation tends generally to decrease with latitude, reflecting both
22 reduced local evaporation at lower temperatures and a lower saturation vapor pressure of cooler air, which
23 tends to inhibit the transport of vapor from other regions. As Figure 8.3.9 shows, however, there is a local
24 minimum in precipitation near the equator, reflecting a tendency for the ITCZ to reside longer in one
25 hemisphere or the other during its annual cycle. There are local maxima in mid-latitudes, reflecting the
26 tendency for subsidence to suppress precipitation in the subtropics and for storm systems to enhance
27 precipitation in mid-latitudes. The models capture these large-scale zonal mean precipitation differences
28 because they can adequately account for these features of atmospheric circulation.

29
30 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.9 HERE]

31
32 Models also simulate many of the major regional characteristics of the precipitation field. Figure 8.3.10a
33 shows observed annual mean precipitation and Figure 8.3.10b shows the multi-model mean field. The
34 structure of tropical precipitation is similar both in the major convergence zones and also over the tropical
35 rain forests. The signature of extra-tropical cyclones and the effects of warm ocean currents is evident in
36 mid-latitudes, and some topographically induced local precipitation maxima are also simulated by the
37 models (e.g., along the western coastal mountains of Canada). The multi-model mean simulation, however,
38 also is generally deficient in reproducing some of the details of the observed precipitation. There is a distinct
39 tendency for models to orient the South Pacific convergence zone parallel to latitudes and to extend it too far
40 eastward. In the tropical Atlantic the precipitation maximum is too broad in most models with too much rain
41 south of the equator.

42
43 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.10 HERE]

44
45 Considerable effort has been devoted to examining the tropical Pacific model errors, partly because of the
46 importance of El Niño events that originate there. There is an unrealistic tendency for models to split the
47 intertropical zone into two zones, one north and the other south of the equator. Figure 8.3.11 shows that
48 during the boreal spring, for example, the maximum observed precipitation in a sector of the Eastern Pacific
49 running from 120W to 100W lies north of the equator, with a small secondary maximum south of the
50 equator, but the models reverse the relative sizes of these maxima. Whether or not this common model error
51 affects their projections of global climate change is unknown, but clearly it might not only impact model
52 estimates of changes in precipitation in the tropical regions where it is evident, but also probably influence
53 modes of variability such as ENSO and its influence through teleconnections on mid-latitudes.

54
55 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.11 HERE]

8.3.1.2b *Water vapor*

Atmospheric humidity is determined by evaporation, condensation and transport processes. Good observational estimates of the global pattern of evaporation are not available, and condensation and vertical transport of water vapor can often be dominated by subgrid scale convective processes which are difficult to evaluate globally. The best prospect for assessing these aspects of the hydrological cycle on global scales is perhaps to determine how well the resulting water vapor distribution agrees with observations. The water vapor distribution is of further interest because it strongly influences the distribution of outgoing LW radiation. Figure 8.3.12 shows the observed annual mean, zonally averaged specific humidity distribution, and also the error in the multi-model mean simulation of that field. A logarithmic scale for labeled contours is used because the specific humidity decreases roughly exponentially with decreasing pressure. The errors, indicated by the color-filled contours, are expressed as a percentage of the observed value. In the lower troposphere the errors in the model mean representation of this field are mostly less than 10%, but nearer the tropopause there is a distinct tendency for the simulated humidity to be too high in the tropics (by up to 50% for the multi-model mean) and too low at high latitudes (by up to 40% for the multi-model mean). Some of the apparent discrepancy may be due to uncertainty in the observations, especially above the mid-troposphere.

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.12 HERE]

Any errors in the water vapor distribution should impact the outgoing LW radiation (see Section 8.3.1a.2), which was seen to be free of systematic zonal mean biases. In fact, the observed differences in outgoing LW radiation between the moist and dry regions are reproduced by the models, providing some confidence that any errors in humidity are not strongly affecting the net fluxes at the top of the atmosphere which fundamentally determine climate and climate change. The strength of "water vapor feedback", which strongly affects global climate sensitivity, is, of course, determined by the *changes* in water vapor, and the ability of models to correctly represent this feedback is perhaps better assessed with process studies (see Section 8.6).

8.3.1.3 *Extra-tropical storm systems*

The cumulative impact of extra-tropical cyclones on particular regions of the extra-tropics derives primarily from their role in transporting heat, momentum and humidity. Extra-tropical cyclones can be both beneficial in providing much of the precipitation for a region and destructive through flooding and damaging winds. Their role in climate change is therefore important.

The first challenge in assessing the ability of climate models to represent extra-tropical cyclones is to determine how to best diagnose and characterize their behavior. A wide range of diagnostic methods have been applied, ranging from simple Eulerian methods (filtered variances) to those based on identifying and tracking cyclones (Blender, 1997; Sinclair, 1994; Murray and Simmonds, 1991; Zolina and Gulev, 2002; Hodges, 1996, 1999). Non-tracking, cyclone counting schemes have also been used (Lambert, 1994; Zhang and Wang, 1997). Cyclone tracking provides the most direct and complete information on extra-tropical cyclones. The results from this approach, however, can depend on the particular method used to identify and track the cyclones, the frequency and resolution of the data, the way statistics are generated from the tracks, and the field used for the identification (Hoskins and Hodges, 2002). The best results are obtained by sampling at high frequency (at least every 6 hours) fields, such as vorticity, that are not dominated by the large scale background (Hoskins and Hodges, 2002; Sinclair, 1994). Past analysis of cyclones in GCM data has been limited by the availability of the high frequency data. Consideration of a variety of variables and levels can also greatly improve our understanding of cyclones in climate models (Hoskins and Hodges, 2002).

The second challenge is validation. The meteorological fields in climate models are generally validated against reanalyses, which are essentially produced using operational systems that assimilate non-homogeneous observations of varying quality. Although for the purposes of mean climate, reanalyses provide the best available observationally-based dataset, there may be problems in data sparse regions. In the Northern Hemisphere, most reanalyses are in close agreement with respect to their cyclone climatologies for the period 1979-present (Hodges et al., 2003; Hanson et al., 2004) and in the case of the ERA40 and NCEP reanalyses even for the longer period 1958-present. In the Southern Hemisphere, however, where

1 observations are dominated by satellites, there is still considerable uncertainty in the representation of
2 cyclones even in the relatively data-rich period (1979-present) (Hodges et al., 2003).

3
4 The AMIP II subproject on extra-tropical cyclones (PCMDI, 2004) highlighted the difference in the
5 distribution of cyclones and their properties for a range of climate models. All models diagnosed were
6 capable of producing storm tracks in more or less the correct positions but nearly all showed some deficiency
7 in the distribution and level of activity of cyclones when contrasted with reanalyses. In particular many
8 simulated storm tracks were oriented more zonally than is observed.

9
10 In more recent studies, the diagnostic methods of Hoskins and Hodges (2002) have been applied to the
11 higher resolution simulations now available. Examples include analyses of AMIP and coupled model
12 integrations with the ECHAM5 model (Bengtsson et al, 2005) and various versions of the Hadley Centre
13 model (Martin et al., 2004, 2005; Slingo et al., 2002), and, using a different analysis method a study of the
14 Japan Meteorological Agency forecast model, which used a different analysis method (Geng and Sugi,
15 2003). Slingo et al (2003) emphasize the importance of increasing not only the horizontal resolution, but the
16 vertical resolution as well.

17
18 The correct response to changes in SST associated with ENSO is also reproduced well in both AMIP and
19 coupled integrations albeit with a somewhat stronger signal than observed (Bengtsson et al, 2005). As the
20 horizontal resolution is increased in the Hadley Centre atmospheric component model, it shows an increasing
21 ability to represent the sea level pressure signature of extra-tropical cyclones, although it shows some
22 deficiencies when coupled to the ocean (Martin et al., 2005). Lambert and Fyfe (2005) find that, as a group,
23 the coupled GCMs participating in the IPCC AR4 exercise tend to slightly underestimate the number of
24 cyclones in both hemispheres. With regard to intense cyclones, models tend to differ substantially. In
25 general, however, there are a greater number of intense events, both simulated and observed, in the Southern
26 Hemisphere than in the Northern Hemisphere.

27
28 Our assessment is that since the last IPCC report, climate models have improved in their ability to correctly
29 simulate extra-tropical cyclone activity and that this is a result of moving to higher resolution and
30 introducing improved model physics. Remaining deficiencies in the representation of these storm systems
31 and their properties appear to be attributable to inadequate specification or simulation of "boundary
32 condition" quantities such as orography, sea ice and SSTs.

33 34 **8.3.2 Ocean Component Evaluation**

35
36 Here we focus on fields and variables having a large impact on the magnitude of the climate response when
37 the radiative forcing changes. The magnitude of the surface temperature response is determined by a model's
38 climate sensitivity and its oceanic heat uptake (Hansen et al., 1984; Raper et al., 2002). Climate sensitivity
39 in turn is largely determined by atmospheric feedbacks that at any point in a transient integration are related
40 to the magnitude of the sea surface temperature change. The oceanic heat uptake is a function of the vertical
41 heat exchange between the surface and deeper layers in the ocean. The sea surface salinity (SSS), 3-D
42 temperature and salinity distribution and meridional overturning ocean circulation fields are instrumental in
43 determining the magnitude of the oceanic heat uptake and in affecting how the ocean transports heat from
44 one part of the globe to another.

45
46 Our analysis involves data obtained from the CMIP 20th Century integrations forced with the modelling
47 groups' best estimates of the historical radiative forcing changes. The model data is compared to
48 observations, mainly taken during the latter part of the 20th Century, although for some fields (SST for
49 example), the observations extend back into the 19th Century. An assessment of the modes of natural,
50 internally generated variability is found in the following subsection (8.4). Comparisons of the type
51 performed here need to be made with an appreciation of the uncertainties in the historical estimates of
52 radiative forcing and various sampling issue in the observations. It is our assessment that most of the biases
53 and errors identified below are due to problems in the models' simulation and not due to these other
54 uncertainties.

55
56 Due to space limitations, only a small subset of the analysis to which ocean component models are subjected
57 is discussed here. The discussion below is therefore incomplete. We present mainly summaries and an

1 overview of the analysis. For the individual model analysis and more specialized analysis, please see the
2 supplementary material available on-line.³

3 4 8.3.2.1 *Simulation of mean temperature and salinity structure*

5 Before discussing the oceanic variables, it is important to discuss the fluxes the ocean receives from the
6 atmosphere. In a sense, this is the bridge between the ocean and the atmosphere, which is discussed in the
7 preceding sub-section (8.3.1). These fluxes in large part control the quality of the oceanic simulation.
8 Without reasonably simulated fluxes coming from the atmosphere, the oceanic component will suffer. Of
9 course, this is a coupled problem where the fidelity of the oceanic simulation feeds back on the atmospheric
10 simulation, affecting the surface fluxes.

11
12 The total heat flux into the oceans, zonally averaged over all basins, is shown in Figure 8.3.13. An
13 observational estimate is also given, but the net surface heat flux itself is not ordinarily measured; it is
14 inferred from observations of other fields, such as surface temperature and winds. Consequently, the
15 uncertainty in the observational estimate shown in Figure 8.3.13 is large – of the order of tens of W m^{-2} ,
16 even in the zonal mean. Within this considerable uncertainty, models appear to be largely consistent with the
17 observations. Both in models and in the observations the total heat flux is a maximum near the equator
18 (about 60 W m^{-2}), with minima found in the subtropics and polar regions. In the Arctic and in the Southern
19 Hemisphere where observations are sparse, the model and observational differences are largest. Also the
20 spread among the model results is larger in these regions.

21
22 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.13 HERE]

23
24 The oceanic heat fluxes have large seasonal variations which lead to large variations in the seasonal storage
25 of heat by the oceans, especially in mid-latitudes. The oceanic heat storage tends to damp the seasonal cycle
26 of surface temperature and shift its phase. The AR4 models evaluated here agree well with the observations
27 of seasonal heat storage by the oceans (Gleckler et al., 2005; see supplemental material). The most notable
28 problem area for the models is in the tropics, where many models continue to have biases in representing the
29 tropical convergence zones. These zones are important pathways where the ocean transports the excess heat
30 it receives near the equator to higher latitudes.

31
32 North of 45N, most models transport too much heat northward when compared to observational estimates
33 (Figure 8.3.14). From 45N to the equator, most model northward heat transport estimates lie between the
34 observational estimates. In the tropics and subtropical zone of the Southern Hemisphere, most models
35 underestimate the southward heat transport away from the equator. In middle and high latitudes of the
36 Southern Hemisphere, the observational estimates are more uncertain and the model heat transports tend to
37 surround the observational estimates.

38
39 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.14 HERE]

40
41 The net freshwater flux into the ocean is shown in Figure 8.3.15. Near the equator, the flux is positive due to
42 the Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ). In the subtropics, evaporation is larger than the precipitation
43 fluxes so that the freshwater fluxes are negative. In middle latitudes, evaporation is reduced relative to the
44 subtropics and precipitation increases due to the presence of the middle storm track, so that the net
45 freshwater flux is positive. The scatter among the models is largest in the Northern Hemisphere, at least in
46 part due to the smaller ocean areas in the zonal average.

47
48 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.15 HERE]

49
50 As the oceans transport heat, they also transport water (Figure 8.3.16). Near 10°N, the models move fresh
51 water away from the region of maximum fresh water flux. The peak southward freshwater transport occurs
52 around 45°N. The peak northward freshwater transport is found near 40°S. In both hemispheres, the models
53 transport fresh water towards the subtropics (or salty waters away from the subtropics). The spread among
54 the models is largest just south of the equator where many models simulate an ITCZ that is too intense. This
55 is a common model error (8.3.1).

³ Supplementary material is available to reviewers at the same web site as used for the chapter drafts.

1
2 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.16 HERE]

3
4 The annual mean zonal surface wind stress, zonally averaged over the oceans, is reasonably well simulated
5 by the models, as shown in Figure 8.3.17. At most latitudes, the observational estimates lie within the range
6 of model results. In middle to low latitudes, the model spread is relatively small and all the model results lie
7 fairly close to the observations. In middle to high latitudes, the model simulated wind stress maximum lies
8 equatorward of the observations. This error is particularly large in the Southern Hemisphere. Almost all
9 models place the Southern Hemisphere wind stress maximum north of the observational estimate with the
10 possible exceptions of the CM2.1 and MIROC3.2 (highres) models.

11
12 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.17 HERE]

13
14 The Southern Ocean wind stress error has a particularly large negative impact on the Southern Ocean
15 simulation in the models. Partly due to the wind stress error identified above, the location of the Antarctic
16 Circumpolar Current (ACC, supplementary materials³) is also placed too far north in most models (Russell et
17 al., 2005). Since the Antarctic Intermediate Water (AAIW) is formed on the north side of the ACC, the water
18 mass properties of the AAIW are distorted (typically too warm and salty) by this error. This error contributes
19 to the model mean error identified below where the thermocline is too diffuse, because the waters near the
20 base of thermocline are too warm and salty.

21
22 The successes and problems in the surface fluxes noted above contribute to the quality of the simulated
23 oceanic fields discussed below. The largest individual model errors in the zonally averaged sea surface
24 temperature (SST) plots (Figure 8.3.18) are found in middle and high latitudes. One of the largest model
25 mean SST errors is found in middle latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere where the model temperatures are
26 too cold; almost every model in the database has some tendency for this cold bias (see supplementary
27 material³). In the model mean, zonally averaged surface temperature error curve, one sees some evidence of a
28 warm bias just south of the equator. This may be related to the so-called double ITCZ problem identified in
29 8.3.1. In the zonal averages near 60S, there is a warm bias in the model mean results. Many models suffer
30 from a too warm bias in the Southern Ocean surface temperature distribution. A similar warm bias exists
31 near the sea ice edge in the Northern Hemisphere (70N), although it should be noted that the areal extent of
32 this latter problem is limited due to the small ocean area found at this latitude.

33
34 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.18 HERE]

35
36 In the individual model SST error maps, one also notes that most models have a large warm bias in the
37 eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins, near the continental boundaries. This is also evident in the model
38 mean result (Figure 8.3.19). This error is associated with problems with the local wind stress, oceanic
39 upwelling and under prediction of the low cloud amounts. The under prediction of the low cloud amounts in
40 these regions may impact the model's climate sensitivity (see 8.6 for more discussion on this point). In spite
41 of these errors, the model simulation of the SST field is fairly realistic overall. Over most latitudes, the
42 model mean, zonally averaged SST error is less than 2°K, which is fairly small considering that most models
43 do not use flux adjustments in these simulations. The model mean local SST errors are also less than 2°K
44 over most regions, with only relatively small areas exceeding this value.

45
46 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.19 HERE]

47
48 Compared to SST, sea surface salinity (SSS) is typically much more difficult to simulate. The atmosphere
49 tends to damp SST anomalies, whereas it is essentially unresponsive to SSS anomalies. Furthermore, rivers
50 are an important source of freshwater for the ocean surface. Most of the models use highly idealised river
51 outflow schemes in which the outflow is typically spread over a wider region of adjacent ocean than is seen
52 in reality. (See 8.2 for more discussion on this topic). Because of the small damping of SSS anomalies, any
53 SSS errors that develop may continue to grow until they are quite large, in magnitude and extent.

54
55 The zonally averaged, model mean SSS error is less than 0.5 PSU south of 30N (Figure 8.3.20). The model
56 spread over these latitudes is also relatively small. In the middle and high latitudes of the Northern
57 Hemisphere, both the model mean SSS error and the model spread are quite large. North of 45N, the fraction

1 of the latitude circle covered by ocean can be quite small so that relatively small-scale biases can lead to
2 large errors in the zonal average. However taking that fact into account, it is clear that some of the model
3 simulations in these regions are relatively poor.

4
5 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.20 HERE]

6
7 Figure 8.3.21 shows the model mean errors in SSS, which are relatively large (1–2 PSU) in the Arctic Ocean
8 where agreement among the models is poor, but most models have a salty bias. The N Pacific Ocean SSS in
9 the model mean field tends to also be slightly saltier than observed. The Atlantic and middle latitudes of the
10 S Pacific and Indian Oceans are generally too fresh in the mean model. There is a wide variety of error
11 patterns among the models. The reader is encouraged to view the supplementary materials³ for more
12 information. In the Southern Ocean, the SSS is slightly too salty, another error common among many
13 models.

14
15 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.21 HERE]

16
17 Problems with the river flow may also be evident in the model mean SSS error map. In a tiny area
18 surrounding the mouth of the Amazon River, the mean model is too salty when compared to observations,
19 perhaps reflecting the fact that some models spread the freshwater input from rivers over an unrealistically
20 large area. There also appears to be a plume of water heading from the Amazon mouth towards the north-
21 northwest where the models are too salty. This error might be explained in part by the tendency of models to
22 rain too little over the Amazon basin (8.3.1). Near the mouth of the Congo River, the model mean SSS error
23 is too fresh. Again, this seems in part related to the precipitation simulation errors in central Africa (8.3.1).

24
25 Over most latitudes, the model mean, zonally averaged ocean temperature is too warm throughout much of
26 the ocean depth extending from 200 to 3000 m (Figure 8.3.22). The maximum warm model mean error is
27 located in the region of the North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) formation in most of the models. The error
28 is about 2°K. The mean model is too cold above 200 m with maximum cold bias (about 1 C) near the surface
29 in mid-latitudes of Northern Hemisphere. Most models generally have an error pattern similar to the multi-
30 model mean with the exception of CNRM-CM3 and MRI-CGCM2.3.2 which are too cold throughout most
31 of the middle and low latitude ocean. The GISS-EH model is much too cold throughout the subtropical
32 thermocline and only the Northern Hemisphere part of the FGOALS error pattern is similar to the model
33 mean error described here. Please see the supplementary material³ for individual model and basin averaged
34 error plots.

35
36 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.22 HERE]

37
38 The error pattern where the mean model is too warm from about 200 to 3000m in zonal average north of 60S
39 and too cold above 200m, indicates that the thermocline is too diffuse in the mean model. This error, which
40 was also present at the time of the TAR, seems partly related to the wind stress errors in the Southern
41 Hemisphere noted above and to errors in formation and mixing of North Atlantic Deep Water (see 8.2).

42
43 The zonally averaged, ocean salinity plot (Figure 8.2.23) shows that the mean model is too salty in the region
44 of the Mediterranean Sea. In middle and low latitudes, the mean model is too salty compared to observations
45 (Levitus et al., 2005) below 300 m or so. Above 300 m, on the other hand, the mean model is too fresh at
46 many latitudes. The maximum error is about 0.5 PSU at the surface near 15S and by almost 1 PSU near 65N.
47 Individual models typically have even larger problems in these regions of general model bias (Figure
48 8.3.23b). GISS EH has a very different error pattern when compared to the model mean error with a low
49 latitude fresh bias throughout the ocean and middle latitude salty bias in both hemispheres. The CGCM3.1
50 does not have the large fresh bias near the surface in the Southern Hemisphere low latitudes. The model
51 mean errors in temperature (too warm) and salinity (too salty) in middle and low latitudes near the base of
52 the thermocline tend to cancel in terms of a density error and appear to be associated with the problems in
53 the formation of AAIW, as discussed above.

54
55 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.23 HERE]

8.3.2.2 *Simulation of circulation features important for climate response*

8.3.2.2a *Meridional overturning circulation*

The meridional overturning circulation (MOC) is an important component of present day climate. This circulation transports large amounts of heat and salt into high latitudes of the North Atlantic Ocean. There the relatively warm, salty surface waters are cooled by the atmosphere, making the water very dense so that it sinks to depth. These waters then flow southward towards the Southern Ocean where they mix with the rest of the World Ocean waters. As the climate warms in experiments where the radiative forcing is increasing, the MOC weakens in many models (Cubasch et al., 2001, chapter 10). The MOC weakening tends to result in a decrease in the northward heat oceanic heat transport in most models (Gregory et al., 2005). The climate changes are also associated with an increase in the vertical stability of the ocean.

The model mean distribution and the simulation obtained from many individual models show a clearly defined overturning circulation connecting the hemispheres where warm, salty surface waters flow into high latitudes of the N Atlantic and return at depth (Figure 8.3.24). The model mean distribution also shows a number of distinct wind driven surface cells. North of 50S, these cells are very shallow. In the latitude of the Drake Passage (55S), the wind-driven cell extends to much greater depth (2 to 3 km).

[INSERT FIGURE 8.3.24 HERE]

Almost all models have some manifestation of the wind driven cells (INM, FGOALS are notable exceptions). The strength and pattern of the overturning circulation varies greatly from model to model. GISS-AOM exhibits the strongest overturning circulation, with almost 40 to 50 Sv. The CGCM (T47 and T63), FGOALS have the weakest overturning circulations, about 10 Sv. The observed value is of order 18 Sv (Ganachaud and Wunsch 2000). Again, the reader is referred to the supplementary material³ for more details and plots obtained from the individual models.

In the Atlantic, the overturning circulation, extending to considerable depth, is responsible for a large fraction of the northward oceanic heat transport, in both observations and models (e.g., Hall and Bryden 1982; Gordon et al., 2000). Figure 10.x shows an index of the Atlantic MOC at 30°N, and Figure 10.y the ocean northward heat transport, for the suite of GCM 20th Century simulations. While the majority of models show an MOC strength, and many a heat transport value, that is within observational uncertainty, some show higher and lower values and a few show substantial drifts which would make interpretation of MOC projections using those models very difficult. However no clear relationship has been established between simulated mean MOC strength and the size of the MOC response (e.g., Gregory et al., 2005; Sun, 2005)

Overall, the simulation of the MOC has improved since the TAR, due in part to improvements in mixing schemes and through the use of higher resolution in the oceanic component of the AR4 models (8.2). This improvement is seen in the individual model MOC sections (supplementary material³) by the fact that (1) the location of the deep water formation is more realistic, occurring in the GIN and Labrador Seas as evidenced by the larger streamfunction values north of the sill located at 60N (e.g., Wood et al., 1999) and (2) deep waters are subjected to less spurious mixing, resulting in better water mass properties (Thorpe et al., 2004) and a larger fraction of the water that sinks in the northern part of the N Atlantic Ocean exiting the Atlantic Ocean near 30S (Danabasoglu et al., 1995). There is still room for improvement in the models' simulation of these processes, but there is clear evidence of improvement in many of the new AR4 models.

8.3.2.2b *Southern ocean circulation*

Many of the world's water masses are formed and mix in the Southern Ocean. It is the only basin that spans all the longitudes in a region of prevailing westerly winds. It is also the region where most of the oceanic heat uptake occurs in model integrations subjected to increases in radiative forcing (Sarmiento et al., 1998). Therefore the evaluation of the AR4 model simulations in this region is particularly important.

In most models, the latitude of the Southern Hemisphere zonal wind stress maximum is biased towards the equator (see discussion above). The oceanic current associated with the wind stress maximum, the Antarctic Circumpolar Current (ACC), is also found too far equatorward, causing biases in the simulation of deep and intermediate water formation in the models. The intermediate water subduction zones are located on the equatorward side of the ACC. Shifting these regions equatorward, typically causes the subducted waters to

1 be too warm and salty when compared with the observations (Russell et al., 2005; Kamenkovich and Sloyan,
2 2005).

3
4 It is likely that these errors will influence the transient climate response to increasing greenhouse gases. The
5 Southern Ocean biases in most AR4 models could impact the oceanic heat uptake. When forced by increases
6 in radiative forcing, models with too little Southern Ocean mixing will probably underestimate the ocean
7 heat uptake; models with too much mixing will likely exaggerate it. See Chapter 10 for more discussion on
8 this subject.

9 10 8.3.2.3 *Summary of oceanic component simulation*

11 Overall, the improvements in the simulation of the observed time mean ocean state noted in the TAR
12 (McAvaney et al., 2001) have continued in the AR4 models. It is notable that this improvement has
13 continued in spite of the fact that nearly all models no longer use flux adjustments (Manabe and Stouffer,
14 1988; Sausen et al., 1988). This suggests that the improvements in the physical parameterizations and
15 increased resolution noted in 8.2 are having a positive result on the simulation in these models. The
16 temperature and salinity errors in the thermocline, while still large, have been reduced in many models. In
17 the Northern Hemisphere, many models still suffer from a cold bias in the upper ocean which is a maximum
18 near the surface. In the Southern Ocean, the equatorward bias of the westerly wind stress maximum is a
19 problem in most models and this may affect the model's response to increasing radiative forcing.

20 21 8.3.3 *Sea Ice*

22
23 The control climate sea-ice conditions are important for determining the magnitude and spatial distribution
24 of the high-latitude warming. Two factors hamper quantitative evaluation of the sea-ice components of the
25 AOGCMs: (1) insufficiency of observations for some key variables (e.g., ice thickness) (see Chapter 4) and
26 (2) pronounced dependence on the errors in simulations of the ice-driving atmospheric and oceanic fields in
27 high latitudes (see Sections 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 11.3.8).

28
29 Since the TAR, a major improvement of AOGCM sea ice components in general has been including more
30 sophisticated dynamic components (see Section 8.2, Table 8.2.1). Furthermore, several AOGCMs now
31 include sea-ice thickness categories and relatively advanced thermodynamics. While a dramatic
32 improvement is not obvious in simulations of the current sea-ice climate by AOGCMs as a class (compare
33 Figure 8.3.25 with TAR Figure 8.10; or Kattsov and Källén, 2005, Figure 4.11), some models are now able
34 to better capture key features of sea-ice characteristics geographical distributions and seasonality.

35
36 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.25 HERE]

37
38 Sea ice extent (defined as the area poleward of the ice edge) is the most reliably observed sea-ice
39 characteristic (see Chapter 4), and is a primary one for model evaluation. In many models, the sea ice
40 simulated for the current climate is not in agreement with observed coverage, especially when coverage in
41 specific regions is considered (Arzel et al., 2005). Additionally, models show a considerable range even in
42 sea-ice extents for the current climate (Table 8.3.1). At the same time, the multi-model average ice extents
43 are in a reasonable agreement with observations (Arzel et al., 2005; Holland and Raphael, 2005; Zhang and
44 Walsh, 2005). In the NH, the "mean" model slightly overestimates both by the beginning and at the end of
45 the melt season. In the SH, the observed amplitude of the seasonal cycle is too large: the multi-model
46 average ice extent is larger in its seasonal maximum and less in the minimum compared to the
47 observationally based estimates. It appears that the agreement between the models is better in winter than in
48 summer for the both hemispheres, and is generally better in the NH than in SH (Arzel et al., 2005). The
49 biases in the current climate may influence sensitivity of AOGCMs to GHG increase (more pronouncedly in
50 the models with low to moderate (<3) polar amplification, Holland and Bitz, 2003) and to a certain extent
51 confound interpretations of the model-projected coverage for the future time (see Section 8.6).

52
53 The spatial distribution of ice thickness varies considerably from one model to another (Arzel et al., 2005).
54 In the absence of reliable climatology for this characteristic, the huge inter-model scatter is by itself an
55 indication of problems inherent in the state of the art AOGCM representations of high latitude processes.

1 Among primary causes of biases in sea-ice simulations, there are biases in simulations of the atmospheric
 2 and oceanic circulation in the high latitudes. For example, sea level pressure (SLP) biases over the polar
 3 oceans (e.g. Walsh et al., 2002; Chapman and Walsh, 2005) suggest that the wind fields driving the AOGCM
 4 sea-ice components are likely to be responsible for a significant part of the biases in simulated geographical
 5 distributions of sea-ice mass and velocities (Bitz et al., 2002), however advanced the sea-ice model dynamics
 6 might be. So are surface heat fluxes, whose errors may result in particular from inadequate parameterizations
 7 of atmospheric boundary layer (under stable conditions such as over ice, in the night, and in the wintertime),
 8 generally poor simulation of high latitude cloudiness which demonstrates a striking inter-model scatter (e.g.
 9 Kattsov and Källén, 2005), etc.

10
 11 Table 8.3.1. Coupled (IPCC AR4) model simulations for March and September (1980–1999) of sea ice
 12 extent (10^6 km²). For each model, sea ice is ascribed to be present in a grid cell if its quantity exceeds 15%
 13 concentration – the *ad hoc* ice edge. The “observed” values are based on HadISST data (Rayner et al., 2003).
 14 In the brackets, the total area covered by sea ice (the sum of ocean grid cell areas multiplied by the
 15 corresponding sea ice concentration values) is given.
 16

Model Name	NH March	NH September	SH September	SH March
CCSM3	19.4 (16.7)	8.7 (5.7)	26.2 (20.5)	7.0 (4.7)
CGCM3.1(T47)	17.3 (15.4)	9.9 (7.1)	28.7 (22.0)	9.1 (5.1)
CNRM-CM3	18.6 (16.3)	8.5 (6.5)	21.2 (17.7)	0.6 (0.2)
CSIRO-Mk3.0	17.5 (15.5)	11.7 (9.7)	20.6 (16.4)	5.5 (2.7)
GISS-AOM	14.6 (12.9)	8.7 (5.6)	24.2 (15.4)	4.7 (1.8)
GISS-ER	17.8 (15.9)	13.3 (11.7)	19.2 (12.7)	2.2 (1.3)
INM-CM3.0	16.4 (12.6)	5.7 (3.9)	25.4 (18.2)	5.5 (3.6)
IPSL-CM4	17.3 (14.6)	8.3 (5.9)	21.0 (15.4)	2.1 (0.9)
MIROC3.2 (hires)	14.7 (12.5)	3.8 (2.3)	20.7 (16.9)	3.2 (1.7)
MIROC3.2 (medres)	17.0 (14.9)	9.6 (7.7)	16.6 (12.2)	1.7 (1.2)
MRI-CGCM2.3.2	17.8 (16.0)	9.6 (8.2)	21.8 (18.5)	5.7 (3.7)
PCM	23.8 (19.1)	11.3 (8.1)	31.1 (19.7)	7.4 (5.2)
UKMO-HadCM3	17.6 (15.1)	6.1 (3.9)	20.9 (17.2)	3.9 (2.0)
UKMO-HadGEM1	18.5 (16.4)	8.3 (5.9)	23.5 (18.8)	6.1 (4.2)
Model mean	17.7 (15.3)	8.8 (6.6)	22.9 (17.3)	4.6 (2.7)
Observed	16.6 (14.2)	7.5 (5.6)	20.0 (16.1)	5.6 (3.1)

17 8.3.4 Land-Surface Component

18
 19
 20 Our capacity to evaluate the land surface component in coupled models is severely limited by the availability
 21 of observational data. The key roles of the terrestrial surface are the partitioning of available energy between
 22 sensible and latent heat fluxes, the partitioning of available water between runoff and evaporation, snow
 23 cover and the exchange of carbon and momentum. Few of these can be evaluated at large spatial or long
 24 temporal scales. This section therefore evaluates those quantities for which some observational data exist.
 25

26 8.3.4.1 Snow cover

27 Simulations of snow cover over Northern Hemisphere lands by a suite of Atmospheric General Circulation
 28 Model (AGCM) experiments submitted by an international array of research groups participating in the
 29 second phase of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2), as well as by the coupled
 30 climate models included in Chapter 10, have been evaluated. Evaluations of both snow covered area (SCA)
 31 (Frei et al., 2003) and snow mass, or water equivalent (SWE) (Frei et al., 2005), indicate that AGCM snow
 32 simulations exhibit significant between model variability, and that the median result from a suite of models
 33 is usually more realistic than the result from any one particular model. With regards to SCA, at continental to
 34 hemispheric scales AMIP-2 models exhibit improvements over AMIP-1 models, including the elimination of
 35 temporal and spatial biases in simulations of the seasonal cycles over both North America and Eurasia.
 36 However, biases from individual models can be significant. Over Eurasia, regions are identified where
 37 models consistently either under- or over-estimate SCA at the southern boundary of the seasonal snow pack.
 38 The region of greatest model bias is eastern Asia, where models overestimate snow extent by $\sim 10^6$ km².
 39

40 Since the TAR, intermodel consistency in simulating snow cover has, at least in some respects, increased, as
 41 illustrated by Figure 8.3.26 (compare with TAR Figure 8.11). For the Northern Hemisphere, Figure 8.3.27

1 summarizes the areal extent of terrestrial snow cover in February, as simulated by eight models that
2 performed the CMIP 20th Century experiment. In most regions the majority of the models predict snow
3 where it is observed, but there is also a tendency for a minority of models to exaggerate the snow area, and
4 nearly all models simulate too much snow over eastern Asia. Frei and Gong (submitted) explored the
5 capacity of the coupled models included in Chapter 10 to simulate winter North American SCA. They found
6 that the range of simulated mean values in these coupled experiments approximated the AGCM findings
7 from AMIP-2, although there is a greater tendency to underestimate mean SCA. Most models were able to
8 simulate the observed decadal scale variability over the 20th century, although the variability is
9 unrealistically dampened in ensemble mean results compared to results from individual ensemble members
10 (Figure 8.3.27).

11
12 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.26 HERE]

13
14 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.27 HERE]

15
16 With regards to SWE, Frei et al. (2005) found that AMIP-2 AGCMs simulate the seasonal timing and the
17 relative spatial patterns of continental scale SWE over North America fairly well. A tendency to
18 overestimate the rate of ablation during spring was however identified. On the continental scale, the peak
19 monthly SWE integrated over the North American continent in AMIP-2 models varies between $\pm 50\%$ of the
20 observed value of $\sim 1500 \text{ km}^3$. The magnitude of the model errors is large enough to potentially affect
21 continental water balances.

22
23 Further analysis of SCA has been provided by Roesch and Roeckner (submitted), who evaluated surface
24 albedo and snow cover in the recent CMIP 20th Century simulations. Focusing first on the seasonal cycle,
25 they found that most models simulate excessive snow mass in spring and suffer from a delayed spring snow
26 melt, whereas the onset of the snow accumulation is generally well captured. At continental scales, the
27 seasonal cycle of SCA is captured reasonably well by most models. Year-to-year variations are often
28 underestimated in Eurasia in winter and spring, while reasonably well simulated over North America. The
29 surface albedo over snow-covered forests is generally too high in these models.

30 31 8.3.4.2 *Land hydrology*

32 The evaluation of the hydrological component of climate models has mainly been conducted uncoupled
33 (Bowling et al., 2003; Nijssen et al., 2003; Boone et al., 2004) in part due to the difficulties of evaluating
34 runoff simulations across a range of climate models due to variations in rainfall, snow melt and net radiation.
35 Some attempts have, however, been made. Arora (2001a) used the AMIP-2 framework to show that the
36 Canadian Climate Model's simulation of the global hydrological cycle compared well to observations, but
37 regionally variations in rainfall and consequently runoff led to differences in basin-scale quantities. These
38 errors were attributed principally to errors in the precipitation simulations which is supported by simulations
39 of stream flow that, when driven with observed precipitation compare well to observed stream flow (Arora,
40 2001b). Gerten et al. (2004) evaluated the hydrological performance of the LPJ model and showed that the
41 model compared well in the simulation of runoff and evapotranspiration compared to other global
42 hydrological models although it is noteworthy that the version of LPJ assessed had been enhanced to
43 improve the simulation of hydrology over the versions used by Sitch et al. (2003).

44
45 Milly et al. (submitted) used results from Chapter 10 models to investigate whether observed 20th-century
46 trends in regional land hydrology could be attributed to variations in atmospheric composition and solar
47 irradiance. An ensemble of 26 integrations from nine climate models was used covering the 20th Century.
48 They showed that these models simulated observed stream flow measurements at regional scales with good
49 qualitative skill. Further, the models demonstrated highly significant quantitative skill in identifying the
50 regional runoff trends indicated by at 165 long-term stream gages. They concluded that the impact of
51 changes in atmospheric composition and solar irradiance on observed stream flow was partially predictable
52 using Chapter 10 climate models. This is an important scientific advance: it suggests that despite many
53 limitations and weaknesses that remain in the hydrological parameterizations included in climate models,
54 these models can capture observed changes in 20th Century stream flow associated with atmospheric
55 composition and solar irradiance changes. This enhances our confidence in the use of these models for future
56 projection.

1 Since the TAR there have been few assessments of the capacity of climate models to simulate observed soil
2 moisture. Despite the tremendous effort to collect and homogenize soil moisture measurements on a global
3 scale (Robock et al., 2000) considerable discrepancies remain between large scale estimates of observed soil
4 moisture (Reichle et al., 2004). This makes evaluating climate models' simulation of soil moisture difficult.
5

6 8.3.4.3 *Surface fluxes*

7 Solar radiation is the driving force of the Earth's climate, and despite considerable effort since the TAR,
8 uncertainties remain in its representation in climate models (Potter and Cess, 2004). The major systematic
9 evaluation of the capacity of climate models to simulate solar radiation used AMIP-II climate model data
10 (Wild, 2005) which included many climate models included in Chapter 10. Wild (2005) evaluated these
11 models and showed a considerable degree of difference in the global annual mean solar radiation absorbed at
12 the Earth's surface. Figure 8.3.28 shows substantial differences between the climate models in the
13 atmospheric and the surface absorption of solar radiation. In comparison to global surface observations, Wild
14 (2005) concludes that a large number of climate models overestimate surface absorption of solar radiation
15 due in part to problems in the parameterizations of atmospheric absorption, clouds and aerosols. Similar
16 uncertainties exist in the simulation of downwelling infrared radiation (Wild et al., 2001). A result of the
17 difficulties in simulating absorbed solar and infrared radiation at the surface is an inevitable uncertainty in
18 the simulation sensible and latent heat fluxes at the surface.
19

20 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.28 HERE]
21

22 8.3.4.4 *Carbon*

23 A major advance since the TAR is that there have been some systematic assessments of the capability of
24 land surface models to simulate carbon. Dargaville et al. (2002) evaluated four global vegetation models'
25 capacity to simulate the seasonal dynamics and interannual variability of atmospheric CO₂ between 1980 and
26 1991. Using off-line forcing, they evaluated the capacity of these models to capture the net exchange of
27 carbon and then evaluated the carbon fluxes, via an atmospheric transport model, against observed
28 atmospheric CO₂. They found that the terrestrial models tended to underestimate the amplitude of the
29 seasonal cycle and simulated the spring uptake of CO₂ approximately 1–2 months too early. Of the four
30 models, none were systematically better than the others in their capacity to simulate the global carbon
31 budget, but all four were able to reproduce the main features of the observed seasonal cycle in atmospheric
32 CO₂. A further off-line evaluation of the LPJ global vegetation model by Sitch et al. (2003) provided
33 confidence that the model could replicate the observed vegetation pattern, seasonal variability in net
34 ecosystem exchange and local soil moisture measurements when forced by observed climatologies. An
35 evaluation of IBIS has also been performed, coupled to a climate model. Delire et al. (2003) coupled IBIS to
36 the NCAR CCM3 and compared the resulting climatology to one produced by IBIS forced off-line with an
37 observed climatology. The climate simulated by the NCAR CCM3 included some biases, which strongly
38 affected the prediction of vegetation. These biases were in part systematic weaknesses in the NCAR CCM3
39 (northern hemisphere winter cold bias), but were also in part associated with vegetation feedbacks (boreal
40 summer cold bias over Alaska and northern Siberia), which may have been related to the absence of lakes,
41 wetlands and crops in IBIS. The simulation of global biomass and soil carbon appeared reasonable. Overall,
42 Delire et al. (2003) conclude that many of the biases they found in the CCM3-IBIS simulations could be
43 attributed to the atmospheric model. These were both enhanced and reduced via coupling to the vegetation
44 model but overall, the changes in the biases that could be attributed to the coupling to IBIS were small in
45 comparison to the size of the bias. Delire et al. (2002) also compared the simulation of IBIS with a land
46 surface scheme that did not include interactive vegetation coupled into NCAR CCM3. A variety of
47 differences were identified, but these were small enough to provide confidence in the capability of IBIS
48 coupled to a climate model.
49

50 8.3.5 *Tracking Changes in Model Performance*

51
52 During the development of new versions of coupled models, it has become common practice to consider the
53 individual submodels (e.g., atmosphere, ocean, sea ice) comprising the climate system and to evaluate each
54 of them in turn in an experimental configuration that isolates insofar as possible that component from the
55 others. The Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP) experimental protocol, for example, has
56 been adopted as a standard way to test the atmospheric component model, independent of the ocean model.
57 In AMIP experiments, the monthly mean sea surface temperature and sea ice area fraction are specified as

1 observed over recent decades. Consequently, most model errors seen in AMIP simulations arise from
2 problems with the atmosphere, not the coupled atmosphere-ocean system, so their fundamental causes can
3 usually be identified more easily than errors apparent only in the coupled system.

4
5 Starting around 1992, under the coordination of AMIP, modeling groups have archived output from their
6 AMIP simulations at the Program for Climate Model Diagnosis and Intercomparison (PCMDI). This
7 database of model output has been opened up to scientists outside the groups developing these models. By
8 virtue of the relative accessibility of AMIP output, model behavior is being scrutinized from various points
9 of view by an increasing number of researchers with a very broad range of expertise. Building on the success
10 of the AMIP approach, a Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP) was established in 1996, which
11 encouraged groups to submit results from their coupled models of the atmosphere and ocean. The standard
12 CMIP experiments are: 1) a control simulation with no changes in atmospheric composition and no
13 interannual changes in solar forcing, and 2) a perturbed simulation with atmospheric carbon dioxide
14 concentration increased at a rate of 1% per year until it doubles. In recent years an increasingly
15 comprehensive subset of model output has been collected and analyzed from the benchmark CMIP
16 experiments. The latest CMIP-coordinated effort has led to the unprecedented collection of coupled model
17 output that is the focus of much of this assessment report. In addition to the standard CMIP experiments, an
18 historical run (i.e., the so-called “20th Century simulation”) and several future scenario runs have been made
19 available to hundreds of research scientists.

20
21 One consequence of the standardization of benchmark experiments, exemplified by AMIP and CMIP, is that
22 changes in model performance can now be more easily assessed. Although the most important metrics by
23 which progress might be tracked depend to some extent on the intended applications of the models, there is
24 general agreement that a wide variety of variables should be considered and a broad range of phenomena
25 should be analyzed. Relative to CMIP, the more mature state of the AMIP database and the more complete
26 collection of model output available from both the early and more recent AMIP contributions make it easier
27 to assess changes in the skill of uncoupled atmospheric model components than of the fully coupled system.
28 For this reason, we focus on AMIP simulations in the rest of this section, but we note that we can expect
29 similar analyses will soon appear, based on the output of fully coupled models, collected prior to the TAR
30 and again from more recent models.

31
32 To summarize the evolution of the collective ability of atmospheric component models to simulate the mean
33 climate state, Figure 8.3.29 displays metrics of model performance in a Taylor diagram (Taylor, 2001).
34 Statistical comparisons between several simulated and observed fields were made to obtain an overall sense
35 of whether models, following the AMIP protocol, had or had not improved over the decade from 1992–2001.
36 The statistics shown on the diagram are the correlation coefficient between the observed and simulated field
37 (related to the azimuthal angle), the root-mean-square (RMS) difference between the two fields (proportional
38 to the distance to the point on the x-axis marked observed), and the standard deviation (SD) of the simulated
39 field (proportional to the radial distance). The dimensional statistics (RMS error and SD) have been
40 normalized by the observed SD, and the RMS error is computed after removal of generally negligible global
41 mean biases. Statistics are shown based on output from the nineteen modeling centers that reported results
42 from both earlier and later versions of their models. The statistics obtained from the collection of older
43 model versions determine the position of the tails of the arrows, and the arrows point to results obtained from
44 the newer model versions. On this kind of diagram, model improvement is indicated by increasing
45 correlation, reduced distance to the point marked “observed,” and decreased distance from the dotted arc
46 (which is located at the observed SD).

47
48 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.29 HERE]

49
50 The composite multi-model median result was calculated considering monthly mean output from the
51 ensemble of nineteen models. Output from each model was interpolated to a common grid of 64 latitudes by
52 128 longitudes. For each grid cell and for each of the 120 months of the decade, 1979–1988, the median of
53 the nineteen model values was then selected. The collection of these values defined the composite multi-
54 model median result. It differs from simply taking the mean of all nineteen model results (at each grid cell
55 and for each month) in that outliers have reduced influence.

1 The statistics shown in Figure 8.3.29 are the so-called space-time statistics for seasonal data, weighted by the
2 area of each grid cell. In the case of the RMS error, for example, the sum of the squared difference includes
3 contributions from all grid cells (weighted by the grid-cell area) and also all 40 seasons, so the fidelity of the
4 full annual cycle of the spatial pattern is measured, along with interannual variability. It should be noted that
5 the statistics calculated for the composite multi-model median fields are not the same as the median (or
6 mean) of the statistics calculated from the individual model output fields. In fact the agreement with
7 observations of the composite multi-model median field is generally better than the agreement of any of the
8 individual fields from which the median was calculated (see, for example, Figure 8.3.20).

9
10 The statistics shown in Figure 8.3.29 characterize how model skill has evolved in simulating the eleven
11 global fields listed in the figure caption. The impression given by the diagram is that models have generally
12 been improved during the decade, 1992–2001, but the fractional decreases in RMS error are generally quite
13 small. This conclusion applies to the composite multi-model median result, but further analysis
14 demonstrates that many individual models have also improved. Figure 8.3.30, for example, shows how
15 individual model skill has generally improved in simulating the annual cycle of the global precipitation
16 pattern, in many cases much more than the composite multi-model median result. The figure also shows that
17 the multi-model median field is more similar to the observed than nearly all the individual model fields,
18 reinforcing the emerging generalization that the collection of models can simulate climatology better than
19 individual models.

20
21 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.30 HERE]

22
23 Our appraisal of changes in model performance has focused on the atmospheric component model and is
24 limited in that less than a dozen fields were considered and statistics characterizing only the annual cycle of
25 the global pattern were evaluated. Model skill in simulating interannual variability as well as their skill in
26 simulating the climate of specific geographical regions has not been specifically addressed, but the
27 improving statistics for the mean climatology are certainly encouraging. Although a truly comprehensive
28 evaluation of model skill in simulating contemporary climate would include consideration of a much wider
29 range of characteristics than is possible here, it should be noted that the strong interactions among all the
30 elements that comprise climate means that errors arising anywhere in the system will to some extent be
31 reflected in every variable. The physics governing large-scale midlatitude motion in the atmosphere (well-
32 approximated by the hydrostatic and geostrophic balance) implies, for example, that the polar cold bias
33 evident in many models (see Figure 8.3.4) will be accompanied by errors in the vertical structure of zonal
34 wind (not shown). It is therefore perhaps not unreasonable to characterize overall changes in model
35 performance by examining a limited subset of model fields.

36 37 **8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models**

38
39 The atmosphere-ocean coupled climate system shows various modes of variability that range widely from
40 intraseasonal to interdecadal time-scales. Successful simulation and prediction over a wide range of these
41 phenomena increases our confidence in the climate models used for climate predictions of the future.

42 43 **8.4.1 Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)**

44
45 The Northern Annular Mode (NAM, Thompson and Wallace, 1998; also called the Arctic Oscillation) is a
46 hemispheric-scale pattern that represents the leading mode of variability in the Northern Hemisphere
47 extratropical atmospheric circulation. The NAM is not zonally symmetric, with strongest variations evident
48 over the Atlantic sector where it is closely related to the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO; Hurrell, 1995).
49 There is evidence (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Yamaguchi and Noda, 2005) that the simulated response to
50 greenhouse gas forcing has a pattern that partly resembles the models' leading modes of variability, and thus
51 it would appear important that these modes are realistically simulated. Analyses of individual coupled
52 GCMs (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Furevik et al., 2003; Holland 2003; Liu et al., 2004; Min et al., 2005) have
53 demonstrated that they are capable of simulating many aspects of the NAM and NAO patterns including
54 linkages between circulation, temperature and precipitation. Multi-model comparisons (for winter
55 atmospheric pressure, Osborn, 2004; for winter temperature, Stephenson and Pavan, 2003; and for
56 atmospheric pressure across all months of the year, AchutaRao et al., 2004), including assessments of the
57 most recently developed models (Miller et al., 2005; Yamaguchi and Noda, 2005) confirm the overall skill of

1 coupled GCMs but also identify that teleconnections between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans are stronger in
2 many models than is observed (Osborn, 2004), though some models are biased towards a strong polar vortex
3 in all winters and thus their simulations nearly always reflect behaviour that is only observed at times with
4 strong vortices (when a stronger Atlantic–Pacific correlation is observed, Castenheira and Graf, 2003).
5

6 Most models underestimate the observed temporal variability of atmospheric pressure, but organize too
7 much of this variability into the NAM and NAO (Miller et al., 2005). The year-to-year variance of the NAM
8 or NAO is well simulated by some coupled GCMs, while others are significantly too variable (Osborn,
9 2004); for the models that simulate stronger variability, the persistence of anomalous states is also greater
10 than observed (AchutaRao et al., 2004). The magnitude of multi-decadal variability (relative to sub-decadal
11 variability) is lower in coupled GCM control simulations than is observed, though this may indicate there is
12 an influence of external forcings rather than that the models are in error. The response of the NAM and NAO
13 to volcanic aerosols (Stenchikov et al., 2002), sea surface temperature variability (Hurrell et al., 2004) and
14 sea-ice anomalies (Alexander et al., 2004) demonstrate some compatibility with observed variations, though
15 the difficulties in determining cause and effect in the coupled system limit the conclusions that can be drawn
16 with regards to the veracity of model behaviour.
17

18 The Southern Annular Mode (SAM, Thompson and Wallace, 1998; also called the Antarctic Oscillation) is a
19 hemispheric-scale pattern that represents the leading mode of variability in the Southern Hemisphere
20 extratropical circulation. Like its Northern Hemisphere counterpart, the NAM, the SAM has signatures in the
21 tropospheric circulation, the stratospheric polar vortex, midlatitude storm tracks, ocean circulation, and sea
22 ice. Coupled GCMs generally simulate the SAM realistically (Fyfe et al. 1999; Kushner et al. 2001; Cai and
23 Watterson 2002; Hall and Visbeck 2002; Marshall et al. 2004; Holland and Bitz 2005; Delworth et al. 2005).
24 For example, Delworth et al. (2005, Figure 1) compares the SAM in the NCEP Reanalysis to the same in the
25 GFDL/CM2.0 and CM2.1 coupled GCM simulations. The main elements of the SAM spatial pattern,
26 including a low-pressure anomaly over Antarctica, high-pressure anomalies equatorward of 60°S, and a
27 surface warm anomaly over the Antarctic peninsula, are captured well in both versions of the GFDL coupled
28 GCM.
29

30 Raphael and Holland's (2005) survey of the simulated SAM in several IPCC AR4 models (GFDL CM2.1,
31 CCSM3, CSIRO-Mk3.0, GISS-ER, UKMO-HadCM3 and MIROC3.2) for the period 1960–1999 casts some
32 doubt on this positive assessment of coupled models' ability to accurately simulate the SAM. In particular,
33 Raphael and Holland find that structural details such as the simulated amplitude, zonal structure, and
34 temporal spectra of the SAM in these models do not always compare well with the SAM in the NCEP
35 Reanalysis. But these structural details vary considerably among different realizations of multiple-member
36 ensembles, and the SAM in the NCEP Reanalysis is problematic when compared to station data (Marshall
37 2003). Thus it is difficult to assess whether Raphael and Holland's analysis points to a significant
38 shortcoming in the ability of coupled models to simulate the SAM, or if the problem is sampling in the
39 observed analysis.
40

41 Resolving these issues may require a better understanding of SAM dynamics. The SAM is primarily a
42 tropospheric phenomenon that can be captured, for example, in atmospheric GCMs with a poorly resolved
43 stratosphere and driven by prescribed SSTs (e.g., Limpasuvan and Hartmann, 2000; Cai and Watterson,
44 2002). Even much simpler atmospheric models with one or two vertical levels produce SAM-like variability
45 (Robinson, 1991; Vallis et al., 2004). These relatively simple models capture the dynamics that underlie
46 SAM variability — namely, interactions between the tropospheric jet stream and extratropical weather
47 systems (Limpasuvan and Hartmann, 2000; Lorenz and Hartmann, 2001). Nevertheless, the ocean and
48 stratosphere might still influence SAM variability in important ways. For example, coupled GCM
49 simulations suggest strong SAM-related impacts on ocean temperature, ocean heat transport, and sea-ice
50 distribution (Hall and Visbeck, 2002; Holland and Bitz, 2005); these could easily implicate air-sea
51 interactions in SAM dynamics. Furthermore, observational and modelling studies (e.g., Baldwin et al., 2003;
52 Thompson and Solomon, 2002; Gillett and Thompson, 2003) suggest that the stratosphere might also
53 influence the tropospheric SAM, at least in austral spring and summer. Thus, an accurate simulation of
54 stratosphere-troposphere and ocean-atmosphere coupling may still be necessary to accurately simulate the
55 SAM.
56

8.4.2 *Pacific Decadal Variability*

The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) is the leading mode of decadal variability in the North Pacific. The PDO has a structure in the atmosphere and upper North Pacific Ocean that resembles the pattern normally associated with ENSO's impact on the region (Latif and Barnett, 1996; Mantua et al., 1997; Zhang et al., 1997; Deser et al., 2004). There are two key differences between the PDO and ENSO. First, the PDO has greater variability in mid-latitudes than it does in the tropical Pacific, whereas for ENSO this hierarchy is reversed (Latif and Barnett, 1996; Zhang et al., 1997; Mantua et al., 1997). Second, the PDO has a corresponding time-series that is more heavily influenced by variability at decadal and longer time-scales than are traditional ENSO indices (Mantua et al., 1997; Newman et al., 2003).

Latif and Barnett (1994) argued that the PDO-like mode they examined could be understood in terms of mid-latitude atmosphere-ocean interactions, without the need for teleconnections with the tropical Pacific.

However, more recent work indicates that the PDO is the North Pacific expression of a near-global ENSO-like pattern of variability called the Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation or IPO (Power et al., 1999; Linsley et al., 2000; Evans et al., 2001; Mantua and Hare, 2002; Folland et al., 1999, 2001, 2002; Deser et al., 2004). The appearance of the IPO as the leading EOF of SST in coupled GCMs that do not include interdecadal variability in natural or external forcing (e.g., variability in solar insolation or changes in greenhouse gases) indicates that the IPO is an internally generated, natural form of variability. Note, however, that some models exhibit an El Niño-like response to global warming (Cubasch et al., 2001) that can take decades to emerge (Cai and Whetton, 2001). Therefore some, though certainly not all, of the variability we have seen in the IPO and PDO indices might be anthropogenic in origin (Shiogama et al., 2005).

Coupled models do not seem to have difficulty in simulating IPO-like variability (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2004; Yeh and Kirtman, 2004), even in models that are too coarse to properly resolve equatorially-trapped waves thought important for ENSO dynamics. Some studies have provided objective measures of the realism of the modelled decadal variability. For example, Pierce et al. (2000) found that the ENSO-like decadal SST mode in the Pacific Ocean of their coupled model had a pattern that gave a correlation of 0.56 with its observed counterpart. This compared with a correlation coefficient of 0.79 between the modelled and observed interannual ENSO mode. The reduced agreement on decadal time-scales was attributed to lower than observed variability in the North Pacific sub-polar gyre, over the southwest Pacific and along the western coast of North America. The latter was attributed to poor resolution of the coastal wave-guide. The importance of properly resolving coastally-trapped waves (Gill, 1982) in the context of simulating decadal variability in the Pacific has been raised in a number of studies (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2004; White et al., 2003; Pierce et al., 2000). It is unclear if the deficiencies in IPO-like pattern in the Pierce et al. (2000) model is unique to their model, or if they arise from sampling or observational error. Further, there has been little work evaluating the amplitude of Pacific decadal variability in coupled models. Manabe and Stouffer (1996) showed that the variability has roughly the right magnitude in their model but a more detailed investigation using more recent models with a specific focus on IPO-like variability would be useful.

8.4.3 *Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern*

The Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern (Wallace and Gutzler, 1981) is a recurrent wintertime circulation pattern in the middle and upper troposphere, with quasi stationary centers of action spanning the North Pacific and North American sectors. This wave-like spatial pattern exerts a notable influence on seasonal changes in temperature, precipitation and synoptic-scale activity over the extratropical North Pacific and North America. The occurrence of the PNA pattern has been attributed to both external and internal factors. Particular attention has been paid to the external influences due to SST anomalies related to ENSO episodes in the tropical Pacific, as well as those situated in the extratropical North Pacific. Internal mechanisms that might play a role in the formation of the PNA pattern include interactions between the slowly-varying component of the circulation and high-frequency transient disturbances, and instability of the climatological flow pattern. The myriad of observational and modelling studies on various processes contributing to the PNA pattern have been reviewed by Trenberth et al. (1998).

The ability of GCMs to replicate various aspects of the PNA pattern has been tested in coordinated experiments. Until several years ago, such experiments have been conducted by prescribing observed SST anomalies as lower boundary conditions for atmospheric GCMs. Particularly noteworthy are the ensembles

1 of model runs performed under the auspices of the European PROVOST (Prediction Of climate Variations
2 On Seasonal to interannual Time-scales) and the U.S. DSP (Dynamical Seasonal Prediction) projects. The
3 skill of seasonal hindcasts produced by the participating models of the atmospheric anomalies in different
4 regions of the globe (including the PNA sector) has been summarized in a series of articles edited by Palmer
5 and Shukla (2000). These results demonstrate that atmospheric climate models do respond to the prescribed
6 SST forcing. The hindcast skill for the wintertime extratropical Northern Hemisphere is particularly high
7 during the largest El Niño and La Niña episodes. However, these experiments indicate considerable
8 variability of the responses in individual models, and among ensemble members of a given model.

9
10 The performance of the dynamical seasonal forecast system at the U.S. National Centers for Environmental
11 Prediction in predicting the atmospheric anomalies in the PNA sector has been assessed by Kanamitsu et al.
12 (2002). This system uses a 2-tiered approach, which entails prediction of the tropical Pacific SST using a
13 coupled model, and prescription of the anomalous SST forcing thus obtained as boundary conditions for
14 atmospheric GCM integrations. During the outstanding El Niño event of 1997–1998, the operational
15 forecasts based on this system with one-month lead time are in good agreement with the observed
16 geopotential height, surface temperature and precipitation changes in the PNA sector. More recently,
17 hindcast experiments have been launched using coupled GCMs. The European effort was supported by the
18 DEMETER (Development of a European Multimodel Ensemble System for Seasonal to Interannual
19 Prediction) programme (Palmer et al., 2004). For the boreal winter season, and with hindcasts initiated in
20 November (i.e., at a 2–4 month lead relative to the verification period), the model-generated PNA indices
21 exhibit statistically significant temporal correlations with the corresponding observations. The fidelity of the
22 PNA simulations is evident in both the multimodel ensemble means, as well as in the output from individual
23 member models. However, the strength of the ensemble-mean signal remains to be low when compared with
24 the statistical spread due to sampling fluctuations among different models, and among different realizations
25 of a given model. The model skill is notably lower for other seasons, and for longer lead times (e.g., 4–6
26 months). EOF analyses of the geopotential height data produced by individual member models confirm that
27 the PNA pattern is a leading spatial mode of atmospheric variability in these models.

28
29 Multi-century integrations have also been conducted at various institutions using the current generation of
30 coupled GCMs. Unlike the hindcasting or forecasting experiments mentioned above, these climate
31 simulations are not aimed at reproducing specific ENSO events in the observed system. Diagnosis of the
32 output from one of such coupled experiments indicates that the ENSO events appearing in the integration are
33 linked to a PNA-like pattern in the upper troposphere. The centers of action of the simulated patterns are
34 systematically displaced 20–30 degrees of longitude westward relative to the observed positions. This
35 discrepancy is evidently linked to a corresponding spatial shift in the ENSO-related SST anomaly center
36 simulated in the tropical Pacific. This finding illustrates that the spatial configuration of the PNA pattern in
37 coupled models is crucially dependent on the accuracy of ENSO simulations in the tropics.

38 39 **8.4.4 Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern**

40
41 The Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern (Wallace et al., 1995) is obtained by regressing local surface
42 temperature anomalies on time series of Northern Hemisphere mean temperature. This analysis reveals that
43 the oceans are relatively cold and the continents are relatively warm poleward of 40°N when the Northern
44 Hemisphere is relatively warm. The COWL pattern results from the contrast in thermal inertia between the
45 continents and oceans, which allows continental temperature anomalies to have greater amplitude, and thus
46 more strongly influence hemispheric mean temperature. The COWL pattern has been simulated in climate
47 models of varying degrees of complexity (Broccoli et al., 1998), and similar patterns have been obtained
48 from cluster analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004a) and EOF analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004b) of Reanalysis data.
49 In a number of studies, cold season trends in Northern Hemisphere temperature and sea level pressure during
50 the late 20th century have been associated with secular trends in indices of the COWL pattern (Wallace et
51 al., 1996; Corti et al., 1999; Wu and Straus, 2004b; Lu et al., 2004).

52
53 In their analysis of coupled model simulations, Broccoli et al. (1998) found that the original method for
54 extracting the COWL pattern could yield ambiguous results when applied to a simulation forced by past and
55 future variations in anthropogenic forcing. The resulting spatial pattern was a mixture of the patterns
56 associated with unforced climate variability and the anthropogenic fingerprint. Broccoli et al. (1998) also
57 noted that temperature anomalies in the two continental centers of the COWL pattern are virtually

1 uncorrelated, suggesting that different atmospheric teleconnections are involved in producing this pattern.
2 Quadrelli and Wallace (2004) have recently shown that the COWL pattern can be reconstructed as a linear
3 combination of the first two EOFs of monthly mean December–March sea level pressure. These two EOFs
4 are the Northern Annular Mode (NAM) and a mode closely resembling the Pacific-North American (PNA)
5 Pattern. A linear combination of these two fundamental patterns can also account for a substantial fraction of
6 the wintertime trend in Northern Hemisphere sea level pressure during the late 20th century.

8 8.4.5 *Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking*

9
10 Persistent or recurrent structures of atmospheric circulation are often denoted as climate or weather regimes.
11 These structures have been demonstrated to have considerable effects on surface weather (e.g., Plaut and
12 Simonnet, 2001; Trigo et al., 2004; Yiou and Nogaj, 2004). Weather regimes are important factors in
13 determining climate at various locations around the world and they can have a large impact on day-to-day
14 variability. Therefore it is important to evaluate persistent or recurrent structures. A number of different
15 statistical techniques have been used to characterise these regimes, all designed to diagnose non-Gaussian
16 structure in data (e.g., Ghil and Robertson, 2002; Monahan et al., 2003; Crommelin, 2004); Teng et al.
17 (2004) emphasise the potential sensitivity of such structure to time filtering. GCMs have been found to
18 simulate hemispheric climate regimes quite similar to those found in observations (Robertson, 2001; Achatz
19 and Opsteegh, 2003; Selten and Branstator, 2004). On a sectorial scale, simulated regional climate regimes
20 over the North Atlantic of strong similarity to the observed regimes are reported in Cassou et al. (2004),
21 while the North Pacific regimes simulated in Farrara et al. (2000) are broadly consistent with those in
22 observations. These studies have provided evidence that regime structures may be slightly changed, but are
23 not fundamentally altered, by imposed forcing (e.g., SST and greenhouse gases); this result is broadly
24 consistent with the ideas of Corti et al. (1999). Since the TAR, agreement between different studies has
25 improved regarding the number and structure of both hemispheric and sectorial atmospheric regimes,
26 although this remains a subject of research (e.g., Wu and Straus, 2004) and the statistical significance of the
27 regimes has been questioned (e.g., Hannachi and O'Neill, 2001; Hsu and Zwiers, 2001; Stephenson et al.,
28 2004).

29
30 An important class of sectorial weather regimes are blocking events, associated with local reversals of the
31 midlatitude westerlies. The most recent systematic intercomparison of GCM simulations of Northern
32 Hemisphere blocking (D'Andrea et al., 1998) was reported in the TAR. Consistent with the conclusions of
33 this earlier study, recent studies have found that GCMs tend to simulate the location of Northern Hemisphere
34 blocking more accurately than frequency or duration: simulated events are generally shorter and less
35 frequent than observed events (e.g., Pelly and Hoskins, 2003b). However, no commonly accepted objective
36 definition of blocking exists, complicating the comparison of different blocking studies. Furthermore, most
37 common blocking indices involve thresholds tuned to observed variability: large apparent biases in GCM
38 blocking climatologies can arise through small biases in the time-mean state (Doblas-Reyes et al., 2002).
39 Pelly and Hoskins (2003a) emphasise the importance of longitude-dependent parameters in blocking indices
40 for the accurate identification of blocking events.

41
42 Finally, both GCM simulations and analyses of long datasets suggest the existence of considerable
43 interannual to interdecadal variability in blocking frequency (e.g., Stein, 2000; Pelly and Hoskins, 2003a),
44 highlighting the need for caution when assessing blocking climatologies derived from short records (either
45 observed or simulated). Blocking events also occur in the Southern Hemisphere middle latitudes (Sinclair,
46 1996); no systematic intercomparison of observed and simulated Southern Hemisphere blocking
47 climatologies has been carried out. There is also evidence of connections between North and South Pacific
48 blocking and ENSO variability (e.g., Renwick, 1998; Chen and Yoon, 2002), and between North Atlantic
49 blocks and sudden stratospheric warmings (e.g., Kodera and Chiba, 1995; Monahan et al., 2003); these
50 connections have not been systematically explored in coupled GCMs.

52 8.4.6 *Atlantic Multidecadal Variability*

53
54 The Atlantic Ocean exhibits considerable multidecadal variability with a period of about 50 to 100 years.
55 This multidecadal variability appears to be a stable feature of the surface climate in the Atlantic region, as
56 shown by tree ring reconstructions for the last few centuries (e.g., Mann et al., 1998). Atlantic multidecadal
57 variability has a unique spatial pattern in the SST anomaly field, with opposite changes in the North and

1 South Atlantic (e.g., Mestas-Nunez and Enfield, 1999; Latif et al., 2004), and this dipole pattern has been
2 shown to be significantly correlated with decadal changes in Sahelian rainfall (Folland et al., 1986). Decadal
3 variations in hurricane activity have also been linked to the multidecadal SST variability in the Atlantic
4 (Goldenberg et al., 2001). Coupled models simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability (e.g., Delworth et al.,
5 1993; Latif, 1998 and references therein; Knight et al., 2005), and the simulated space-time structure is
6 consistent with that observed (Delworth and Mann, 2000). The multidecadal variability simulated by the
7 coupled models originates from variations of the thermohaline circulation (THC). The mechanisms,
8 however, that control the variations of the THC are quite different across the ensemble of coupled models. In
9 most models, the variability can be understood as a damped oceanic eigenmode that is stochastically excited
10 by the atmosphere. In a few other models, however, coupled interactions between the ocean and the
11 atmosphere appear to be more important. The relative roles of high and low latitude processes differ also
12 from model to model. The variations of the Atlantic SST associated with the multidecadal variability appear
13 to be predictable a few decades ahead, which has been shown by potential (diagnostic) and classical
14 (prognostic) predictability studies. Atmospheric quantities do not exhibit predictability at decadal timescales
15 in these studies, which supports the picture of stochastically forced variability. The presence of the strong
16 multidecadal variability in the Atlantic may mask any anthropogenic weakening of the THC for several
17 decades (Latif et al., 2004; Knight et al., 2005).

18 19 **8.4.7 *El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)***

20
21 The El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) phenomenon is the dominant mode of natural climate variability
22 in the tropical Pacific on seasonal to interannual time scales. During the last decade there has been steady
23 progress in simulating and predicting ENSO and the related global variability using coupled GCMs (Davey
24 et al., 2002; AchutaRao and Sperber, 2002). Over the last several years the parameterized physics has
25 become more comprehensive (Gregory et al., 2000; Collins et al., 2001; Kiehl and Gent, 2004), the
26 horizontal and vertical resolution, particularly in the atmospheric component models, has markedly increased
27 (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and the application of observations in initializing forecasts has become more
28 sophisticated (Alves et al., 2004). These improvements in model formulation have led to a better
29 representation of the amplitude of the SST anomalies in the eastern Pacific (AchutaRao and Sperber, 2005).
30 Despite this progress, serious systematic errors in both the simulated mean climate and the natural variability
31 persist. For example, the so-called “double Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ)” problem noted by
32 Mechoso et al. (1995; see 8.3.1) remains a major source of error in simulating the annual cycle in the tropics,
33 which ultimately impacts the fidelity of the simulated ENSO. Along the equator in the Pacific the models fail
34 to adequately capture the zonal SST gradient and typically have thermoclines that are far too diffuse (Davey
35 et al., 2002). Most coupled GCMs fail to capture the meridional extent of the anomalies in the eastern Pacific
36 and tend to produce anomalies that extent too far into the western tropical Pacific. Most, but not all, coupled
37 GCMs produce ENSO variability that occurs on time scales considerably faster than observed (AchutaRao
38 and Sperber, 2002), although there has been some notable progress in this regard over the last decade
39 (AchutaRao and Sperber, 2005) in that more models are consistent with the observed time scale for ENSO.
40 Generally speaking, the models have too little low frequency variability (time scale longer than ENSO).
41 Some of the weaknesses in the simulated amplitude and structure of the variability have been discussed in
42 Davey (2002).

43
44 Current research points to some promise in addressing some of the above problems. For example, increasing
45 the atmospheric resolution in both the horizontal (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and vertical (National Centers for
46 Environmental Prediction Coupled Forecast System) may improve the simulated spectral characteristic of
47 the variability, ocean parameterized physics has also been shown to significantly influence the coupled
48 variability (Meehl et al., 2001), and continued methodical numerical experimentation into the sources of
49 model error (e.g., Schneider, 2001) will ultimately suggest model improvement strategies.

50
51 In terms of ENSO prediction, the two biggest recent breakthroughs are: (i) the recognition that forecasts
52 must include quantitative information regarding uncertainty (i.e., probabilistic prediction) and that
53 verification must include probabilistic measures of skill (Kirtman, 2003); and (ii) that a multi-model
54 ensemble strategy may be the best current approach for adequately resolving forecast uncertainty (Palmer et
55 al., 2004). Palmer et al. (2004, Figure 2), for example, demonstrates that a multi-model ensemble forecast
56 has better skill than a comparable ensemble based on a single model. Improvements in the use of data,
57 particularly in the ocean, for initializing forecasts continues to yield enhancements in forecast skill (Alves et

1 al., 2004); moreover, recent research indicates that forecast initialization strategies that are implemented
2 within the framework of the coupled system as opposed to the individual component models may also lead to
3 substantial improvements in skill (Chen et al., 1995). However, basic questions regarding the predictability
4 of SST in the tropical Pacific remain open challenges in the forecast community. For instance, it is unclear
5 how westerly wind bursts, intra-seasonal variability or atmospheric weather noise in general, limits the
6 predictability of ENSO (e.g., Thompson and Battisti, 2001; Kleeman et al., 2003; Flugel et al., 2004;
7 Kirtman et al., 2004). There are also apparent decadal variations in ENSO forecast skill (Balmaseda et al.,
8 1995; Ji et al., 1996; Kirtman and Schopf, 1998), and the sources of these variations are the subject of some
9 debate. Finally, it remains unclear how changes in the mean climate will ultimately impact ENSO
10 predictability (Collins et al., 2002).

11 12 **8.4.8 Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)**

13
14 The Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO, Madden and Julian 1971) refers to the dominant mode of
15 intraseasonal variability in the tropical troposphere. It consists of large-scale regions of enhanced and
16 suppressed convection (zonal wavenumbers 1–3) coupled to a deep-baroclinic, primarily zonal circulation
17 anomaly. Together, they propagate slowly eastward ($\sim 5 \text{ ms}^{-1}$) along the equator from the western Indian
18 Ocean to the central Pacific. The MJO is now appreciated to be an integral component of the tropical
19 atmosphere-ocean climate system (e.g., Lau and Waliser, 2005; Zhang, 2005). It affects variability in both
20 the Indian/Asian and Indonesian/Australian summer monsoons, impacting onset, break episodes, tropical
21 cyclone development and mean monsoon strength. Interannual variation of MJO activity, while not
22 necessarily predictable in southern summer (e.g., Hendon et al., 1999; Slingo et al., 1990) but possibly
23 predictable in northern summer (Teng and Wang, 2003), constitutes a fundamental component of the
24 interannual variation of these monsoons. The MJO, because of the slow eastward propagation of the
25 associated surface heat flux and zonal stress anomalies across the western Pacific, interacts strongly with the
26 evolution of El Niño/Southern Oscillation (ENSO; e.g., McPhaden, 1999).

27
28 Simulation of the MJO in both coupled and uncoupled climate models was (at the time of the TAR) and still
29 remains unsatisfactory (e.g., Lin et al., 2005). In part, we are now demanding more of the climate model
30 simulations, as our understanding of the role of the MJO in the coupled atmosphere-ocean climate system
31 expands. For instance, simulations of the MJO in climate models at the time of the TAR were judged using
32 gross metrics, e.g., evidence of a spectral peak at eastward zonal wavenumber one in the velocity potential
33 (e.g., Slingo et al., 1996). The phase and spatial structure of the associated surface fluxes, for instance, are
34 now recognized as critical for the development of the MJO and its interaction with the underlying ocean
35 (e.g., Hendon, 2005). Thus, while a model may simulate some large-scale characteristics of the MJO (e.g., a
36 spectral peak at eastward wavenumbers 1–3 for periods 35–90 days in winds and precipitation), the
37 simulation may be deemed unsuccessful when the detailed structure of the surface fluxes is examined (e.g.,
38 Hendon, 2000).

39
40 Contemporary coupled and uncoupled climate models are able to simulate a preponderance of eastward
41 power compared to westward power at MJO time and space scales, especially in zonal wind but less so in
42 convection. However, most models do not simulate a realistic spectral peak in the 40–50 day band that
43 stands out above a red background spectrum (e.g., Lin et al., 2005). Variability with MJO-characteristics
44 (e.g., convection and wind anomalies of the correct spatial scale that propagate coherently eastward with
45 realistic eastward phase speeds) is simulated in some models (e.g., Sperber et al., 2005), but this variability
46 does not occur often enough or with sufficient strength so that the MJO stands out above the broad-band
47 background variability. This under-simulation of the strength and coherence of convection and wind
48 variability at MJO time and space scales means that many of the important climatic effects of the MJO (e.g.,
49 its impact on rainfall variability in the monsoons or the modulation of tropical cyclone development) are still
50 poorly simulated in contemporary climate models. Simulation of the spatial structure of the MJO as it
51 evolves through its life cycle is also problematic, with tendencies for the convective anomaly to split into the
52 double ITCZs in the western Pacific and for erroneously strong convective signals to sometimes develop in
53 the eastern Pacific ITCZ (e.g., Inness and Slingo, 2003).

54
55 Even though the MJO is probably not fundamentally a coupled mode (e.g., Waliser et al., 1999), coupling
56 does appear to promote more coherent eastward, and in northern summer, northward propagation at MJO
57 time and space scales. The interaction with an active ocean is important especially in the suppressed

1 convective phase when sea surface temperatures are warming and the atmospheric boundary layer is
2 recovering (e.g., Hendon, 2005). Thus, the most realistic simulation of the MJO is anticipated to be with
3 coupled GCMs. But, coupling, in general, has not been a panacea. While coupling in some models improves
4 some aspects of the MJO, especially eastward propagation and coherence of convective anomalies across the
5 Indian and western Pacific Oceans (e.g., Kemball-Cook et al., 2002; Inness and Slingo, 2003), problems with
6 the horizontal structure and seasonality remain. Typically, models that show the most beneficial impact of
7 coupling on the propagation characteristics of the MJO are also the models that possess the most unrealistic
8 seasonal variation of MJO activity (e.g., Zhang, 2005). Unrealistic simulation of the annual variation of MJO
9 activity implies that the simulated MJO will improperly interact with climate phenomena that are tied to the
10 annual cycle (e.g., the monsoons and ENSO).

11
12 Simulation of the MJO is also adversely affected by biases in the mean state. These biases include the
13 tendency for coupled models to exaggerate the double ITCZ in the Indian and western Pacific Oceans, under
14 predict the eastward extent of surface monsoonal westerlies into the western Pacific, and over predict the
15 westward extension of the Pacific cold tongue. Together, these flaws limit development, maintenance and
16 eastward extent of convection associated with the MJO, thereby reducing the overall strength and coherence
17 of the MJO (e.g., Inness et al., 2003). To date, simulation of the MJO has proven to be most sensitive to the
18 convective parameterization employed in climate models (e.g., Wang and Schlesinger, 1999; Maloney and
19 Hartmann, 2001; Slingo et al., 2005). A consensus appears to be emerging that convective schemes based on
20 local vertical stability that include some triggering threshold produce more realistic MJO variability than
21 those based on moisture convergence and that convect too readily. However, some sophisticated models,
22 with arguably the most physically based convective parameterizations, are unable to simulate reasonable
23 MJO activity (e.g., Slingo et al., 2005).

24 25 **8.4.9 Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)**

26
27 The Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO) is a quasi-periodic wave-driven zonal-mean wind reversal that
28 dominates the low-frequency variability of the lower equatorial stratosphere (10–100 hPa) and affects a
29 variety of extratropical phenomena including the strength and stability of the wintertime polar vortex (e.g.,
30 Baldwin, et al., 2001). Recent efforts to model the QBO in GCMs that employ horizontal resolutions typical
31 of climate-change studies have focused on wave driving by resolved waves (Takahashi 1996, 1999;
32 Horinouchi and Yoden, 1998; Hamilton et al., 2001) and parameterized non-orographic gravity waves
33 (Scaife et al., 2000; Giorgetta et al., 2002; McLandress, 2002).

34
35 The inability of resolved wave driving to induce a spontaneous QBO in climate models has been a notorious
36 issue for some time (Boville and Randel, 1992; Hayashi and Golder, 1994; Hamilton et al., 1999). Only
37 recently (Takahashi, 1996, 1996; Horinouchi and Yoden, 1998; Hamilton et al., 2001) have two necessary
38 conditions been identified that allow resolved waves to induce a QBO: high vertical resolution in the lower
39 stratosphere (roughly 0.5 km), and a parameterization of deep cumulus convection with sufficiently large
40 temporal variability (e.g., moist-convective adjustment). However, recent analysis of satellite and radar
41 observations of deep tropical convection (Horinouchi, 2002) indicates that the forcing of a QBO by resolved
42 waves alone requires a parameterization of deep convection with an unrealistically large amount of temporal
43 variability. Consequently, it is currently thought that a combination of resolved and parameterized waves is
44 required to properly model the QBO. The utility of parameterized non-orographic gravity-wave drag (GWD)
45 to force a QBO has now been demonstrated by a number of studies (Scaife et al., 2000; Giorgetta et al.,
46 2002; McLandress, 2002). A general requirement is the enhancement of input momentum flux in the tropics
47 relative to that needed in the extratropics. The magnitude of this enhancement, however, depends implicitly
48 on the amount of resolved waves and in turn the spatial and temporal properties of parameterized deep
49 convection employed in each model (Horinouchi et al., 2003; Scinocca and McFarlane, 2004). At this time
50 we require better observational estimates of deep convective variability to constrain parameterizations of
51 deep convection, and in turn the amount of resolved tropical waves in climate models. This would allow a
52 specification of input flux to non-orographic GWD schemes that is more realistic in terms of its magnitude
53 and composition.

54 55 **8.4.10 Monsoon Variability**

1 The simulation of monsoon precipitation by GCMs has improved since the TAR but most models are still
2 unable to simulate the inter-annual variation of rainfall accurately. In the second phase of the Atmospheric
3 Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP II), simulations were performed with twenty different atmospheric
4 GCMs using specified monthly mean SSTs for the period 1979–1995. Gadgil et al. (2005) examined the
5 ability of these models to simulate the six extreme years (3 strong and 3 weak) in the Indian summer
6 monsoon rainfall that occurred during the period 1979–1995. They showed that almost all the models were
7 able to simulate the strong Indian monsoon of 1988 (associated with La Niña) but most models failed to
8 simulate the strong Indian monsoon of 1994 (that was associated with large warming in the western
9 equatorial Indian ocean). This indicates that most atmospheric GCMs capture the teleconnection between the
10 equatorial Pacific and the Indian summer monsoon but not the linkage between the equatorial Indian Ocean
11 and the Indian summer monsoon. Srinivasan (2003) has shown that errors in the simulation of tropical
12 continental rainfall in the AMIP II GCMs is related to their inability to simulate correctly the relationship
13 between rainfall and column water vapour. Liang et al. (2002) found no correlation between the ability of
14 AMIP models to accurately simulate the annual cycle of rainfall in China and their ability to simulate
15 monsoon interannual variability. Marengo et al. (2003) examined the tropical climate simulated by a version
16 of the COLA model forced with globally observed SSTs for the period 1982–1991. They show that the inter-
17 annual variability of rainfall is realistically simulated in Northeast Brazil, Amazonia, Central Chile, Southern
18 Argentina–Uruguay, Eastern Africa, and the tropical Pacific regions. Held et al. (2005) show that two
19 versions of the GFDL coupled GCM (CM2.0 and CM2.1) are able to simulate the decrease in rainfall in
20 Sahel observed during the period 1950 to 1980. Cook and Vizy (2005) evaluated the simulation of 20th
21 century climate in West Africa in the IPCC AR4 models. They found that the simulation of north Africa
22 summer precipitation the IPCC AR4 climate models is not nearly as realistic as the simulation of summer
23 precipitation over North America or Europe.

24
25 Ashrit et al. (2003) examined the simulation of the Indian monsoon in the CNRM coupled GCM and found
26 that the model simulates the Indian summer monsoon well but overestimates winter precipitation. Semenov
27 and Bengtsson (2002) evaluated the performance of the ECHAM4/OPYC3 coupled GCM. The model
28 generally overestimates annual mean precipitation over the continents except for North Africa, India, the
29 north- and south-eastern coasts of South America, and an area north of the Gulf of Mexico. Over the ocean
30 the highest discrepancies were found in the tropical belt in those regions with the most intense precipitation.
31 The model produces excessive precipitation in the tropical Indian Ocean and in the regions of the ITCZ and
32 SPCZ: with less precipitation in the Indian and south-eastern Asia coasts and in the western equatorial
33 Pacific. Lambert and Boer (2001) compared fifteen coupled GCMs that participated in the Coupled Model
34 Inter-comparison Project (CMIP). They found large differences in the simulated and observed precipitation
35 in the equatorial regions and in the Asian monsoon region.

36 37 **8.4.11 Predictions Using “IPCC” Models**

38
39 Here we focus on the few results of initial value climate predictions made using models that are identical, or
40 very close to, the models used in other chapters of this report for understanding and predicting climate
41 change.

42 43 *Weather predictions*

44 Climate model evaluation has traditionally been limited to monthly-mean output or monthly-mean statistics
45 of higher frequency phenomena such as the diurnal cycle. However, since the TAR it has been shown that
46 climate models can be integrated as weather prediction models if they are initialized with analyses from the
47 latter (Phillips et al. 2004). This advance appears to be due to: (i) improvements in the weather prediction
48 model analyses and (ii) increases in the climate model spatial resolutions. This has opened a fruitful new
49 avenue to compare the output from climate models to observations from field experiments and to evaluate
50 their prediction at the much shorter time scales that are characteristic of many physical processes such as
51 cloud formation and cumulus convection. It is also beneficial in terms of tracing climate model biases to
52 drifts in short-range forecasts from observed states (Pope and Stratton, 2002, Boyle et al., 2005), and in
53 terms of the simulation of chemical or aerosols distributions which heretofore have primarily been studied
54 in “offline” integrations driven by observed meteorology.

55 56 *Seasonal predictions*

1 A version of the HadCM3 (known as GloSea) coupled GCM has been comprehensively assessed for skill in
2 predicting observed variations in seasonal climate out to a range of 6-months (see, e.g., Graham et al., 2005;
3 Davey et al., 2002). Verification of seasonal-range predictions provides a direct test of a model's ability to
4 represent the physical and dynamical processes controlling (unforced) fluctuations in the climate system.
5 Satisfactory prediction of variations in key climate signals such as ENSO and its global teleconnections
6 provides evidence that such features are realistically represented in long-term forced climate simulations.
7 Graham et al. (2005) analysed 43 years of retrospective forecasts with the GloSea run from observed ocean-
8 land-atmosphere initial conditions to a range of 6 months from four start dates each year. The integrations
9 were performed in a 9-member ensemble. Key conclusions include: (i) six-month predicted and observed
10 phases of ENSO, as represented by tropical Pacific SST, show good correlation; (ii) the model is able to
11 reproduce the large-scale observed lagged responses to ENSO events in the tropical Atlantic and Indian
12 Ocean SSTs; (iii) the model is capable of realistic prediction of anomaly patterns in North Atlantic SSTs,
13 shown to have important links with the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) and seasonal temperature
14 anomalies over Europe.

15
16 The Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory (GFDL) Seasonal-to-Interannual (SI) prediction model
17 utilizes model version CM2.0 (Delworth et al., 2005) which is the same coupled GCM used in
18 the IPCC assessments. Twelve month retrospective and contemporaneous forecasts were produced
19 using an ensemble of six members. The forecasts were initialized starting from a global ocean
20 data assimilation (Rosati, A. et al., 1997 and Derber and Rosati, 1989) using the ocean
21 component of CM2.0 and observed atmospheric forcing combined with atmospheric initial conditions
22 from the atmospheric component of the CM2.0 system forced with observed SSTs. The integrations
23 were run from starting dates of January, April, July-December for 15 years starting in 1991.
24 The results indicated considerable model skill out to 12 months for ENSO prediction
25 (see <http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov> for summary skill scores). Global teleconnections, as described
26 in Anderson et al. (2004) were evident for the entire length of the forecast (12 months).

27 28 *Decadal predictions*

29 Smith et al. () report on a large set of 10-year ensemble hindcasts validated against observed climate
30 variations since 1979. The hindcasts were carried out by initialising the HadCM3 coupled GCM with
31 analyses of observed anomalies of the atmosphere and ocean state, and also included anthropogenic forcings
32 (greenhouse gases and sulphate aerosol) based on the SRES B2 scenario. Natural forcings were specified by
33 repeating the previous 11-year solar cycle and reducing volcanic aerosol exponentially with an e-folding
34 time scale of one year. This approach captures, in principle, predictability arising from both internal climate
35 variability (as in seasonal forecasting) and the response to external changes in radiative forcing (as in long-
36 term coupled GCM projections initialised from pre-industrial conditions). Surface air temperature is
37 predicted with significant skill throughout the 10-year period, both globally (Figure 8.4.1) and in many
38 regions. Skill at lead times up to 2–3 years ahead arises mainly from the ability to predict internal variations
39 (Figure 8.4.1a and 8.4.1b), while global skill beyond 7 years ahead arises exclusively from the warming
40 trend in response to externally-forced climate change (Figure 8.4.1a and 8.4.1c). The ensemble spread
41 (diagnosed from simulations distinguished by different starting conditions) increases with lead time (Figure
42 8.4.1c cf 8.4.1b), reflecting the loss of predictability associated with the chaotic growth of differences
43 between ensemble members. Although events such as the 1997–1998 El Niño cannot be predicted a decade
44 ahead, the ensemble spread is wide enough to indicate the possibility of such episodes (Figure 8.4.1c).
45 However, the observed evolution lies outside the ensemble range more often than would be expected by
46 chance, partly because major volcanic eruptions such as Mount Pinatubo are assumed not to be known in
47 advance (note the warm bias of the hindcasts in Figure 8.4.1c from 1991–1995). Also, the ensembles do not
48 yet sample modelling uncertainties (see Section 10.5). Development of this approach to include alternative
49 model formulations could provide a basis for probabilistic climate projections on interannual to decadal (and
50 possibly longer) time scales.

51 52 **8.4.12 Summary**

53
54 Since the TAR there has been progress in the representation of large-scale variability over a wide range of
55 time-scales in coupled GCMs used for climate predictions of the future. Coupled GCMs capture the
56 dominant extratropical patterns of variability known as the Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM
57 and SAM), the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) and the Pacific-North American (PNA) and Cold Ocean-

1 Warm Land (COWL) Patterns. Coupled GCMs simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability although the
2 relative roles of high and low latitude processes appear to differ from model to model. In the tropics,
3 obtaining a completely accurate representation of the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and the Madden-
4 Julian Oscillation (MJO) with coupled GCMs continues to present a challenge. Developments in model
5 formulation since the TAR have generally led to improvements in the amplitude, structure and time-scale of
6 these modes, yet systematic errors persist.

8.5 Model Simulations of Extremes

10 Society's perception of climate variability and climate change is, to a large extent, formed by the frequency
11 and the severity of extremes. This is especially true if the extreme events have large and negative impacts on
12 lives and property. As climate models' resolution and the treatment of physical processes have improved, the
13 simulation of extremes has also improved. Moreover, the modeling community has now examined the
14 model simulations in greater detail and presented a comprehensive description of extreme events in the
15 coupled models used for climate change projections.

17 Since the TAR, a large number of scientific papers have appeared which have analyzed the simulation of the
18 extreme events in a variety of models. This is the first time that high-frequency (daily) data have been made
19 available from a large number of models. For the economy of space, we will confine our report mainly to
20 those papers which examine the simulation of extreme events in coupled models used for the IPCC
21 assessment.

23 Extreme events, by their very nature of being smaller in scale and shorter in duration, are manifestations of
24 either a rapid amplification, or an equilibration at a higher amplitude, of naturally occurring local
25 instabilities. Based on this, a reasonable hypothesis might be that the extreme events are insensitive to
26 global scale anthropogenic forcings. But that is not the case. Our assessment of the present scientific
27 literature shows that the global statistics of the extreme events in the current climate, including the observed
28 trends during the twentieth century, are well simulated by the current models. After making an extensive
29 search of all the available scientific literature, we cannot find a single scientific report which shows that the
30 observed trends in the extreme events during the twentieth century can be simulated without the
31 anthropogenic forcing.

33 The successes of the AR4 models in simulating the extremes can be summarized by quoting directly from
34 the scientific papers: "On the whole, the AGCMs appear to simulate temperature extremes reasonably well"
35 (Kharin et al., 2004); "In agreement with observations, the models generally simulate modern cold air
36 outbreaks most frequently over western North America and Europe, and least commonly over the Arctic"
37 (Vavrus et al., 2005); "The model simulations agree with the observed pattern for late 20th century of a
38 greater decrease of frost days in the west and southeast U.S. compared to the rest of the country, and almost
39 no change in frost days in fall compared to relatively larger decreases in spring" (Meehl et al., 2005).

41 There has been little work to explore the impact of terrestrial processes in the capacity of climate models to
42 simulate rainfall or temperature extremes. Pitman et al. (2004) and Bagnoud et al. (2005) used the AMIP-II
43 methodology to explore whether the complexity of the land surface in climate models could affect the
44 simulation of rainfall and temperature extremes. Bagnoud et al. (2005) showed that canopy interception was
45 required in a land surface model to capture rainfall extremes, while surface tiling and a time-varying canopy
46 conductance was needed to capture maximum temperature extremes. Most climate models used in the FAR
47 include land surface models that explicitly model these processes. There is therefore no evidence that the
48 capacity of climate models to simulate temperature and rainfall extremes is limited by uncertainty in how the
49 terrestrial surface is modelled.

51 The assessment of extremes, especially for temperature, has been done in terms of the frequency, intensity or
52 persistence of intense events. For precipitation, the assessment has been done either in terms of return values
53 or extremely high rates of precipitation. In this section, we assess the extreme events by examining the
54 amplitude, frequency and persistence of the following quantities: daily maximum and minimum temperature
55 (hot days, cold days, frost days etc.), daily precipitation intensity and frequency, seasonal mean temperature
56 and precipitation, and frequency and tracks of tropical cyclones.

8.5.1 *Extreme Temperature*

Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station observations of extreme events with the simulations of an atmosphere-only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing during 1950–1995. The indices of extreme events they used were those proposed by Frich et al. (2002). They found that inclusion of anthropogenic radiative forcing was required to reproduce observed changes in temperature extremes, particularly on large spatial scales. The decrease in the number of frost days in Southern Australia simulated by HadAM3 is in good agreement with the observations. The increase in the number of warm nights over Eurasia is poorly simulated when anthropogenic forcing is not included, but the explicit inclusion of anthropogenic forcing improves the modelled trend patterns over western Russia and reproduces the general increase in the occurrence of warm nights over much of the Northern Hemisphere.

Meehl et al. (2004) compared the number of frost days simulated by National Center for Atmospheric Research/Department of Energy Parallel Climate Model (PCM). The twentieth century simulations include the variations in solar, volcano, sulfate aerosol, ozone, and greenhouse gas forcing. Both model simulations and observations show that the number of frost days decreased by 2 days per decade in the western USA during the 20th century. The model simulations do not agree with observations in the southeastern USA. The model shows a decrease in the number of frost days in this region in the 20th century, while observations indicate an increase in this region. Meehl et al. (2004) argue that this discrepancy could be on account of the impact of El Niño events on the number of frost days in the southeastern USA. Meehl and Tebaldi (2004) compared the heat waves simulated by the PCM with observations. They defined a heat wave as the three consecutive warmest nights during the year. During the period 1961–1990, there is good agreement between the model and observations (NCEP reanalysis). Holt et al. () have compared extreme temperature indices in the NCEP reanalysis with that simulated by the HadCM3 GCM. They found that the HadCM3 GCM simulated the extreme temperatures well but was not as good as the regional HadRM3P model in the simulation of extremes.

Vavrus et al. (2005) used daily values of 20th century integrations from seven models. They defined a cold air outbreak “as an occurrence of two or more consecutive days during which the local mean daily surface air temperature is at least two standard deviations below the local wintertime mean temperature.” They found that the climate models reproduce the primary features of cold air outbreaks in the current climate with respect to location and magnitude.

Researchers have also established relationships between large scale circulation features and cold air outbreaks or heat waves. For example, Vavrus et al. (2005) found that “the favored regions of cold air outbreaks are located near and downstream from preferred locations of atmosphere blocking.” Likewise, Meehl and Tebaldi (2004) found that heat waves over Europe and North America were associated with the 500hPa circulation pattern.

In addition to simulating the short duration events like heat waves, frost days and cold air outbreaks, models have also shown success in simulating long time scale anomalies. For example, Burke and Brown (2005) have shown that in the Hadley Center Global Model, although regional distributions of wet and dry area are not always correctly simulated, on a global basis, and at decadal timescales, the model “reproduces the observed drying trend” as defined by the Palmer Drought Severity Index.

8.5.2 *Extreme Precipitation*

Since the TAR, many simulations with high resolution GCM have been made. Iorio et al. (2004) have examined the impact of model resolution on the simulation of precipitation in United States using the CCM3 GCM. They found that the high-resolution simulation produces more realistic daily precipitation statistics. The coarse resolution model had too many days with weak precipitation and not enough with intense precipitation. This tendency was partially eliminated in the high-resolution simulation, but, in the simulation at the highest resolution (T239), the high-percentile daily precipitation was still too low. This problem was eliminated when a cloud-resolving model was embedded in every grid point of the GCM. Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station observations of rainfall with the simulations of the atmosphere-only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing. They found that this model shows little skill in simulating changing precipitation extremes. May (2004) examined the variability

1 and extremes of daily rainfall in the simulation of present day climate by the ECHAM4 GCM. He found that
2 this model simulates the variability and extremes of rainfall quite well over most of India when compared to
3 satellite-derived rainfall. The model has, however, a tendency to overestimate heavy rainfall events in central
4 India. Durman et al. (2001) compared the extreme daily European precipitation simulated by the HadCM2
5 GCM with station observations. They found that the ability of the GCM to simulate daily precipitation
6 events exceeding 15 mmday^{-1} was good but that exceeding 30 mmday^{-1} was poor. Kiktev et al. (2003)
7 showed that the HadAM3 GCM was able to simulate the natural variability of the precipitation intensity
8 index (annual mean precipitation divided by number of days with precipitation below 1 mm) but was not
9 able to simulate accurately the variability in the number of wet days (the number of days in a year with
10 precipitation above 10 mm). Santos et al. () have shown that extreme winter precipitation events in Europe
11 are related to the phase of the North Atlantic Oscillation. They have shown that the HadCM3 GCM is able to
12 simulate the phase of the North Atlantic Oscillation, and hence will be useful to examine the changes in
13 extreme winter precipitation in Europe in the future. Emori et al. (2005) have shown that a high-resolution
14 AGCM can simulate the extreme daily precipitation realistically if there is provision in the model to suppress
15 convection when the ambient relative humidity is below 80%.

16
17 Using the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), Dai et al. (2004) concluded that very dry or wet areas
18 (PDSI above +3 or below -3) have increased from 20% to 38% since 1972. Burke and Brown (2005) have
19 shown that the Hadley Centre AGCM (HadAM3) is able to simulate this trend in PDSI only if the
20 anthropogenic forcing is included in the 20th century simulation.

21 22 **8.5.3 Tropical Cyclones**

23
24 The spatial resolution of the coupled ocean-atmosphere models used in the IPCC assessment is generally not
25 high enough to resolve tropical cyclones, and especially to simulate their intensity. A common approach to
26 investigate the effects of global warming on tropical cyclones has been to utilize the SST boundary
27 conditions from a global change scenario run to force a high resolution (typically T106 or higher)
28 atmospheric GCM. That model run is then compared with a control run using the high resolution AGCM
29 forced with specified observed SST for the current climate. There are also several idealized model
30 experiments in which a high resolution AGCM is integrated with and without a fixed global warming or
31 cooling of SST (typically $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$).

32
33 There is a substantial disagreement among the models about the effects of global warming on the intensity of
34 tropical cyclones. Knutson and Tuleya (2004) find that “idealized hurricanes, simulated under warmer, high
35 CO₂ conditions, are more intense and have higher precipitation rates than under present-day conditions.” In
36 contrast, Bengtsson et al. (2005) conclude that, “there are no indications in this study of more intense storms
37 in the future climate, either in the tropics or extratropics.....” However, several idealized experiments with
38 global warming SST show consistently that the frequency of tropical cyclones is reduced (Bengtsson et al.,
39 2005; Yoshimura and Sugi, 2005).

40
41 There are but a few studies where a model’s ability to simulate tropical cyclones in the current climate has
42 been analyzed in greater detail. Surprisingly, the current generation models have a remarkable ability to
43 simulate the statistics and the geographical distributions of tropical cyclones. Bengtsson et al. (2005) have
44 shown that the global metrics of tropical cyclones (tropical or hemispheric averages) are broadly reproduced
45 by the ECHAM model, even as a function of intensity. Yoshimura and Sugi (2005) have also shown a
46 realistic simulation of the geographical distribution of tropical cyclones.

47
48 Almost all the papers agree on one major result: the tracks of tropical cyclones are affected by the structure
49 of the tropical SST in any given year (viz. El Niño vs. La Niña), and models are able to simulate those
50 differences. This is especially relevant to the impact on society, because changes in the tracks of destructive
51 cyclones can be as important (or even more important if hurricanes pass over highly developed population
52 centers) as the changes in the intensity. Observational studies have shown systematic shifts in the tracks of
53 western North Pacific typhoons during the past 50 years. However, there are no comparable modeling
54 studies to assess the causes of changes in the tracks in the twentieth century.

55 56 **8.5.4 Summary**

1 Because coupled models have coarse resolution and large systematic errors, and extreme events tend to be
2 short-lived and have smaller spatial scales, it is somewhat surprising how well the models simulate the
3 statistics of extreme events in the current climate, including the trends during the twentieth century. This is
4 especially true for the temperature and wind-related extremes. There is no agreement among the models
5 whether global warming will make tropical cyclones more or less intense. There seems to be some
6 agreement among the models that the frequency of tropical cyclones will be reduced. Models continue to
7 show serious deficiencies in the simulation of precipitation, both in the intensity and the distribution of
8 precipitation. As long as climate models do not have sufficient resolution to explicitly resolve at least the
9 large convective systems and must use parameterizations for deep convection, it is unlikely that simulation
10 of precipitation will be satisfactory.

12 **8.6 Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks**

14 **8.6.1 Introduction**

16 The concept of climate sensitivity, which is broadly defined as the equilibrium global mean surface
17 temperature change following a doubling of atmospheric CO₂ concentration, is being used to characterize the
18 response of the global climate system to a given forcing. Throughout the four IPCC assessments, the range
19 of climate sensitivity estimates from climate models plays a central role in the discussions of uncertainty
20 associated with projections of future climate change (Chapter 10). This range results mostly from differences
21 among models in the way internal feedback processes amplify or damp the influence of radiative forcing on
22 climate. To assess the reliability of model estimates of climate sensitivity, one may evaluate the ability of
23 climate models to reproduce different climate changes induced by specific forcings. These includes the Last
24 Glacial Maximum (Chapter 6), and the evolution of climate over the last millenium and the 20th century
25 (Chapter 9). The compilation and the comparison of climate sensitivity estimates derived from models and
26 from observations are presented in Chapter 10 (Box10.2). An alternative approach, which is that followed
27 here, it to assess the reliability of key climate feedback processes known to play a critical role in the models'
28 estimate of climate sensitivity.

30 We assess below the reasons why the estimates of climate sensitivity and of climate feedbacks differ among
31 current models (8.6.2), our understanding of the role in climate sensitivity of key radiative feedback
32 processes associated with water vapour and lapse rate, clouds, snow and sea-ice, and the reliability of these
33 processes in the global climate models used to make projections of future climate change (8.6.3). Finally we
34 discuss how we may assess our relative confidence in the different climate sensitivity estimates derived from
35 climate models (8.6.4).

37 **8.6.2 Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs.**

39 **8.6.2.1 Definition of climate sensitivity**

40 As defined in previous assessments (Cubasch et al., 2001) and in the glossary, the global mean surface air
41 temperature change experienced by the climate system after it has attained a new equilibrium in response to
42 a CO₂ doubling is referred to as the *equilibrium climate sensitivity* (unit is K), and is often simply termed the
43 climate sensitivity. It has long been estimated from numerical experiments in which an atmospheric GCM is
44 coupled to a simple nondynamic model of the upper ocean with prescribed ocean heat transports (these
45 ocean models are usually refered to as mixed-layer or slab ocean models) and the atmospheric concentration
46 of carbon dioxide is doubled. In OAGCMs and non-steady-state (or transient) simulations the *transient*
47 *climate response* (TCR) (Cubash et al., 2001) is defined as the globally averaged surface air temperature
48 difference for the 20-year period around the time of CO₂ doubling minus the control run. That response
49 depends both on the sensitivity and on the ocean heat uptake. To link the equilibrium climate sensitivity and
50 the transient climate response, an *effective climate sensitivity* has been defined (Murphy 1995) in transient
51 climate change integrations. It is computed from the oceanic heat storage, the radiative forcing and the
52 surface temperature change (Cubash et al., 2001; Gregory et al., 2002).

54 The climate sensitivity estimate depends on the type of forcing agents applied to the climate system and on
55 their geographical and vertical distributions (Allen and Ingram, 2002; Sausen et al., 2002; Joshi et al., 2003).
56 As it is influenced by the nature and the magnitude of the feedbacks at work in the climate response, it also
57 depends on the mean climate state (Boer and Yu, 2003c). The global annual mean surface temperature

1 change presents limitations regarding the description and the understanding of the climate response to an
2 external forcing. Indeed, the regional temperature response to a uniform forcing (and even more to a
3 vertically or geographically distributed forcing) is highly inhomogeneous. In addition, it gives no indication
4 of the response of any climate variable other than surface temperature, nor of the occurrence of abrupt
5 changes or extreme events. Despite its limitations, the climate sensitivity constitutes however a useful
6 concept because many aspects in a climate model scale well with global average temperature (although not
7 necessarily across models), because the global mean temperature of the Earth is fairly well measured, and
8 because it provides a simple way to quantify and to compare the climate response simulated by different
9 models to a specified perturbation. By focusing on the global scale it can also help separate the climate
10 response from variability.

11 8.6.2.2 *Why have the model estimates changed since the TAR ?*

12 Most climate models have undergone substantial developments since the TAR (and probably more than
13 between the SAR and the TAR), that generally consist in improved parameterization of specific processes
14 such as clouds, boundary layer or convection (Section 8.2). In some cases, developments concerned also
15 numerics, dynamical core or the coupling to a new component (ocean, carbon cycle, etc.). Developing new
16 versions of a model so as to improve the simulation of the current climate is at the heart of modelling group
17 activities. The rationales for these changes are generally based on a combination of process-level tests
18 against observations or against cloud-resolving models or large-eddy-simulation models (Section 8.2), and of
19 the quality of the overall simulation of the model (Sections 8.3 and 8.4). Climate sensitivity estimates are
20 generally not part of the decision process of making such or such change in the model. However,
21 developments can, and do, affect the climate sensitivity estimate of models.

22
23
24 The climate sensitivity estimate from the latest model version used by modelling groups has increased (e.g.,
25 CCCma/CGCM, NCAR/CCSM, MPI/ECHAM, MRI), decreased (e.g., CCSR/NIES, GFDL) or remained
26 unchanged (e.g., IPSL, Hadley Centre) compared to the TAR. In some models, changes in climate sensitivity
27 are ascribed primarily to changes in the cloud parameterization or in the representation of cloud-radiative
28 properties (e.g., CGCM, CCSM, MRI, CCSR), or to changes in the planetary boundary-layer and sea-ice
29 (e.g., GFDL). However, in most models the change in climate sensitivity cannot be attributed to a specific
30 change in the model. For instance, Williams et al. (2005b) show that most of the individual changes made
31 during the development of HadGEM1 have a small impact on the climate sensitivity, and that the global
32 effect of the individual changes largely cancel. Also, the parameterization changes can interact non-linearly
33 with each other so that the sum of change A and of change B does not produce the same as the change A+B.
34 Finally, the interaction among the different parameterizations of a model explains why the influence on
35 climate sensitivity of a given change is often model dependent. For instance, the introduction of the Lock
36 boundary layer scheme (Lock et al., 2000) to HadCM3 has a minimal impact on the climate sensitivity, in
37 contrast to the introduction of the scheme to the GFDL model (Soden et al., 2004; Williams et al., 2005b).

38 8.6.2.3 *What explains the current spread in models' climate sensitivity estimates?*

39 As discussed in Chapter 10 and throughout the last three IPCC assessments, climate models exhibit a wide
40 range of climate sensitivity estimates. Webb et al. (2005) show that differences in the models' feedbacks
41 contribute approximately three times more to the range of equilibrium climate sensitivity estimates than
42 differences in the models' radiative forcing (the spread of models' forcing is discussed in 10.2). Since the
43 TAR, there has been progress in comparing the feedbacks produced by climate models in $2 \times \text{CO}_2$
44 equilibrium experiments (Colman, 2003a; Webb et al., 2005) and in transient climate change integrations
45 (Soden and Held, 2005).
46

47
48 Several methods have been used to diagnose climate feedbacks in GCMs, whose strengths and weaknesses
49 are reviewed in Bony et al. (2005). Whatever the approach being used, the partial radiative perturbation
50 (PRP) or radiative-convective method (RCM) analysis (Colman, 2003a), a variant of the PRP analysis
51 (Soden and Held, 2005), or the CRF approach (Webb et al., 2005), all studies suggest that the spread of
52 models' feedbacks primarily stems from the large range of *cloud* radiative feedbacks (Figure 8.6.1). Cloud
53 feedbacks, whose sign and range are discussed in 8.6.3.2.2, therefore constitute the largest source of
54 uncertainty in current model estimates of climate sensitivity.

55
56 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.1 HERE]
57

1 The water vapour feedback (discussed in 8.6.3.1) constitutes a strong positive feedback in climate models.
2 A substantial spread is noticed in the strength of this feedback, larger in Colman (2003a) than in Soden and
3 Held (2005). It is not known whether this indicates a closer consensus among current OAGCMs than among
4 older models, differences in the PRP (or RCM) methodology, or differences in the nature of climate change
5 integrations among the two studies. In both studies, the lapse rate feedback also shows a substantial spread
6 among models, which is explained by intermodel differences in the relative surface warming of low and high
7 latitudes (Soden and Held, 2005). Since relative humidity (RH) is nearly unchanged (Section 8.6.3.1),
8 temperature and specific humidity changes are highly correlated in climate change. As a result, the water
9 vapor and lapse rate feedbacks have a degree of anti-correlation, and this makes intermodel differences in the
10 combination of water vapor and lapse rate feedbacks a substantially smaller contributor to the spread in
11 climate sensitivity estimates than differences in cloud feedback (Figure 8.6.1). The source of the difference
12 in mean lapse rate feedback between the two studies is unclear, but may relate to inappropriate inclusion of
13 stratospheric temperature response in some feedback analyses (Soden and Held, 2005).

14
15 The global surface albedo feedback associated with snow and sea-ice changes has been estimated using
16 different methodologies (Colman, 2003a; Soden and Held, 2005; Winton, 2005). All three studies suggest
17 that it is positive in all the models, substantially weaker than the water vapour feedback, and that its range
18 among models is much smaller than that of cloud feedbacks. Winton (2005) suggests that about three-
19 quarters of the global feedback arises from the Northern Hemisphere (8.6.3.3).

21 **8.6.3 Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity**

22
23 The traditional approach in assessing model sensitivity has been to consider water vapour, lapse rate and
24 cloud feedbacks separately. Although this division can be regarded as somewhat artificial because water
25 vapour, clouds and temperature interact strongly, it remains conceptually useful, and is consistent in
26 approach with previous assessments. This, and the relationship between lapse rate and water-vapour
27 feedbacks, means that we will address separately the water vapour/lapse rate feedbacks and then the cloud
28 and surface albedo feedbacks.

29
30 Note that feedbacks associated with the carbon cycle are not discussed in this section; carbon feedbacks
31 affect the rate of CO₂ increase in the atmosphere but do not affect climate sensitivity, which is defined with
32 respect to a specified CO₂ forcing (e.g., a CO₂ doubling).

34 *8.6.3.1 Water vapour and lapse rate*

35 Absorption of LW radiation increases approximately with the logarithm of water-vapour concentration, and
36 the Clausius-Clapeyron equation dictates a near-exponential increase in moisture holding capacity with
37 temperature. Combined, these constraints predict a strongly positive water vapour feedback if RH is close to
38 unchanged. To a first approximation, GCMs do maintain a roughly unchanged distribution of RH under
39 greenhouse gas (GHG) forcing. More precisely, a small but widespread RH decrease in GCMs typically
40 reduces feedback strength slightly compared with a constant RH response (Colman, 2004; Soden and Held,
41 2005; Figure 8.6.1).

42
43 In the PBL, humidity is controlled by strong coupling with the surface, and a broad-scale quasi-unchanged
44 RH response is uncontroversial (Wentz and Schabel, 2000; Trenberth et al., 2005). For the extratropics,
45 confidence in GCMs' water vapour feedback is also relatively high because large scale eddies, responsible
46 for much of the moistening throughout the troposphere, are explicitly resolved, and keep much of the
47 atmosphere at a substantial fraction of saturation throughout the year (Stocker et al., 2001). Humidity
48 changes in the tropical middle and upper troposphere, however, are less well understood and have more
49 TOA radiative impact than for other regions of the atmosphere (e.g., Held and Soden, 2000; Colman, 2001).
50 Much of the research since the TAR, then, has focused on the RH response in the tropics with emphasis on
51 the upper troposphere (see Bony et al., 2005 for a review).

52
53 The humidity distribution within the tropical free troposphere is determined by many factors, including the
54 detrainment of vapour and condensed water from convective systems and the large-scale atmospheric
55 circulation. The relatively dry regions of large-scale descent play a major role in tropical LW cooling, and
56 changes in their area or humidity could potentially have a significant impact on feedback strength
57 (Pierrehumbert, 1999; Lindzen et al., 2001; Peters and Bretherton, 2005). Given the complexity of processes

1 controlling tropical humidity, however, simple convincing physical arguments on changes under global scale
2 warming are difficult to sustain, and a combination of modelling and observational studies are needed to
3 assess confidence in water vapour feedback.
4

5 In contrast to cloud feedback, a strong positive water vapour feedback is a robust feature of GCMs (Stocker
6 et al., 2001; Section 8.6.3), being found across models with many different schemes for advection,
7 convection and condensation of water vapour. High resolution mesoscale (Larson and Hartmann, 2003a,b)
8 and cloud resolving models (Tompkins and Craig, 1999) run on limited tropical domains also display
9 humidity responses consistent with strong positive feedback, although with differences in the details of upper
10 tropospheric RH (UTRH) trends with temperature. GCM experiments, also under idealized warming, have
11 found water vapour feedback strength to be insensitive to large changes in vertical resolution, as well as
12 convective parametrisation and advection schemes (Ingram, 2002). These modeling studies provide some
13 evidence that the free tropospheric RH response of global coupled models under climate warming is not
14 simply an artefact of GCMs or of coarse GCM resolution, since broadly similar changes are found in a range
15 of models of different complexity and scope. The TAR noted the sensitivity of UTRH to the representation
16 of cloud microphysical processes in several simple modelling studies. However, other evidence suggests that
17 the role of microphysics is rather limited. The observed RH field in much of the tropics can be well
18 simulated without microphysics, but simply by observed winds while imposing an upper limit of 100% RH
19 on parcels (Pierrehumbert and Roca, 1998; Gettelman et al., 2000; Dessler and Sherwood, 2000), or by
20 determining a detrainment profile from clear-sky radiative cooling (Folkins et al., 2002). Evaporation of
21 detrained cirrus condensate also does not play a major part in moistening the tropical upper troposphere
22 (Soden, 2004; Luo and Rossow, 2004), although cirrus might be important as a water vapour sink (Luo and
23 Rossow, 2004).
24

25 Observations provide ample evidence of regional scale increases and decreases in tropical UTRH in response
26 to changes in convection (Zhu et al., 2000; Bates and Jackson, 2001; Blankenship and Wilheit, 2001; Wang
27 et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2002; Sohn and Schmetz, 2004; Chung et al., 2004). Such changes however provide
28 little insight into large-scale thermodynamic relationships, unless considered over entire circulation systems
29 (e.g., Lau et al., 1996). Recent observational studies of the tropical mean UTRH response to temperature
30 have found results consistent with that of near unchanged RH at a variety of timescales. These include
31 responses from interannual variability (Bauer et al., 2002; Allan et al., 2003; McCarthy and Toumi, 2004),
32 volcanic forcing (Forster and Collins 2004; Soden et al., 2002) and decadal trends (Soden et al., 2005),
33 although modest RH decreases are noted at high levels on interannual timescales (Minschwaner and Dessler,
34 2004). Seasonal variations in observed global LW trapping are also consistent with a strong positive water
35 vapour feedback (Inamdar and Ramanathan, 1998; Tsushima et al., 2005). Note, however, that humidity
36 responses to variability or shorter timescale forcing must be interpreted cautiously, as they are not direct
37 analogues to that from GHG increases, because of differences in patterns of warming and circulation
38 changes.
39

40 8.6.3.1.1 *Evaluation of feedbacks and feedback processes in models*

41 Evaluation of the humidity distribution and its variability in GCMs, while not directly testing their climate
42 change feedbacks, can assess their ability to represent key physical processes controlling water vapour.
43 Limitations in coverage or accuracy of radiosonde measurements or reanalyses have long posed a problem
44 for UTRH evaluation in models (Trenberth et al., 2001; Allan et al., 2004), and recent emphasis has been on
45 assessments using satellite measurements, along with increasing efforts to directly simulate satellite
46 radiances in models (so as to reduce errors in converting to model level RH) (e.g., Soden et al., 2002; Allan
47 et al., 2003; Iacono et al., 2003).
48

49 Major features of the mean humidity distribution are reasonably simulated in GCMs, along with the
50 consequent distribution of OLR (Section 8.3.1). In the important subtropical subsidence regions, models
51 show a range of skill in representing the mean UTH (Allan et al., 2003; Chung et al., 2004; Brogniez et al.,
52 2005). Some large regional biases have been found (Iacono et al., 2003; Chung et al., 2004), although good
53 agreement with satellite data has also been noted in some models (Brogniez et al., 2005). Skill in the
54 reproduction of ‘bimodality’ in the humidity distribution at different timescales has also been found to differ
55 between models (Zhang et al., 2003; Pierrehumbert et al., 2005), possibly associated with mixing processes
56 and resolution. Note that given the near-logarithmic dependence of LW radiation on humidity, errors in the

1 control climate humidity have little *direct* effect on climate sensitivity: it is the fractional change of RH as
2 climate changes that matters (Held and Soden, 2000).

3
4 A number of new tests of large-scale variability of UTRH have been applied to GCMs since the TAR. Allan
5 et al. (2003) found an AGCM forced by observed SSTs simulated interannual changes in tropical mean
6 simulated 6.7 μm radiance (sensitive to UTRH and temperature) in broad agreement with HIRS observations
7 over the last two decades. Minschwaner et al. (2005) analysed the interannual response of tropical mean 250
8 hPa RH to the mean SST of the most convectively active region in 16 AR4 CGCMs. The mean model
9 response (a small decrease in RH) was statistically consistent with the 215 hPa response inferred from
10 satellite observations, when uncertainties from observations and model spread were taken into account.
11 AGCMs have been able to reproduce global or tropical mean variations in clear sky OLR (sensitive to water-
12 vapour and temperature distributions) over seasonal (Tsushima et al., 2005) as well as interannual and
13 decadal (Soden, 2000; Allan and Slingo, 2002) timescales (although aerosol or greenhouse gas uncertainties
14 and sampling differences can affect these latter comparisons; Allan et al., 2003). In the lower troposphere,
15 GCMs can simulate global scale interannual moisture variability well (e.g., Allan et al., 2003). At a smaller
16 scale, a number of GCMs have also shown skill in reproducing regional changes in UTRH in response to
17 circulation changes such as from seasonal or interannual variability (e.g., Soden, 1997; Allan et al., 2003;
18 Brogniez et al., 2005).

19
20 One test of the response of free tropospheric humidity to surface temperature in models is how well they can
21 reproduce interannual correlations between surface temperature and vertical humidity profiles. Although
22 GCMs are only partially successful in reproducing regional (Ross et al., 2002) and mean tropical (Bauer et
23 al., 2002) correlations, the marked disagreement found in previous studies (Sun and Held, 1996; Sun et al.,
24 2001) has been shown to be in part an artifact of sampling techniques (Bauer et al., 2002).

25
26 There have also been efforts since the TAR to test GCMs' water vapour response against that from global
27 scale temperature changes of recent decades. One recent approach has used a long period of satellite data
28 (1982–2004) to infer trends in UTRH. That study found an AGCM, forced by observed SSTs, was able to
29 capture the observed global and zonal humidity trends well (Soden et al., 2005). A second approach uses
30 the cooling following the eruption of Mt Pinatubo. Caution is required, however, when comparing with
31 feedbacks from increased GHGs, because radiative forcing from volcanic aerosol is differently distributed
32 and occurs over shorter timescales, which can induce different changes in circulation and bias the relative
33 land/ocean response (although a recent CGCM study has found similar global LW clear sky feedbacks
34 between the two forcings; Yokohata et al. 2005). Nevertheless, comparing observed and modelled water
35 vapour response to Mt Pinatubo constitutes one way to test model ability to simulate humidity changes
36 induced by an external global scale forcing. Using radiation calculations based on humidity observations,
37 Forster and Collins (2004) found consistency in inferred water vapour feedback strength with an ensemble of
38 coupled model integrations (Figure 8.6.2), although the latitude-height pattern of the observed humidity
39 response did not closely match any single realization. They deduced a water vapour feedback of 0.9–2.5 W
40 $\text{m}^{-2}\text{K}^{-1}$, a range which covers that of models under GHG forcing. Using estimated aerosol forcing, Soden et
41 al. (2002) found a model simulated response of HIRS 6.7 μm radiance consistent with satellite observations.
42 They also found a model global temperature response similar to that observed, but not if the water vapour
43 feedback was switched off (although the study neglected changes in cloud cover and potential heat uptake by
44 the deep ocean). An important caveat on these studies is that climate perturbation from Pinatubo is small, not
45 sitting clearly above natural variability (Forster and Collins, 2004).

46
47 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.2 HERE]

48
49 Indirect supporting evidence for model water vapour feedback strength also comes from paleo modeling,
50 where models have had some success in simulating paleo climates under CO_2 and other forcing (Section
51 6.4.2.1). Without strong positive water vapour feedback, models would have difficulty in reproducing the
52 size of changes such as the tropical cooling in the last glacial maximum (Pierrehumbert, 1999). Other
53 indirect supporting evidence for feedback strength is that suppressing humidity variation from the radiation
54 code in a CGCM produces unrealistically low interannual variability (Hall and Manabe, 1999).

55
56 At low latitudes, GCMs show negative lapse rate feedback because of their tendency towards a moist
57 adiabatic lapse rate, producing amplified warming aloft (e.g., Larson and Hartmann, 2003). At mid to high

1 latitudes enhanced low level warming, particularly in winter, contribute a positive feedback (e.g., Colman,
2 2003b), and global feedback strength is dependent upon the meridional warming gradient (Soden and Held,
3 2005). There has been extensive testing of GCM tropospheric temperature response against observational
4 trends for climate change detection purposes (section 9.4.4). Although some recent studies have suggested
5 consistency between modelled and observed changes (e.g., Fu et al., 2004), debate continues as to the level
6 of agreement, particularly in the tropics (Section 9.4.4). Regardless, if RH remains close to unchanged, the
7 combined lapse rate and water vapour feedback is relatively insensitive to differences in lapse rate response
8 (Allan et al., 2002a; Colman, 2003a).

9
10 In the stratosphere, GCMs' water vapour response is sensitive to the location of initial radiative forcing
11 (Joshi et al., 2003; Stuber et al., 2005). Forcing concentrated in the lower stratosphere, such as from ozone
12 changes, invoked a positive feedback involving increased stratospheric water vapour and tropical cold point
13 temperatures in one study (Stuber et al., 2005). However, for more homogenous forcing, such as from CO₂,
14 stratospheric water vapour contribution to model sensitivity appears weak (Stuber et al., 2001, 2005;
15 Colman, 2001). There is strong observational evidence that stratospheric water vapour increases with
16 temperatures near the tropopause on seasonal (Mote et al., 1996) and interannual (Randel et al., 2004)
17 timescales. On longer timescales, however, the link is less clear, due to uncertainties in the magnitude and
18 source of humidity trends, and their association with observed temperature changes (Section 3.4.2.4).
19 Transport processes between the troposphere and stratosphere remain the subject of debate (e.g. Sherwood
20 and Dessler, 2001; Rosenlof, 2003), but if the long-term lower stratospheric trend measured at Boulder is
21 representative of global trends (Section 3.4.2.4) and is predominantly a feedback response, this would imply
22 a strong stratospheric water vapour feedback (Forster and Shine, 2002).

23 24 *8.6.3.1.2 Summary on water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks*

25 Significant progress has been made since the TAR in understanding and evaluating water vapour and lapse
26 rate feedbacks. New tests have been applied to GCMs, and have generally found skill in the representation
27 of large-scale free tropospheric humidity responses to seasonal and interannual variability, volcanic induced
28 cooling and climate trends. Although a degree of spread in lapse rate-water vapour feedback is apparant
29 between GCMs, no substantial evidence suggests that the broadscale RH response of models to climate
30 change constitutes an artefact of GCMs. Indeed, new evidence from both observations and models has
31 reinforced the traditional view of a roughly unchanged RH response to warming. It has also increased our
32 confidence in the ability of GCMs to simulate important features of humidity and temperature response
33 under a range of different climate perturbations. Taken together, the evidence strongly favours a combined
34 water vapour-lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in global climate models.

35 36 *8.6.3.2 Clouds*

37 By reflecting the solar radiation back to space (the albedo effect of clouds) and by trapping the infrared
38 radiation emitted by the surface and the lower troposphere (the greenhouse effect of clouds), clouds exert
39 two competing effects on the Earth's radiation budget. These two effects are usually referred to as the SW
40 and LW components of the cloud radiative forcing (CRF). The balance between these two components
41 depends on many factors, including macrophysical and microphysical cloud properties. In the current
42 climate, clouds exert a cooling effect on climate (the global mean CRF is negative). In response to global
43 warming, the net radiative effect of clouds on climate may change and thereby produce a radiative feedback
44 on climate warming (Randall, 2000; NRC, 2003; Zhang, 2004; Stephens, 2005; Bony et al., 2005).

45
46 In many climate models, details in the representation of clouds can substantially affect the model estimates
47 of cloud feedback and climate sensitivity (e.g., Senior and Mitchell, 1993; Le Treut et al., 1994; Yao and Del
48 Genio, 2002; Ogura et al., 2005; Yokohata et al., 2005; Zhang, 2004). Moreover, the spread of climate
49 sensitivity estimates among current models primarily arises from inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks
50 (Colman, 2003; Soden and Held, 2005; Webb et al., 2005; Section 8.6.2, Figure 8.6.1). Therefore, cloud
51 feedbacks still constitute the largest source of uncertainty in climate sensitivity estimates.

52
53 In this section, we assess the evolution since the TAR in our understanding of the physical processes
54 involved in cloud feedbacks (8.6.3.2.1), in the interpretation of the range of cloud feedback estimates among
55 current climate models (8.6.3.2.2), and in evaluation of the model cloud feedbacks using observations
56 (8.6.3.2.3).

8.6.3.2.1 *Understanding of the physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks*

The Earth's cloudiness is associated with a large spectrum of cloud types, ranging from low-level boundary-layer clouds to deep convective clouds and anvils. Understanding cloud feedbacks requires to understand how a change in climate may affect the spectrum and the radiative properties of these different clouds, and to estimate the impact of these changes on the Earth's radiation budget. Moreover, since cloudy regions are also moist regions, a change in the cloud fraction matters for both the water vapour and the cloud feedbacks (Pierrehumbert, 1995; Lindzen et al., 2001). Since the TAR, there have been some advances in the analysis of physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks, thanks to the combined analysis of observations, simple conceptual models, cloud resolving models, mesoscale models and GCMs. This is reviewed in Bony et al. (2005). Major issues are presented below.

Several climate feedback mechanisms involving convective anvil clouds have been examined. Hartmann and Larson (2002) proposed that the emission temperature of tropical anvil clouds might be independent on surface temperature, which would represent an important constraint on tropical cloud-climate feedback. This suggestion is consistent with cloud-resolving model simulations showing that in a warmer climate, the vertical profiles of mid and upper tropospheric cloud fraction, condensate and relative humidity all tend to be displaced upward in height in lockstep with the temperature (Tompkins and Craig, 1998). On the other hand, the response of the anvil cloud fraction to a change in temperature remains an object of debate. Assuming that the increase with temperature of the precipitation efficiency of convective clouds could decrease the amount of water detrained in the upper troposphere, Lindzen et al. (2001) speculated that the tropical area covered by anvil clouds could decrease with rising temperature, and that would lead to a negative climate feedback (IRIS hypothesis). Numerous objections have been raised on various aspects of the observational evidence provided so far (Chambers et al., 2002; Del Genio and Kovari, 2002; Fu et al., 2002; Harrison, 2002; Hartmann and Michelsen, 2002; Lin et al., 2002; Lin et al., 2004; Dessler and Minshwaner, 2005), leading to a vigorous debate with the authors of the hypothesis (Bell et al., 2002; Chou et al., 2002; Lindzen et al., 2002). Another observational study (Del Genio and Kovari, 2002) suggests an increase of the convective cloud cover with surface temperature.

Boundary-layer clouds have a strong impact on the net radiation budget (e.g., Harrison et al., 1990; Hartmann et al., 1992) and cover a large fraction of the global ocean (e.g., Norris, 1998). Understanding how they may change in a perturbed climate is thus a vital part of the cloud feedback problem. The observed relationship between low-level cloud amount and a particular measure of lower tropospheric stability (Klein and Hartmann, 1993), which has been used in some simple climate models and into some GCMs' parameterizations of boundary-layer cloud amount (e.g., NCAR CCSM3, FGOALS), led to the suggestion that a global climate warming might be associated with an increased low-level cloud cover, which would produce a negative cloud feedback (e.g., Miller, 1997; Zhang, 2004). However, variants of the lower-tropospheric stability's measure, that can predict boundary-layer cloud amount as well as the Klein and Hartmann (1993)'s measure, would not necessarily predict an increase in low-level clouds in a warmer climate (Williams et al., 2005; Wood, 2005). Moreover, observations indicate that in regions covered by low-level clouds, the cloud optical depth decreases and the SW CRF weakens as temperature is rising (Tselioudis et al., 1992; Greenwald et al., 1995; Bony et al., 1997; Del Genio and Wolf, 2000; Bony and Dufresne, 2005), but the different factors that may explain these observations are not well established. Therefore, our understanding of the physical processes that control the response of boundary-layer clouds and their radiative properties to a change in climate remains very limited.

In middle-latitudes, the atmosphere is organized in synoptic weather systems, with a prevailing thick, high-top frontal clouds in regions of synoptic ascent and low-level clouds in regions of synoptic descent. In the northern hemisphere, several climate models report a decrease in overall extratropical storm frequency and an increase in storm intensity in response to climate warming (e.g., Carnell and Senior, 1998; Geng and Sugi, 2003), and a poleward shift of the storm tracks (Yin, 2005). Using observations and reanalyses to investigate the impact that dynamical changes such as those found by Carnell and Senior (1998) would have on the NH radiation budget, Tselioudis and Rossow (2005) show that the decrease in storm frequency has a larger radiative impact than the increase in storm intensity, and suggest that this would produce decreased reflection of SW radiation and a positive anomaly of a few W/m^2 on the net radiation budget. The poleward shift of the storm tracks may further decrease the amount of SW radiation reflected (Tsushima et al., 2005a). In addition, several studies have used observations to investigate the dependence of midlatitude cloud radiative properties on temperature. Del Genio and Wolf (2000) show that the physical thickness of low-

1 level continental clouds decreases with rising temperature, resulting in a decrease of the cloud water path and
2 optical thickness, and Norris and Iacobellis (2005) suggest that over the northern hemisphere ocean, a
3 uniform change in surface temperature would result in decreased cloud amount and optical thickness for a
4 large range of dynamical conditions. Although these different studies suggest the potential for a decreased
5 cooling effect of extratropical clouds in a warmer climate, further studies are required to confirm the sign
6 and calculate the magnitude of extratropical cloud feedbacks in climate change.

7
8 The role of polar cloud feedbacks in climate sensitivity has been emphasized by Holland and Bitz (2003) and
9 Vavrus (2004). However, these feedbacks remain poorly understood.

10 8.6.3.2.2 *Interpretation of the range of cloud feedbacks among climate models.*

11 In $2 \times \text{CO}_2$ equilibrium experiments performed by mixed-layer ocean-atmosphere models as well as in
12 transient climate change integrations performed by fully coupled ocean-atmosphere models, models exhibit a
13 large range of global cloud feedbacks, with roughly half of the climate models predicting a more negative
14 CRF in response to global warming, and half predicting the opposite (Webb et al., 2005; Soden and Held,
15 2005). Several studies suggest that the sign of cloud feedbacks may not be necessarily that of CRF changes
16 (Zhang et al., 1994; Colman, 2003; Soden et al., 2004), due to the contribution of clear-sky radiation changes
17 (i. e. of water vapour, temperature and surface albedo changes) to the change in CRF. The PRP method, that
18 excludes clear-sky changes from the definition of cloud feedbacks, diagnoses a positive cloud feedback in
19 virtually all the models (Colman, 2003; Soden and Held, 2005). However, the cloud feedback estimates
20 diagnosed from either the change in CRF or the PRP method are well correlated, and they exhibit a similar
21 range among models.

22
23
24 By decomposing the model feedbacks into regional components (Boer and Yu, 2003; Volodin, 2004;
25 Stowasser et al., 2005; Webb et al., 2005; Williams et al., 2005) or dynamical regimes (Bony et al., 2004;
26 Bony and Dufresne, 2005; Wyant et al., 2005), substantial progress has been made in the interpretation of
27 this spread. The current intermodel difference in global cloud feedbacks arises mostly from the shortwave
28 response of clouds in the tropics (Figure 8.6.3; Webb et al., 2005). Several studies have analyzed the
29 diversity of tropical cloud responses to climate warming simulated by GCMs. The comparison of coupled
30 ocean-atmosphere models used for the climate projections of chapter 10 (Bony and Dufresne, 2005), of
31 atmospheric or slab ocean versions of current models (Webb et al., 2005; Wyant et al., 2005), or of slightly
32 older models (Bony et al., 2004; Volodin, 2004; Stowasser et al., 2005) all suggest a dominant role for
33 boundary-layer clouds in the diversity of tropical cloud feedbacks, and highlight the importance, for the
34 overall CRF response, of the clouds response in subsidence regimes (Figure 8.6.4). Models also predict
35 different responses of deep convective clouds, but these differences contribute comparatively less to the
36 diversity of model cloud feedbacks. In middle latitudes, differences in the representation of mixed-phase
37 clouds and in the degree of latitudinal shift of the storm tracks predicted by the models contribute to
38 intermodel differences in the extratropical shortwave CRF response to climate change (Tsushima et al.,
39 2005a; Ogura et al., 2005). The contribution of polar cloud feedbacks to the range of global cloud feedbacks
40 is currently unknown.

41
42 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.3 HERE]

43
44 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.4 HERE]

45 8.6.3.2.3 *Evaluation of cloud feedbacks produced by climate models.*

46 The evaluation of clouds in climate models has long been based on comparisons of observed and simulated
47 climatologies of top of atmosphere radiative fluxes and total cloud amount. However, a good agreement with
48 these observed quantities may result from compensating errors. Since the TAR, and partly due to the use of
49 an ISCCP simulator (Klein and Jakob, 1999; Webb et al., 2001), the evaluation of simulated cloud fields is
50 increasingly done in terms of cloud types and cloud optical properties (Klein and Jakob, 1999; Webb et al.,
51 2001; Lin and Zhang, 2004; Weare, 2004; Williams et al., 2003; Wyant et al., 2005), and has thus become
52 more constraining. In addition, a new class of observational tests has been applied to GCMs, using clustering
53 or compositing techniques, to diagnose errors in the simulation of particular cloud regimes or in specific
54 dynamical conditions (Tselioudis et al., 2000; Norris and Weaver, 2001; Jakob and Tselioudis, 2003;
55 Williams et al., 2003; Bony et al., 2004; Lin and Zhang, 2004; Ringer and Allan, 2004; Bony and Dufresne,
56 2005; Gordon et al., 2005; Williams et al., 2005; Wyant et al., 2005). An observational test focused on the
57

1 global response of clouds to seasonal variations has been proposed to evaluate model cloud feedbacks
2 (Tsushima et al., 2005b), but it has not been applied to current models yet.

3
4 These studies highlight some common biases in the simulation of clouds by current models. This includes
5 the overprediction of optically thick clouds and the underprediction of optically thin low and middle-top
6 clouds. Although these errors may eventually compensate and lead to a prediction of the mean CRF in
7 agreement with observations (Section 8.3), they cast doubts on the reliability of the model cloud feedbacks.
8 For instance, given the non linear dependence of cloud albedo on cloud optical depth, the overestimate of the
9 cloud optical thickness implies that a change in cloud optical depth, even of the right sign and magnitude,
10 would produce a too small radiative signature. Similarly, the underprediction of low-level and mid-level
11 clouds presumably affects the magnitude of the radiative response to climate warming in the widespread
12 regions of subsidence.

13
14 As an attempt to assess some components of the clouds response to a change in climate, several studies have
15 investigated the ability of GCMs to simulate the sensitivity of clouds and CRF to interannual changes in
16 environmental condition. When examining atmosphere-mixed-layer ocean models, Williams et al. (2005)
17 found for instance that by considering the CRF response to a change in large-scale vertical velocity and in
18 lower tropospheric stability, a component of the local mean climate change cloud response can be related to
19 the present-day variability, and thus evaluated using observations. Stowasser and Hamilton (2005) and Bony
20 and Dufresne (2005) have examined the ability of the OAGCMs of Chapter 10 to simulate the change in
21 tropical CRF to a change in large-scale vertical velocity, in lower tropospheric relative humidity, and in sea
22 surface temperature. They show that the models exhibit the largest diversity and the largest errors vis-a-vis
23 observations in regions of subsidence, and to a lesser extent in regimes of deep convective activity. This
24 emphasizes the necessity to improve the representation and the evaluation of cloud processes in climate
25 models, and especially those of boundary-layer clouds.

26
27 In the middle latitudes, several processes would need to be evaluated in climate models to assess the
28 reliability of the models cloud feedbacks (Section 8.6.3.2.1). Such evaluations have been carried out for only
29 a few models. For instance, Tselioudis and Rossow (2005) show that the GISS model captures but
30 overestimates the radiation anomalies associated with a change in the frequency or the intensity of
31 extratropical synoptic systems. Also, modelling assumptions controlling the cloud water phase (liquid, ice or
32 mixed) are known to have a substantial impact on the prediction of extratropical cloud feedbacks (e.g.,
33 Ogura et al., 2005; Tsushima et al., 2005). But few evaluations of the assumptions used in current models are
34 available. Therefore, it is too early to assess the reliability of the enhanced cooling effect of extratropical
35 clouds predicted by models in response to climate warming (Figure 8.6.3).

36 37 *8.6.3.2.4 Conclusion on cloud feedbacks*

38 Despite some advances in our understanding of the physical processes that control the clouds' response to
39 climate change and in the evaluation of some components of cloud feedbacks in current models, we are not
40 yet able to assess which of the model estimates of cloud feedback is the most reliable. However, much
41 progress has been made in the identification of the cloud types, the dynamical regimes and the regions of the
42 globe responsible for the large spread of cloud feedback estimates among models. This is likely to foster
43 more specific observational analyses and model evaluations, that will improve future assessments of cloud
44 feedbacks.

45 46 *8.6.3.4 Cryosphere feedbacks*

47 A number of feedbacks that significantly contribute to the global climate sensitivity are introduced by the
48 cryosphere. A robust feature of the response of climate models to increases in atmospheric concentrations of
49 greenhouse gases is the poleward retreat of terrestrial snow and sea ice, and the polar amplification of
50 increases in lower tropospheric temperature. At the same time, the high-latitude response to increased GHG
51 concentrations is highly variable among climate models (e.g., Holland and Bitz, 2003) and does not show
52 any considerable convergence in the latest generation of AOGCMs (Chapman and Walsh, 2005; see also
53 Section 11.3.8). The possibility of threshold behaviour also contributes to the uncertainty of how the
54 cryosphere may evolve in future climate scenarios.

55
56 Arguably the most important simulated feedback associated with the cryosphere is an increase in absorbed
57 solar radiation resulting from a retreat of highly reflective snow or ice cover in a warmer climate. Since

1 TAR, some progress has been demonstrated in quantifying the surface albedo feedback associated with the
2 cryosphere. Hall (2004) found that the albedo feedback was responsible for about half the high-latitude
3 response to a doubling of CO₂. However, an analysis of long control simulations showed that it accounted
4 for surprisingly little internal variability. Hall and Qu (2005) suggest that the performance of the AR4
5 models in reproducing the observed seasonal cycle of the land snow cover (especially the springtime melt)
6 constitutes an indirect evaluation of the snow-albedo feedback simulated by the models in climate change
7 scenarios, and so may provide a constraint that would reduce the divergence in simulations of snow albedo
8 feedback (Figure 8.6.5). They found that the feedback has a pronounced interhemispheric asymmetry and the
9 relative contributions of snow and sea ice to the enhanced simulated warming differ dramatically between
10 the southern and northern hemispheres. In the northern hemisphere, the simulated annual mean increase in
11 solar radiation resulting from the shrunken cryosphere has almost equal contributions from snow and sea-ice
12 retreat, while in the southern hemisphere the relative contribution of terrestrial snow to the polar
13 amplification is nearly negligible. A new result found independently by Winton (2005) and Qu and Hall
14 (2005) is that surface processes are the main source of divergence in climate simulations of surface albedo
15 feedback, rather than simulated differences in cloud fields in cryospheric regions.

16
17 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.5 HERE]

18
19 Our understanding of numerous other feedbacks associated with the cryosphere, e.g. ice insulating feedback,
20 MOC/SST-sea-ice feedback, ice-thickness/ice-growth feedback, has improved since the TAR (see for details
21 NRC, 2003; Bony et al., 2005) . However, the relative influence on climate sensitivity of these feedbacks has
22 not been quantified.

23
24 Understanding and evaluating sea-ice feedbacks is complicated by their strong coupling to processes in the
25 high-latitude atmosphere and ocean, particularly to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and freshwater
26 transport. Additionally, while impressive advances have occurred in developing sea-ice components of the
27 AOGCMs since TAR, particularly by the inclusion of more sophisticated dynamics by most of them (Section
28 8.3.3), evaluation of cryospheric feedbacks through the testing of model parameterizations against
29 observations is hampered by the scarcity of observational data in the polar regions. In particular, the lack of
30 sea ice thickness observations is a considerable problem.

31
32 The role of sea-ice dynamics in climate sensitivity has remained uncertain for years. Some recent results
33 with AGCM/UML (Hewitt et al., 2001; Vavrus and Harrison, 2003) support the hypothesis that a
34 representation of sea-ice dynamics in climate models has a moderating impact on climate sensitivity.
35 However, experiments with full AOGCMs (Holland and Bitz, 2003) showed no compelling relationship
36 between the transient climate response and the presence or absence of ice dynamics, with numerous model
37 differences presumably overwhelming whatever signal might be due to ice dynamics. A substantial
38 connection between the initial (i.e., control) simulation of sea-ice and the response to GHG forcing (Holland
39 and Bitz, 2003; Flato, 2004) further hampers “clean” experiments aimed at identifying or quantifying the
40 role of sea-ice dynamics.

41
42 While playing the central role in polar amplification, the cryosphere feedbacks are likely to be not the only
43 ones. Recent studies (Alexeev et al., 2003; Alexeev et al., 2005; Cai, 2005) suggest that feedbacks associated
44 with atmospheric dynamics which are not directly dependent on the cryosphere can contribute to polar
45 amplification. However, the present day understanding of processes controlling polar amplification and the
46 interdependence of those processes is insufficient to allow their contributions to be quantified.

47 48 **8.6.4 How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?**

49
50 To better assess our relative confidence in climate projections from the different models, and at least
51 constrain their range among climate models, one would need to apply to all the models a similar and large
52 set of observational tests (i) allowing us to *measure* the deviation between simulations and observations, and
53 (ii) *discriminating* for model estimates of different characteristics of climate change: global climate warming,
54 large-scale patterns of climate change (interhemispheric symmetry, polar amplification, vertical patterns of
55 temperature change, land-sea contrasts), regional patterns, transient aspects of climate change, etc. Such an
56 ensemble of tests is referred to as “*climate metrics*”. To guarantee the robustness of the metrics, it would be
57 necessary to use, as much as possible, robust and independent sets of observations, and different

1 methodologies for model-data comparisons. Specific climate metrics could be developed to assess these
2 different characteristics. For example, assessing our confidence in model projections of the Australian
3 climate would require a set of observational tests including at least some diagnostics related to the simulation
4 of ENSO because the Australian climate depends much on it (11.3.7.1).

5
6 To better weight our confidence in the different model estimates of climate sensitivity, one may apply two
7 kinds of observational tests to climate models: tests related to the global climate response associated with
8 specified external forcings (this is discussed in Chapters 6 and 9), and tests focused on the simulation of key
9 feedback processes.

10
11 Based on our understanding of the physical processes that control key climate feedbacks (8.6.3), and of the
12 origin of intermodel differences in the simulation of feedbacks (8.6.2), some necessary (although probably
13 not sufficient) processes should be considered as part of a metrics focused on climate feedback processes.
14 These processes include, for the water vapor and lapse rate feedbacks: the response of upper relative
15 humidity and lapse rate to interannual or decadal changes in climate; for cloud feedbacks: the response of
16 boundary-layer clouds and anvil clouds to a change in surface or atmospheric conditions and the change in
17 cloud radiative properties associated with a change in extratropical synoptic weather systems; for snow-
18 albedo feedbacks: the relationship between surface air temperature and snow melt over northern land areas
19 during springtime; for sea-ice feedbacks, the simulation of sea-ice thickness.

20
21 A number of such diagnostic tests have been proposed since the TAR (8.6.3). However, very few of them
22 have been applied to a large fraction of the models currently in use. Moreover, for specific and critical
23 aspects of climate change feedbacks (e.g. the clouds response to a change in environmental conditions), one
24 would need diagnostic tests using different observational datasets, different methodologies, and different
25 timescales to reach robust conclusions. Therefore, it is too early to use any particular metrics to weight our
26 relative confidence in different climate feedback estimates from current models.

27 28 **8.7 Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change**

29 30 **8.7.1 Introduction**

31
32 Before beginning the discussion of thresholds and abrupt climate change, one must define what is meant by
33 “threshold” and “abrupt”. Here we use the definitions put forth in “Abrupt Climate Change: Inevitable
34 Surprises” (reference?). The climate system tends to respond to changes in a gradual way until it crosses
35 some threshold. At this threshold, the climate system responds to forcing changes in a nonlinear way. That
36 is, over some time period the change in the response is much larger than the change in the forcing. The
37 changes at the threshold are therefore abrupt relative to the changes that occur before or after the threshold
38 and can lead to a transition to a new state. The space scales for these changes can range from global to local.
39 In this definition, the magnitude of the forcing and response are important. In addition to the magnitude, the
40 time scale being considered is also important. Here we mainly focus on the decadal to centennial time scales.

41
42 Because of the somewhat subjective nature of the definition of threshold and abrupt, there have been efforts
43 to develop quantitative measures to identify these points in a time series of a given variable (e.g., Lanzante,
44 1996; Seidel and Lanzante, 2004; Tomé and Miranda, 2004). The most common way to find thresholds and
45 abrupt changes is by linearly detrending the input time series and looking for large deviations from the trend
46 line. More statistically rigorous methods are usually based on Bayesian statistics.

47
48 Here we explore the potential causes and mechanisms for producing thresholds and abrupt climate change
49 and address the issue of how well climate models can simulate these changes. The following discussion is
50 split into two main areas: forcing changes that can result in abrupt changes and abrupt climate changes that
51 result from large natural variability on long time scales. Formally the latter abrupt changes do not fit the
52 definition of thresholds and abrupt changes, because the forcing (at least radiative forcing - the external
53 boundary condition) is not changing in time. However these changes have been discussed in the literature
54 and popular press and seem worthy of some discussion here.

55 56 **8.7.2 Forced Response**

57

8.7.2.1 Thermohaline circulation changes

As the radiative forcing of the planet changes, the climate system responds on many different time scales. For the physical climate system (atmosphere, ocean land, sea ice), the longest response time scales are found in the ocean (Stouffer, 2004). In terms of thresholds and abrupt climate changes on decadal and longer time scales, the ocean has also been a focus of attention. In particular, the ocean's Atlantic thermohaline circulation (see Box 5.1 in Chapter 5 for definition and description) is a main area of study.

The meridional overturning circulation (MOC) transports large amounts of heat (order of 10^{15} watts) and salt into high latitudes of the N Atlantic. There, the heat is released to the atmosphere, cooling the surface waters. The cold, relatively salty waters sink to depth and flow southward out of the Atlantic basin. Both paleo-studies (e.g., Broecker 1997, 2000) and modeling studies (e.g., Manabe and Stouffer 1988, 1997; Vellinga and Wood, 2002) suggest that disruptions in the MOC can produce abrupt climate changes. Some modeling studies (Rahmstorf, 1995; Tziperman, 1997; Rind et al., 2001) suggest that there are thresholds where the THC may suddenly weaken or even shut down causing abrupt climate changes.

It is important to note in this discussion the distinction between the equilibrium and transient or time-dependent responses of the MOC to changes in forcing. Due to the long response time scales found in the ocean (some longer than 1000 years), it is possible that the short term response to a given forcing change may be very different than the equilibrium response. This behavior of the coupled system has been documented in at least one AOGCM (Stouffer and Manabe, 2003) and suggested in the results of a few other AOGCM studies (e.g., Hirst, 1999; Senior and Mitchell, 2000). In these AOGCM experiments, the MOC weakens as the greenhouse gases increase in the atmosphere. When the CO₂ concentration is stabilized, the MOC slowly recovers to its unperturbed value.

In most (but not all) AOGCMs, the MOC weakens as the climate warms (see Chapter 10 discussion). The amount of the weakening varies from model to model. As the MOC weakens, it could approach a threshold where the circulation can no longer sustain itself. Once the MOC crosses this threshold, it could rapidly change states, causing abrupt climate change where the N Atlantic and surrounding land areas would cool relative to the case where the MOC is active. This cooling is the result of the loss of heat transport from low latitudes in the Atlantic and the feedbacks associated with the reduction in the vertical mixing of high latitude waters.

Some researchers have speculated that the change of state of the MOC (on vs. off) could produce changes large enough to cool to the Northern Hemisphere as GHG increase and potentially cause a future ice age (e.g., Joyce and Kegwin, 2004). However, no AOGCM has supported this speculation when forced with realistic estimates of future climate forcings (see more discussion on this topic in Chapter 10). In addition, modeling studies where the MOC was forced to shut down through very large sources of freshwater (not changes in GHG), the surface temperature changes do not support the idea that an ice age could result from a MOC shut down, though the impacts on climate would be large (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988, 1997; Schiller et al., 1997; Vellinga and Wood, 2002; Stouffer et al., 2005).

Because of the large amount of heat and salt transported northward and its sensitivity to surface fluxes, the changes in the MOC are able to produce abrupt climate change in the climate system on decadal to centennial time scales. Idealized studies have shown that models can simulate many of the variations seen in the paleo-record on decadal to centennial time scales when forced by fluxes of freshwater water at the ocean surface. However, the quantitative response to freshwater inputs vary widely among models (Stouffer et al., 2005) which lead the Coupled Model intercomparison Project (CMIP) and Paleo-Model Intercomparison Project (PMIP) panels to design and support a set of coordinated experiments to study this issue (<http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov/~kd/CMIP.html>).

In addition to the magnitude of the freshwater input, the exact location may also be important (Manabe and Stouffer, 1997; Rind et al., 2001). Designing experiments and determining the realistic past forcings needed to test the models response on decadal to centennial time scales, remains to be accomplished. It seems likely that models can produce reliable forecasts of THC behavior over the next century or so in response to changes in the GHG forcing, however the reliability of longer term forecasts is unknown.

1 The processes determining MOC response have been studied in a number of models. In many models, initial
2 MOC response to increasing greenhouse gases is dominated by thermal effects. In most models this is
3 enhanced by changes in salinity driven by, among other things, the expected strengthening of the
4 hydrological cycle (Gregory et al., 2005; see Chapter 10). More complex feedbacks, associated with wind
5 and hydrological changes, are important in many models. These include local surface flux anomalies in deep
6 water formation regions (Gent, 2001), and oceanic teleconnections driven by changes to the fresh water
7 budget of the tropical and South Atlantic (e.g., Latif et al., 2000; Thorpe et al., 2001; Vellinga et al., 2002;
8 Gregory et al., 2003; Hu et al., 2004). The magnitudes of the climate factors causing the THC to weaken, the
9 feedbacks and the associated restoring factors are uncertain at this time. Evaluation of these processes in
10 AOGCMs is mainly restricted by lack of observations, but some early progress has been made in individual
11 studies (e.g., Schmittner et al., 2000; Pardaens et al., 2003; Wu et al., 2005; see also Chapter 9). Model
12 intercomparison studies (Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2005) were developed to identify and
13 understand the causes for the wide range of THC responses in the AR4 models (Chapter 10).

14 8.7.2.2 *Rapid West Antarctic and/or Greenland ice sheet collapse*

15 Increased influx of freshwater to the ocean from the ice sheets is a potential forcing for abrupt climate
16 changes. For Antarctica in the present climate, these fluxes chiefly arise from melting below the ice shelves
17 and from melting of icebergs transported by the ocean; both fluxes could increase significantly in a warmer
18 climate. Ice sheet runoff and iceberg calving, in roughly equal shares, currently dominate the freshwater flux
19 from the Greenland ice sheet (Church et al., 2001). In a warming climate, runoff is thought to quickly
20 increase and become much larger than the calving rate, the latter of which in turn is likely to decrease as less
21 and thinner ice borders the ocean; basal melting from below the grounded ice will remain several orders of
22 magnitude smaller than the other fluxes (Huybrechts et al., 2002). For a discussion of the likelihood of these
23 ice sheet changes and the effects on sea level, the reader is encouraged to see the discussion in Chapter 10.

24 Changes in the surface forcing near the deepwater production areas seem to be most capable of producing
25 rapid climate changes on decadal and longer time scales due to changes in the ocean circulation and mixing.
26 If there are large changes in the ice volume over Greenland, it is likely that much of this meltwater will
27 freshen the surface waters in the high latitude N Atlantic, slowing down the THC (8.7.2.1).

28 First experiments with three-dimensional ice sheet models coupled to AOGCMs indeed show the possibility
29 of such behavior. In the study by Fichefet et al. (2003), enhanced freshwater input from increased melting of
30 the Greenland ice sheet causes an abrupt weakening of the THC of about 4 Sv by the end of the 21st century
31 under an average climatic warming scenario. In this experiment, the additional freshwater input from the
32 Greenland ice sheet peaked at about 0.03 Sv, enough to induce significant a cooling over eastern Greenland
33 and the northern North Atlantic. This cooling tends to stabilise the Greenland ice sheet by reducing melting
34 rates to present day values, and weakened the initial warming over northwestern Europe and most of Canada
35 by 1 to 3°C for at least a decade. Another experiment with the same ice-sheet model fully two-way coupled
36 with HadCM3 under constant $4 \times \text{CO}_2$ idealized forcing shows an initial peak freshwater flux in the Atlantic
37 of 0.06 Sv as compared to a non-coupled run, which causes a temporary 1–2 Sv decline in the THC.
38 However, the circulation fully recovers after 300 years. The weaker coupling between ice-sheet and climate
39 reflects the sensitivity range of the oceanic component of AOGCMs as well as differences in locations of
40 main sites of deep convection and meltwater input.

41 On longer time scales, for a sustained summer warming in excess of 10°C, complete melting of the
42 Greenland ice sheet could take as little as 1000 years (Gregory et al., 2004, and references therein). In that
43 case, meltwater discharge would peak at between 0.2 and 0.3 Sv, enough to pass the threshold for major
44 weakening of the THC in most ocean models or even halt the THC in others (Rahmstorf, 1995; Stouffer et
45 al., 2005).

46 The potential disintegration of the Greenland ice sheet over the third millennium could affect the
47 atmospheric circulation because of reduced atmospheric blocking. Model studies with HadCM3 find a winter
48 cooling over Scandinavia and the western Arctic together with a northward shift of precipitation patterns
49 over Greenland due to changes in storm tracks and interaction with sea ice (Toniazzo et al., 2004). Similar
50 findings are reported by Lunt et al. () with the French IPSLCM4 AOGCM.

1 The response of the Atlantic THC to changes in the Antarctic ice sheet is less understood. Experiments with
2 ocean-only models where the meltwater changes are imposed as surface salinity changes, indicate that the
3 Atlantic THC will intensify as the waters around Antarctica become lighter (Seidov et al., 2001). However,
4 in an experiment with an AOGCM, Seidov et al. (2005) found that an external source of freshwater in the
5 Southern Ocean resulted in a surface freshening throughout the world ocean, leading to a weakening of the
6 Atlantic THC. In both model results, the Southern Hemisphere THC associated with Antarctic bottom water
7 formation weakened, causing a cooling around Antarctica.
8

9 Although there is a clear potential for increased Antarctic fresh water input from increased melting of ice
10 shelves and icebergs (Marsland and Wolff, 2001; Williams et al., 2001; Beckmann and Goosse, 2003;
11 Shepherd et al., 2003), and an increased flux of ice across grounding lines (Thomas et al., 2004), total fresh
12 water volumes are likely to be significantly lower than for Greenland. In addition, the freshwater would be
13 spread out over a much larger area, leading to a lower local rate of freshening of surface waters (Stouffer et
14 al., 2005).
15

16 In summary, there is a potential for rapid ice sheet changes to produce rapid climate change both through sea
17 level changes and ocean circulation changes. The ocean circulation changes result from increased freshwater
18 flux over the particularly sensitive deep water production sites. In general, the climate changes associated
19 with future evolution of the Greenland Ice Sheet are better understood than those associated with changes in
20 the Antarctic Ice Sheets.
21

22 8.7.2.3 *Volcanoes*

23 Volcanoes produce abrupt climate responses on short time scales (less than 3 years or so). The surface
24 cooling effect of the stratospheric aerosols, the main climatic forcing factor, decays in 1 to 3 years after an
25 eruption due to the lifetime of the aerosols in the stratosphere. It is possible for one large volcano or a series
26 of large volcanic eruptions to produce climate responses on longer time scales, especially in the subsurface
27 region of the ocean (Glecker et al., 2005; Delworth and Stenchikov, 2005).
28

29 Modeling studies of large volcanoes suggest that it is extremely unlikely that volcanic eruptions could
30 produce enough cooling to overcome the projected warming over the next century (Bertrand et al., 2002). A
31 modeling study of a super volcano suggests that the cooling which lasts a few decades is not large enough to
32 trigger a stadial period.
33

34 The models' ability to simulate the response of the climate system to volcanic eruptions is similar to their
35 ability to simulate the climate response to future changes in GHG. Both produce changes in the radiative
36 forcing of the planet.
37

38 8.7.2.3 *Methane hydrate instability/permafrost methane*

39 Methane hydrates are stored in the oceans along continental margins where they are stabilized by in situ
40 water pressure and temperature fields, implying that ocean warming may cause hydrate instability and
41 release of methane into the atmosphere, leading to further warming. Methane is also stored in the soils in
42 areas of permafrost. Again, warming increases the likelihood of a positive feedback in the climate system.
43 The warming would lead to increased permafrost melting, which releases the trapped methane into the
44 atmosphere. The likelihood of potential future releases of methane from either methane hydrates found in the
45 oceans or methane trapped in permafrost layers is assessed in Chapter 7.
46

47 Here we consider the potential for those releases to trigger abrupt climate change. Both forms of methane
48 release represent a potential threshold in the climate system. As the climate warms, the likelihood of the
49 system crossing a threshold for a sudden release increases. Since these changes produce changes in the
50 radiative forcing through changes in the GHG concentrations, the climatic impacts of such a release are the
51 same as an increase in the rate of change in the radiative forcing. Therefore the models ability to simulate the
52 changes should be similar to their ability to simulate future climate changes due to changes in the GHG
53 forcing and any associated abrupt climate changes.
54

8.7.2.4 *Biogeochemical*

There are two aspects to this question. One is can biogeochemical changes lead to abrupt climate change? The second aspect is if abrupt changes in the THC can further impact the radiative forcing through biogeochemical feedbacks?

Abrupt changes in biogeochemical systems, of relevance to our capacity to simulate the climate of the 21st Century are not well understood (Friedlingstein et al., 2003). The potential for major abrupt change exists in the uptake and storage of carbon by terrestrial systems. While abrupt change within the climate system is beginning to be seriously considered (Rial et al., 2004; Schneider, 2004) the potential for abrupt change in terrestrial systems, such as loss of soil carbon (Cox et al., 2000) or die-back of the Amazon forests (Cox et al., 2004) remain significant uncertainties. In part this is due to lack of understanding of processes (see Friedlingstein et al., 2003) and in part it results from the impact of differences in the projected climate sensitivities in the host climate models (Joos et al., 2001; Govindasamy et al., submitted).

There is some evidence of multiple equilibria within vegetation-soil-climate systems. These include North Africa and Central East Asia where Claussen (1998) showed two stable equilibria for rainfall, dependent on initial land surface conditions. Kleidon et al. (2000) and Wang and Eltahir (2000) also found evidence for multiple equilibria. These are preliminary assessments that highlight the possibility of irreversible change in the Earth System but require extensive further research to provide assess the reliability of the phenomenon found.

There have only been a few preliminary studies of the impact of abrupt climate changes such as the shutdown of the THC on the carbon cycle. The findings of these studies indicate that the shutdown of the THC would tend to increase the amount of GHG in the atmosphere (Joos et al., 1999; Plattner et al., 2001). In both these studies, only the effect of oceanic component of the carbon cycle changes was considered. More work is needed.

The models' ability to simulate the response of the climate system to changes in the biogeochemical system is similar to their ability to simulate the climate response to future changes in GHG. Both produce changes in the radiative forcing of the planet. The ability of the models to simulate abrupt changes in the THC is discussed in Section 8.7.2.1.

8.7.3 *Unforced Abrupt Climate Change*

Formally, as noted above, the changes discussed here do not fall into the definition of abrupt climate change as outlined above. In the literature, unforced abrupt climate change falls into two general categories. One is just a red noise time series, where there is power at decadal and longer time scales. A second category is a bi (or more) modal distribution. In practice, it can be very difficult to distinguish between the two categories unless the time series are very long—long enough to eliminate sampling as an issue—and the forcings are fairly constant in time. In observations, neither of these conditions is normally met.

One interesting example of this case of abrupt climate change is found in Hall and Stouffer (2001). In an ultra-long AOGCM control integration (15,000 model years), they found 2 cases of large, abrupt climate events. In the North Atlantic event which they describe, the surface air temperature falls more than 10 standard deviations from the mean for a period of 15 to 20 years in response to a 4 standard deviation wind anomaly – a very non-linear response. The anomalous cold surface temperatures extend across the whole of the N Atlantic and into West Europe. However, due to a dynamical atmospheric response to the N Atlantic SST anomaly, the middle latitude continents and the hemispheric mean temperature are slightly warmer than normal during the event.

Similar events caused by a spontaneous transition to an infrequently visited state have been found in other climate models (e.g., Goosse et al., 2002). Again, these events are associated with changes in the ocean circulation, mainly in the N Atlantic. The event can last for several years to a few centuries. They bear some similarities with the conditions observed during relatively cold period in the recent past in the Arctic (Goosse et al., 2003)

1 Unfortunately, the probability to have such an event is difficult to estimate as it requires a very long
2 experiment and is certainly dependant on the mean state simulated by the model. Furthermore, comparison
3 with observations is nearly impossible since it would require a very long periods with constant forcing which
4 do not exist in nature. Nevertheless, if an event such as the one of those mentioned above, were to occur in
5 the future, it would make the detection and attribution of the climate changes very difficult.

7 **8.8 Representing the Global System with Simpler Models**

9 *8.8.1 Why Lower Complexity?*

10
11 An important concept in climate system modelling is the notion of a hierarchy of models of differing levels
12 of complexity, each of which being optimum for answering specific questions. It is not meaningful to judge
13 one level as being better or worse than another independently of the context of analysis. What is important is
14 that each model be asked questions appropriate for its level of complexity and quality of its simulation.

15
16 The most comprehensive models available are coupled GCMs. These models, which include more and more
17 components of the climate system (e.g., Fichefet et al., 2003; Friedlingstein et al., 2003), are designed to
18 provide the best representation of the system and its dynamics, thereby serving as the most realistic
19 laboratory of nature. In particular, they describe many details of the atmospheric and oceanic flow patterns,
20 such as individual weather systems and regional oceanic currents. They are therefore the only modelling
21 tools capable of simulating realistically the natural climate variability, extreme events and climate change
22 feedbacks at both global and regional scales. Their major limitation is their high computational cost. Even
23 using the most powerful computers, only a limited number of multi-decadal experiments can be performed
24 with such models, which hinders a systematic exploration of uncertainties in climate change projections and
25 prevents studies of the long-term evolution of climate.

26
27 At the other end of the spectrum of complexity of climate system models are the so-called simple climate
28 models (e.g., Harvey et al., 1997). Simple climate models contain modules that calculate in a highly
29 parameterised way (1) the abundances of atmospheric greenhouse gases for given future emissions, (2) the
30 radiative forcing resulting from the modelled greenhouse gas concentrations and aerosol precursor
31 emissions, (3) the global mean surface temperature response to the computed radiative forcing and (4) the
32 global mean sea level rise due to thermal expansion of sea water and the response of glaciers and ice sheets.
33 These models are much more computationally efficient than coupled GCMs and thus can be utilised to
34 investigate future climate change in response to a large number of different scenarios of greenhouse gas
35 emissions. Uncertainties from the modules can also be concatenated, potentially allowing the climate and sea
36 level results to be expressed as probabilistic distributions, which is harder to do with coupled GCMs because
37 of their computational expense. A particularity of simple climate models is that climate sensitivity and other
38 subsystem properties must be specified based on the results of coupled GCMs or observations. Therefore,
39 simple climate models can be tuned to individual coupled GCMs and employed as a tool to emulate and
40 extend their results (e.g., Raper et al., 2001; Cubasch et al., 2001). They are useful mainly for examining
41 global-scale questions.

42
43 To bridge the gap between coupled GCMs and simple climate models, Earth system models of intermediate
44 complexity (EMICs) have been proposed (Claussen, 2000; Claussen et al., 2002; McGuffie and Henderson-
45 Sellers, 2005). Given that this gap is quite large, there is a wide range of EMICs. Typically, EMICs use a
46 simplified atmospheric component coupled to an OGCM or simplified atmospheric and oceanic components.
47 The degree of simplification of the component models varies from EMIC to EMIC.

48
49 EMICs are reduced-resolution models that incorporate most of the processes represented by coupled GCMs,
50 albeit in a more parameterised form. They explicitly simulate the interactions between various components
51 of the climate system. Similarly to coupled GCMs, but in contrast to simple climate models, the number of
52 degrees of freedom of an EMIC exceeds the number of adjustable parameters by several orders of
53 magnitude. However, these models are simple enough to permit climate simulations over several thousand of
54 years or even glacial cycles (with a period of some 100,000 years), although not all are designed for this
55 purpose. Moreover, like simple climate models, EMICs can explore the parameter space with some
56 completeness and are thus suitable for assessing uncertainty. EMICs can also be used to screen the phase
57 space of climate or the history of climate in order to identify interesting time slices, thereby providing

1 guidance for more detailed studies to be undertaken with coupled GCMs. Besides, EMICs are invaluable
2 tools for understanding large-scale processes and feedbacks acting within the climate system. Certainly, it
3 would not be sensible to apply an EMIC to studies which require high spatial and temporal resolution.
4 Furthermore, model assumptions and restrictions, hence the limit of applicability of individual EMICs, must
5 be carefully studied. Some EMICs include a zonally averaged atmosphere or zonally averaged oceanic
6 basins. In a number of EMICs, cloudiness and/or wind fields are prescribed and do not evolve with changing
7 climate. In still other EMICs, the atmospheric synoptic variability is not resolved explicitly, but diagnosed
8 by utilising a statistical-dynamical approach. A priori, it is not obvious how the reduction in resolution or
9 dynamics/physics affects the simulated climate. As shown below in Section 8.8.3, at large scale, most EMIC
10 results compare favourably against observational data and coupled GCM results. Therefore, it is argued that
11 there is a clear advantage in having available a spectrum of climate system models .
12

13 **8.8.2 Simple Climate Models**

14
15 As in the TAR, a simple climate model is utilised in the AR4 to emulate the projections of future climate
16 change conducted with state-of-the-art coupled GCMs, thus allowing the investigation of the temperature
17 and sea level implications of all relevant emission scenarios (see Chapter 10). This model is an updated
18 version of the MAGICC model (Wigley and Raper, 1992, 2001; Raper et al., 1996). The calculation of the
19 radiative forcings from emission scenarios closely follows that described in Chapter 2, and the feedback
20 between climate and the carbon cycle is treated consistently with Chapter 7. Where possible, uncertainties in
21 the forcing and in the feedbacks related to the carbon cycle are carried forward into the atmosphere-ocean
22 module.
23

24 The atmosphere-ocean module consists of an atmospheric energy balance model coupled to an upwelling-
25 diffusion ocean model. The atmospheric energy balance model has land and ocean boxes in each
26 hemisphere, and the upwelling-diffusion ocean model in each hemisphere has 40 layers in the vertical
27 direction with inter-hemispheric exchange in the mixed layer. In addition to the seven tuned model versions
28 used in the TAR, the model is being tuned to outputs from the IPCC AR4 coupled GCMs driven by a 1%
29 compound increase in CO₂ concentration (see www.pcmdi.llnl.gov/ipcc_for_analysts.php for information on
30 IPCC AR4 model outputs).
31

32 Data availability has allowed four models from the IPCC AR4 coupled GCM dataset to be tuned to date.
33 The procedure followed is similar to that described in the TAR (see Appendix 9.A), and the parameter values
34 are given in Table 8.8.1. The first step is to select appropriate values for the radiative forcing for a CO₂
35 doubling, F_{2x} (W m⁻²), and the climate sensitivity, T_{2x} (°C), which are two key parameters of the simple
36 climate model. F_{2x} is fixed to the value supplied by the coupled GCM modelling group, and T_{2x} is set equal
37 to the effective climate sensitivity of the coupled GCM (Raper et al., 2002). As well as the global mean
38 surface temperature change, attempts are made to match both the land and ocean surface temperature
39 changes with coupled GCM results by adjusting the equilibrium land-ocean sensitivity ratio and the land-
40 ocean and inter-hemispheric heat exchange rates. The rate of change of the upwelling velocity is
41 parameterised as a function of temperature change. The tuning process then consists of matching the coupled
42 GCM net heat flux across the ocean surface by adjusting the ocean effective vertical diffusivity.
43

44 The linked modules of the simple climate model enable the mapping out and concatenation of uncertainties
45 in emission scenarios, carbon cycle-related feedbacks, radiative forcing and climate models.
46

47 **8.8.3 Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity**

48
49 Pictorially, EMICs can be defined in terms of the components of a three-dimensional vector (Claussen, 2000;
50 Claussen et al., 2002): integration, i.e., the number of interacting components of the Earth's climate system
51 being explicitly represented in the model (hence the term integration is employed here in the sense of
52 integrated modelling rather than in its original mathematical meaning), the number of processes explicitly
53 simulated and the detail of description. Some basic information on the EMICs used in Chapter 10 of this
54 report is presented in Table 8.8.2. A comprehensive description of all EMICs in operation can be found in
55 Claussen (2005) and is available on the web via www.pik-potsdam.de/emics. Actually, there is a broad range
56 of EMICs, reflecting the differences in scope. In some EMICs, the number of processes and the detail of
57 description is reduced for the sake of enhancing integration, i.e., the simulation of feedbacks between as

1 many components of the climate system as feasible. Others, with a lesser degree of integration, are utilised
2 for long-term ensemble simulations to study specific aspects of climate variability. The gap between some of
3 the most complicated EMICs and coupled GCMs is not large. Actually, this particular class of EMICs is
4 derived from coupled GCMs. On the other hand, EMICs and simple climate models differ much more. This
5 reflects the notion that EMICs as well as coupled GCMs tend to preserve the geographical integrity of the
6 Earth's climate system, which is certainly not the case for simple climate models.

7
8 Since the TAR, EMICs have been intensively used to study past and future climate changes (see Chapters 6,
9 and 10). Furthermore, a great deal of effort has been devoted to the evaluation of those models through
10 organised model intercomparisons.

11
12 Figure 8.8.1 (adapted from Petoukhov et al., 2005) compares the results for present-day climate of some of
13 the EMICs utilised in Chapter 10 for long-term climate change projections (see Table 8.8.2) with
14 observational data and results of GCMs that took part in the AMIP (Atmospheric Model Intercomparison
15 Project) and CMIP1 (Coupled Model Intercomparison Project, phase 1) (Gates et al., 1999; Lambert and
16 Boer, 2001). From Figures 8.8.1a and 8.8.1b, it can be seen that the simulated latitudinal distributions of the
17 zonally averaged surface air temperature for boreal winter and boreal summer are in rather good agreement
18 with observations, except at northern and southern high latitudes. Interestingly, also the GCM results exhibit
19 a larger scatter in these regions, and they somewhat deviate from data there. Figures 8.8.1c and 8.8.1d
20 indicate that EMICs satisfactorily reproduce the general structure of the observed zonally averaged
21 precipitation. Here again, for most latitudes, the results of EMICs are within the range of GCM results.
22 When these EMICs are allowed to adjust to a doubling of atmospheric CO₂ concentration, they all
23 experience an increase in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature and precipitation (Figure
24 8.8.2). This increase falls by and large within the range of GCM results, though on average, EMICs tend to
25 yield slightly smaller temperature changes, i.e., EMICs seem to have, on average, a slightly weaker climate
26 sensitivity than GCMs.

27
28 [INSERT FIGURE 8.8.1 HERE]

29
30 [INSERT FIGURE 8.8.2 HERE]

31
32 The responses of the North Atlantic meridional overturning circulation to increasing atmospheric CO₂
33 concentration and idealised freshwater perturbations as simulated by EMICs have also been compared to
34 those obtained by coupled GCMs (Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2005). These studies reveal no
35 systematic difference in model behaviour, which gives added confidence to the use of EMICs.

36
37 In a further intercomparison, Rahmstorf et al. (2005) compared results from eleven EMICs in which the
38 North Atlantic Ocean was subjected to a slowly varying change in freshwater input. All the models analysed
39 experience a characteristic hysteresis response of the North Atlantic meridional overturning circulation to
40 freshwater forcing, which can be explained by Stommel's (1961) salt advection feedback. The width of the
41 hysteresis curve varies between 0.2 and 0.5 Sv in the models. Major differences are found in the location of
42 the present-day climate on the hysteresis diagram. In seven of the models, the present-day climate for
43 standard parameter choices is found in the bi-stable regime, while in the other four models, this climate is
44 situated in the mono-stable regime. The proximity of the present-day climate to Stommel's bifurcation point,
45 beyond which North Atlantic Deep Water formation cannot be sustained, varies from less than 0.1 Sv to over
46 0.5 Sv.

47
48 A final example of EMIC intercomparison is the one discussed in Brovkin et al. (2005). In this study, EMICs
49 that explicitly simulate the interactions between atmosphere, ocean and land surface were forced by a
50 reconstruction of land cover changes during the last millennium. In response to a deforestation of about $15 \times$
51 10^6 km², all models exhibit a decrease in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature in the range of
52 0.13–0.25°C. Further experiments in which historical changes in atmospheric CO₂ concentration were
53 prescribed reveal that, for the whole last millennium, the biogeophysical cooling due to deforestation is less
54 pronounced than the warming induced by increased atmospheric CO₂ level (0.27–0.62°C). During the 19th
55 century, the cooling effect due to deforestation appears to counterbalance, albeit not completely, the
56 warming effect of increasing CO₂ concentration.

1 **References**

- 2
- 3 Achatz, U. and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003: Primitive-equation-based low-order models with seasonal cycle. Part II:
4 Application to complexity and nonlinearity of large-scale atmospheric dynamics. *Journal of the*
5 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 60, 478–490.
- 6 AchutaRao, K., and K. R. Sperber, 2002: Simulation of the El Nino Southern Oscillation: Results from the
7 coupled model intercomparison project. *Clim., Dyn.*, 19, 191–209.
- 8 AchutaRao, K., and K. R. Sperber, 2005: ENSO Simulation in Coupled Ocean-Atmosphere Models: Are the
9 Current Models Better? *Clim., Dyn.*, (submitted)
- 10 AchutaRao K, Covey C, Doutriaux C, Fiorino M, Gleckler P, Phillips T, Sperber K and Taylor K (2004) An
11 appraisal of coupled climate model simulations. UCRL-TR-202550, Lawrence Livermore National
12 Laboratory, USA.
- 13 Aires, F. and Rossow, W.B., 2003: Inferring instantaneous, multivariate and nonlinear sensitivities for the
14 analysis of feedback processes in a dynamical system: Lorentz model case-study. *Quarterly Journal of*
15 *Royal Met. Soc.*, 129, 239–275
- 16 Alexeev, V.A., 2003: Sensitivity to CO₂ doubling of an atmospheric GCM coupled to an oceanic mixed
17 layer: a linear analysis. *Climate Dynamics*, 20: 775-787.
- 18 Alexseev, V.A., E.M. Volodin, V.Ya. Galin, V.P. Dymnikov, and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Modelling of the
19 present-day climate by the INM RAS atmospheric model “DNM GCM”. Preprint of INM, 200 pp.
- 20 Alexeev, V.A., P.L. Langen, J.R. Bates, 2005: Polar amplification of surface warming on an aquaplanet in
21 “ghost forcing” experiments without sea ice feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 655-666.
- 22 Allan, R.P., Shine, K.P., Slingo, A. and Pamment, J.A., 1999: The dependence of clear-sky radiation on
23 surface temperature and relative humidity. *Q. J. R. M. S.*, 125, 2103–2126.
- 24 Allan, R. P., V. Ramaswamy and A. Slingo, 2002a: A diagnostic analysis of atmospheric moisture and clear-
25 sky radiative feedback in the Hadley Centre and Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory (GFDL)
26 climate models, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107(D17), 4329, DOI: 10.1029/2001JD001131
- 27 Allan, R. P., A. Slingo and V. Ramaswamy, 2002b: Analysis of moisture variability in the European Centre
28 for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts 15-year reanalysis over the tropical oceans, *J. Geophys. Res.*,
29 107(D15), 4230, DOI 10.1029/2001JD001132
- 30 Allan, R. P., and A. Slingo, 2002: Can current climate forcings explain the spatial and temporal signatures
31 of decadal OLR variations? *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29(7), 1141, DOI 10.1029/2001GL014620.
- 32 Allan, R. P., M. A. Ringer, and A. Slingo, 2003: Evaluation of moisture in the Hadley Centre Climate Model
33 using simulations of HIRS water vapour channel radiances, *Quarterly Journal of Royal Met. Soc.*, 129,
34 3371–3389
- 35 Allan, R.P., M. A. Ringer, J. A. Pamment and A. Slingo, 2004: Simulation of the Earth's radiation budget by
36 the European Centre for Medium Range Weather Forecasts 40-year Reanalysis (ERA40) *J. Geophys.*
37 *Res.*, 109, D18107, doi: 10.1029/2004JD004816
- 38 Allen, M. R. and W. J. Ingram, 2000: Constraints on future changes in climate and the hydrologic cycle.
39 *Nature*, 419, 224-231.
- 40 Alexander, M.A., U.S. Bhatt, J.E. Walsh, M.S. Timlin, J.S. Miller and J.D. Scott, 2004: The atmospheric
41 response to realistic Arctic sea ice anomalies in an AGCM during winter. *J. Climate* 17, 890-905.
- 42 Alves O., Balmaseda M.A., Anderson D., Stockdale T., 2004: Sensitivity of dynamical seasonal forecast to
43 ocean initial conditions. *Quart. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc.*, 130, 647–667.
- 44 Amundrud, T.L., H. Mailing, and R. G. Ingram, 2004: Geometrical constraints on the evolution of ridged sea
45 ice. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109. C06005, doi:10.1029/2003JC002251.
- 46 Anderson, S. P., R. A. Weller, and R. Lukas, 1996: Surface buoyancy forcing and the mixed layer in the
47 western Pacific warm pool: Observation and 1D model results. *J. Climate*, 9, 3056–3085.
- 48 Anderson et al. ,2004. "The GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team, 2004: The new GFDL
49 global atmosphere and land model AM2-LM2: Evaluation with prescribed SST simulations". *Journal of*
50 *Climate*, 17(24), 4641-4673.
- 51 Arbetter, T. E., J. A. Curry, and J. A. Maslanik, 1999: Effects of rheology and ice thickness distribution in a
52 dynamic-thermodynamic sea ice model. *J. Phys Oceanogr*, 29, 2656–2670.
- 53 Arblaster, J.M., Meehl, G.A., and A.M. Moore, 2002: Interdecadal modulation of Australian rainfall.
54 *Climate Dyn.*, 18, 519–531.
- 55 Arora, V.K., 2001a, Assessment of simulated water balance for continental-scale river basins in an AMIP 2
56 simulation, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 14,827–14,842.

- 1 Arora, V.K., 2001b, Streamflow simulations for continental-scale river basins in a global atmospheric
2 general circulation model, *Advances in Water Resources*, 24, 775–791.
- 3 Arora, V.K. and G.J. Boer, 2003, A Representation of Variable Root Distribution in Dynamic Vegetation
4 Models, *Earth Interactions*, 7, 1–19.
- 5 Arzel, O., T. Fichet, and H. Goosse, 2005: Sea ice evolution over the 20th and 21st centuries as simulated
6 by the current AOGCMs. *Ocean Modelling* (submitted).
- 7 Ashrit, R.G., H. Douville, and K. Rupa Kumar, 2003: Response of the Indian Monsoon and ENSO-Monsoon
8 Teleconnection to Enhanced Greenhouse Effect in the CNRM Coupled Model. *Journal of the*
9 *Meteorological Society of Japan*, 81, 779–803.
- 10 Auad, G., 2003: Interdecadal dynamics of the North Pacific. *J. Phys. Oceanography*, 33, 2483–2503.
- 11 Babko, O., D. A. Rothrock, and G. A. Maykut, 2002: Role of rafting in the mechanical redistribution of sea
12 ice thickness. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107, 3113, doi:10.1029/1999JC000190.
- 13 Bagnoud, N., A.J. Pitman, B.J. McAvaney and N.J. Holbrook, 2005, The contribution of the land surface
14 energy balance complexity to differences in means, variances and extremes using the AMIP-II
15 methodology, *Climate Dynamics*, 10.1007/s00382-005-0004-9, 1-18.
- 16 Baldwin M. P. et al., 2001 : The quasi-biennial oscillation. *Rev. Geophys.*, 39, 179-229, 2001.
- 17 Baldwin, M.P., D.B. Stephenson, D.W.J. Thompson, T.J. Dunkerton, A.J. Charlton, A. O'Neill, 2003:
18 Stratospheric memory and skill of extended-range weather forecasts. *Science*, 301, 636–640.
- 19 Balmaseda, M. A., M. K. Davey, and D. L. T. Anderson, 1995: Decadal and seasonal dependence of ENSO
20 prediction skill. *J. Climate*, 8, 2705–2715.
- 21 Barkstrom, B., E. Harrison, G. Smith, R. Green, J. Kibler, R. Cess, and the ERBE Science Team: Earth
22 Radiation Budget Experiment (ERBE) archival and April 1985 results, 1989: *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*,
23 70, 1254-1262.
- 24 Barnett, T.P., D.W. Pierce, R. Saravanan, N. Schneider, D. Dommenges, and M. Latif, 1999: Origins of
25 midlatitude Pacific decadal variability. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 26, 1453–1456.
- 26 Bates, J.J., D.L. Jackson, F.-M. Breon and Z.D. Bergen, 2001: Variability of tropical upper tropospheric
27 humidity 1979–1998, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 32271–32281
- 28 Bates, J.J. and D.L. Jackson, 2001: Trends in upper-tropospheric humidity, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28, 1695–
29 1698
- 30 Batstone, C., and H.H. Hendon, 2005: Characteristics of the stochastic variability associated with ENSO and
31 the role of the MJO. *J. Climate*, 18 (11), 1773-1789.
- 32 Bauer, M., A.D. Del Genio and J.R. Lanzante, 2002: Observed and simulated temperature humidity
33 relationships: sensitivity to sampling and analysis. *J. Climate*, 15, 203-215.
- 34 Beckmann, A. and H. Goosse, 2003: A parameterization of ice shelf-ocean interaction for climate models.
35 *Ocean Modelling*, 5, 157–170.
- 36 Bell, T. L., M.-D. Chou, R. S. Lindzen, and A. Y. Hou, 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an
37 adaptive infrared iris?" Reply. *Bull. Am. Met. Soc.*, 83, 598-600.
- 38 Bellon, G., H. Le Treut, and M. Ghil, 2003 : Large-scale and evaporation-wind feedbacks in a box model of
39 the tropical climate. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30, 10.1029/2003GL017895.
- 40 Bengtsson, L., K. I. Hodges and E. Roeckner, 2005: Storm tracks and climate change, *J. Climate*, in review.
- 41 Berthelot, M., P. Friedlingstein, P. Ciais, P. Monfray, J. L. Dufresne, H. Le Treut, and L. Fairhead; Global
42 response of the terrestrial biosphere to CO₂ and climate change using a coupled climate-carbon cycle
43 model. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 16(4), 1084, doi:10.1029/2001GB001827, 2002.
- 44 Bertrand, C, JP van Ypersele and A Berger, 2002: Are natural climate forcings able to counteract the
45 projected anthropogenic global forcing? *Climate Change*, 55, 413–427
- 46 Bitz, C.M. and W. H. Lipscomb, 1999: An energy-conserving thermodynamic sea ice model for climate
47 study. *J. Geophys. Res. Oceans*, 104:15669–15677.
- 48 Bitz, C. M. and G. H. Roe, 2004: A Mechanism for the High Rate of Sea-Ice Thinning in the Arctic Ocean,
49 *J. Climate*, 17, 3622–31.
- 50 Bitz, C. M., M. M., Holland, A. J. Weaver, and M. Eby, 2001: Simulating the ice-thickness distribution in a
51 coupled climate model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 2441–2463.
- 52 Bitz, C., G. Flato, and J. Fyfe, 2002: Sea ice response to wind forcing from AMIP models. *J. Climate*, 15,
53 523-535.
- 54 Bladé, I., and D. L. Hartmann, 1993: Tropical intraseasonal oscillations in a simple nonlinear model. *J.*
55 *Atmos. Sci.*, 50, 2922–2939
- 56 Blankenship, C.B. and Wilheit, T.T., 2001: SSM/T-2 measurements of regional changes in three-
57 dimensional water vapour fields during ENSO events, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 5239–5254

- 1 Bleck, R., C. Rooth, D. Hu, and L.T. Smith, 1992: Salinity-driven thermocline transients in a wind- and
2 thermohaline-forced isopycnic coordinate model of the North Atlantic. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 22, 1486-
3 1505.
- 4 Blender, R., K. Fraedrich, and F. Lunkeit, 1997: Identification of cyclone track regimes in the North
5 Atlantic. *Quart. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc.*, 123, 727–741.
- 6 Boer, GJ, Yu B 2003a: Climate sensitivity and response. *Clim. Dyn.* 20: 415–429
- 7 Boer, GJ, Yu B. 2003b: Dynamical aspects of climate sensitivity. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30, 1135, DOI
8 10.1029/2002GL016549
- 9 Boer, GJ, Yu B. 2003c Climate sensitivity and climate state. *Clim. Dyn.* 21: 167–176
- 10 Böning, C.W., W.R. Holland, F.O. Bryan, G. Danabasoglu and J.C. McWilliams, 1995: An overlooked
11 problem in model simulations of the thermohaline circulation and heat transports in the Atlantic Ocean.
12 *J. Climate*, 8, 515-523.
- 13 Bonan, G.B., 1998: The land surface climatology of the NCAR land surface model (LSM 1.0) coupled to the
14 NCAR Community Climate Model (CCM3). *J. Climate*, 11, 1307-1326.
- 15 Bonan, G.B., K.W. Oleson, M. Vertenstein, and S. Levis, 2002: The land surface climatology of the
16 Community Land Model coupled to the NCAR Community Climate Model. *J. Climate*, 15, 3123-3149.
- 17 Bony, S., K.-M. Lau, and Y. C. Sud, 1997: Sea surface temperature and large-scale circulation influences on
18 tropical greenhouse effect and cloud radiative forcing. *J. Climate*, 10, 2055–2077.
- 19 Bony, S, Dufresne JL, Le Treut H, et al. , 2004: On dynamic and thermodynamic components of cloud
20 changes *Clim. Dyn.*, 22: 71–86
- 21 Bony, S., R. Colman, V. Kattsov, R. P. Allan, C. S. Bretherton, J.-L. Dufresne, A. Hall, S. Hallegatte, M. M.
22 Holland, W. Ingram, D. A. Randall, B. J. Soden, G. Tselioudis, and M. J. Webb, 2005: How well do we
23 understand climate change feedback processes? *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 24 Bony, S. and J.-L. Dufresne, 2005: Marine boundary-layer clouds at the heart of cloud feedback
25 uncertainties in climate models. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, submitted
- 26 Bretherton, C.S., M.E. Peters and L.E. Back, 2004: Relationships between water vapor path and precipitation
27 over the tropical oceans, *J. Climate*, 17, 1517–1528
- 28 Boone, A., Habets, F., Noilhan, J., Clark, D., Dirmeyer, P., Fox, S., Gusev, Y., Haddeland, I., Koster, R.,
29 Lohmann, D., Mahanama, S., Mitchell, K., Nasonova, O.N., Niu, G.-Y., itman, A.J., Polcher, J.,
30 Shmakin, A.B., Tanaka, K., Van Den Hurk, B., Verant, S., Verseghy, D., Viterbo, P. And Yang, Z-L.,
31 2004, The Rhone-Aggregation land surface scheme intercomparison project: An overview, *J. Climate*,
32 17, 187–208.
- 33 Bopp, L, Monfray P, Aumont O, Dufresne JL, Le Treut H, Madec G, Terray, L, Orr JC, 2001. Potential
34 impact of climate change on marine export production. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 15(1), 81–99.
- 35 Bopp, L, Kohfeld KE, Le Quere C, et al. Dust impact on marine biota and atmospheric CO₂ during glacial
36 periods. *Paleoceanography*, 18(2): Art. No. 1046.
- 37 Bowling, L.C., Lettenmaier, D.P., Nijssen, B., Graham, L.P., Clark, D.B., El Maayar, M., Essery, R., Goers,
38 S., Gusev, Y.M., Habets, F., van den Hurk, B., Jin, J., Kahan, D., Lohmann, D., Ma, X., Mahanama, S.,
39 Mocko, D., Nasonova, O., Niu, G.-Y., Samuelsson, P., Shmakin, A.B., Takata, K., Verseghy, D.,
40 Viterbo, P., Xia, Y., Xue, Y. and Yang, Z-L., 2003, Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes
41 in the Torne-Kalix basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 1: Experiment description and summary intercomparisons,
42 *Global and Planetary Change*, 38, 1–30.
- 43 Boville, B.A., and W.J. Randel, 1992: Equatorial waves in a stratospheric GCM: Effects of resolution. *J.*
44 *Atmos. Sci.*, 49, 785-801.
- 45 Boyle, J. S., D. Williamson, R. Cederwall, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J. Olson, T. Phillips, G. Potter, and S. Xie
46 (2005), Diagnosis of Community Atmospheric Model 2 (CAM2) in numerical weather forecast
47 configuration at Atmospheric Radiation Measurement (ARM) sites, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 110
48 doi:10.1029/2004JD005042
- 49 Brankovic, C. and F. Molteni, 2004: Seasonal climate and variability of the ECMWF ERA-40 model.
50 *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 139–155, doi:10.1007/s00382-003-0370-0
- 51 Branstetter, M.L., 2001: Development of a Parallel River Transport Algorithm and Application to Climate
52 Studies. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Texas, Austin, Texas, USA.
- 53 Brasseur, G.P., D.A. Hauglustaine, S. Walters, and P.J. Rasch, MOZART, a global chemical transport model
54 for ozone and related chemical tracers, 1., Model description, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, 28,265–28,289,
55 1998.
- 56 Bratcher, A.J., and B.S. Giese, 2002: Tropical Pacific decadal variability and global warming. *Geophys. Res.*
57 *Lett.*, 29, ?.

- 1 Briegleb, B.P., C.M. Bitz, E.C. Hunke, W.H. Lipscomb, M.M. Holland, J.L. Schramm, and R.E. Moritz,
2 2004: Scientific Description of the Sea Ice Component in the Community Climate System Model,
3 Version Three. Technical Note TN-463STR, NTIS #PB2004-106574, National Center for Atmospheric
4 Research Boulder, Colorado, USA, 75 pp.
- 5 Brindley, H. and R. P. Allan, 2003: Simulations of the effects of inter-annual and decadal variability on the
6 clear-sky outgoing longwave radiation spectrum, *Quarterly Journal of Royal Met. Soc.*, 129, 2971–
7 2988.
- 8 Broccoli, A. J., N.-C. Lau, and M. J. Nath, 1998: The cold ocean-warm land pattern: Model simulation and
9 relevance to climate change detection. *J. Climate*, 11, 2743–2763.
- 10 Broecker, W. S., Thermohaline circulation, the achilles heel of our climate system: will man-made CO₂
11 upset the current balance?, *Science*, 278, 1582–1588, 1997.
- 12 Broecker, W. S., Was a change in thermohaline circulation responsible for the Little Ice Age?, *Proc. Nat.
13 Acad. Sci.*, 97, 1339–1342, 2000.
- 14 Brogniez, H., R. Roca and L. Picon, 2005: Evaluation of the distribution of subtropical free tropospheric
15 humidity in AMIP-2 simulations using METEOSAT water vapour channel data. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, to
16 appear.
- 17 Brovkin, V., J. Bendtsen, M. Claussen, A. Ganopolski, C. Kubatzki, V. Pethoukhov and A. Andreev, 2002:
18 Carbon cycle, vegetation and climate dynamics in the Holocene: Experiments with the CLIMBER-2
19 model. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 16(4), 1139, doi: 10.1029/2001GB001662.
- 20 Brovkin, V., M. Claussen, E. Driesschaert, T. Fichefet, D. Kicklighter, M.-F. Loutre, D. Matthews, D.
21 Ramankutty, M. Schaeffer, and A. Sokolov, 2005: Biogeophysical effects of historical land cover
22 changes simulated by six Earth system models of intermediate complexity. *Clim. Dyn.*, under revision.
- 23 Burke, E. and S. Brown, 2005: Drought in Hadley Centre Climate Models. (submitted)
- 24 Butchart, N., A.A. Scaife, J. Austin, S.H.E. Hare, and J.R. Knight, 2003: Quasi-biennial oscillation in ozone
25 in a coupled chemistry climate model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 4486, doi:10.1029/2002JD00304
- 26 Cai, M., 2005: Dynamical amplification of polar warming. (submitted)
- 27 Cai, W., and P.H. Whetton, 2001: A time-varying greenhouse warming pattern and the tropical-extratropical
28 circulation linkage in the Pacific Ocean. *J. Climate*, 14, 3337–3355.
- 29 Cai, W. and I.G. Watterson. 2002: Modes of Interannual Variability of the Southern Hemisphere Circulation
30 Simulated by the CSIRO Climate Model. *J. Climate*, 15, 1159–1174.
- 31 Cai, W. J., P. H. Whetton, and D. J. Karoly, 2003: The response of the Antarctic Oscillation to increasing
32 and stabilized atmospheric CO₂. *J. Clim.*, 16, 1525–1538.
- 33 Cai, W., McPhaden, M.J., and M.A. Collier, 2004: Multidecadal fluctuations in the relationship between
34 equatorial Pacific heat content anomalies and ENSO amplitude. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31, L01201.
- 35 Calov, R., A. Ganopolski, M. Claussen, V. Pethoukhov and R. Greve, 2005: Transient simulation of the last
36 glacial inception. Part I: Glacial inception as a bifurcation of the climate system. *Clim. Dyn.*, 24 (6),
37 545-561..
- 38 Carnell, R., and C. Senior, 1998: Changes in mid-latitude variability due to increasing greenhouse gases and
39 sulphate aerosols. *Climate Dyn.*, 14, 369–383.
- 40 Cassou, C., L. Terray, J.W. Hurrell, and C. Deser, 2004: North Atlantic winter climate regimes: Spatial
41 asymmetry, stationarity with time, and oceanic forcing. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1055–1068.
- 42 Castanheira JM, Graf H-F (2003) North Pacific–North Atlantic relationships under stratospheric control? *J
43 Geophys Res* 108: 4036 DOI 10.1029/2002JD002754
- 44 Cattle, H., and J. Crossley, 1995: Modelling Arctic climate change. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London A352*,
45 201-213.
- 46 Cess, R. D., G. L. Potter, J. P. Blanchet, G. J. Boer, S. J. Ghan, J. T. Kiehl, H. Le Treut, Z.-X. Li, X.-Z.
47 Liang, J. F. B. Mitchell, J.-J. Morcrette, D. A. Randall, M. Riches, E. Roeckner, U. Schlese, A. Slingo,
48 K. E. Taylor, W. M. Washington, R. T. Wetherald, and I. Yagai, 1989: Interpretation of cloud-climate
49 feedback as produced by 14 atmospheric general circulation models. *Science*, 245, 513-516.
- 50 Cess, R.D. Potter, G.L., Blanchet, J.P., Boer, G.J., Ghan, S.J., Hansen, J., Kiehl, J.T., Le Treut, H., Li, Z.-X.,
51 Liang, X-Z, McAvaney, B.J., Meleshko, V.P., Mitchell, J.F.B., Morcrette, J-J, Randall, D.A., Rikus,
52 L.J., Roeckner, E., Schlese, U., Sheinin, D.A., Slingo, A., Sokolov, A.P., Taylor, K.E., Washington,
53 W.M., Wetherald, R.T., Yagai, I, 1990, Intercomparison and interpretation of cloud-climate feedback
54 processes in nineteen atmospheric general circulation models. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 95, 16601–16615
- 55 Cess, R. D. M.-H. Zhang, Potter, G.L., Barker, H., Colman, R.A., Dazlich, D.A., Del Genio, A.D., Esch, M.,
56 Fraser, J.R., Galin, V., Gates, W.L., Hack, J.J., Kiehl, J.T., Lacis, A.A., Liang, X-Z, Mahfouf, J.-F.,
57 McAvaney, B.J., Meleshko, V.P., Mitchell, J.F.B., Morcrette, J-J, Randall, D.A., Roeckner, E., Royer,

- 1 J.-F., Sheinin, D.A., Sokolov, A.P., Taylor, K.E., Wang, W.-C., Wetherald, R.T., 1993: Uncertainties in
2 carbon dioxide radiative forcing in atmospheric general circulation models. *Science*, 262, 1252–1255
- 3 Cess, R. A. Del Genio, M. Dix, M. Esch, L. Fowler, J. Fraser, V. Galin, W. Gates, J. Hack, J. Kiehl, H. Le
4 Treut, M. Zhang, K. Lo, B. McAvaney, V. Meleshko, J. Morcrette, D. Randall, E. Roeckner, J. Royer,
5 M. Schlesinger, P. Sporyshev, B. Timbal, W. Ingram, E. Volodin, K. Taylor, W. Wang, R. Wetherald,
6 G. Potter, V. Alekseev, H. Barker, E. Cohen Solal, R. Colman, D. Dazlich, 1996: Cloud feedback in
7 atmospheric general circulation models: An update, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 101(D8), 12791–12794.
- 8 Chen, T.-C. and J.-H. Yoon, 2002: Interdecadal variation of the North Pacific wintertime blocking. *Monthly*
9 *Weather Review*, 130, 3136–3143
- 10 Chen, D., S. E. Zebiak, A. J. Busalacchi, and M. A. Cane, 1995: An improved procedure for El Nino
11 forecasting. *Science*, 269, 1699–1702.
- 12 Chambers, L. H., B. Lin, and D. F. Young, 2002: Examination of New CERES Data for Evidence of
13 Tropical Iris Feedback. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3719–3726.
- 14 Chapman, W.L., and J.E. Walsh, 2005: Simulations of arctic temperature and pressure by global coupled
15 models. *J. Climate* (submitted).
- 16 Chen, J., B. E. Carlson, and A. D. Del Genio, 2002. Evidence for strengthening of the tropical general
17 circulation in the 1990s., *Science*, 295, 838–841.
- 18 Chin, M., P. Ginoux, S. Kinne, O. Torres, B. N. Holben, B. N. Duncan, R. V. Martin, J. A. Logan, A.
19 Higurashi, and T. Nakajima, 2002: Tropospheric aerosol optical thickness from GOCART model and
20 comparisons with satellite and sun photometer measurements. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 461–483.
- 21 Chou, M.-D., 2002: Comments on "The iris hypothesis: A negative or positive cloud feedback?" *J. Climate*,
22 15, 2713–2715.
- 23 Chou, M.-D., R. S. Lindzen, and A. Y. Hou, 2002: Reply to: "Tropical cirrus and water vapor: An effective
24 Earth infrared iris feedback?" *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 2, 99–101.
- 25 Chou, M.-D., and R. S. Lindzen, 2005: Comments on "Examination of the Decadal Tropical Mean ERBS
26 Nonscanner Radiation Data for the Iris Hypothesis. *J. Climate*, 18, 2123--2127.
- 27 Chung, E.S., B.J. Sohn and V. Ramanathan, 2004: Moistening processes in the upper troposphere by deep
28 convection: a case study over the tropical Indian Ocean. *J. Met. Soc. Japan*, 82, 959–965.
- 29 Church, J.A., J.M. Gregory, P. Huybrechts, M.Kuhn, K. Lambeck, M.T. Nhuon, D. Qin and P.L.
30 Woodworth, 2001: Changes in Sea Level. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution*
31 *of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*,
32 J.T. Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell and C.A.
33 Johnson (eds.), Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, pp.
34 663–693.
- 35 Claussen, M., 1998, On multiple solutions of the atmosphere-vegetaion system in present-day climate,
36 *Global Change Biology*, 4, 549–559.
- 37 Claussen, M., 2000: Earth system models. In: *Understanding the Earth System: Compartments, Processes*
38 *and Interactions*, E. Ehlers and T. Krafft (eds.), Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, Germany, pp. 145–162.
- 39 Claussen, M., L.A. Mysak, A.J. Weaver, M. Crucifix, T. Fichefet, M.-F. Loutre, S.L. Weber, J. Alcamo,
40 V.A. Alexeev, A. Berger, R. Calov, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, G. Lohmann, F. Lunkeit, I.I. Mokhov,
41 V. Petoukhov, P. Stone and Z. Wang, 2002: Earth system models of intermediate complexity: closing
42 the gap in the spectrum of climate system models. *Clim. Dyn.*, 18, 579–586.
- 43 Clement, A., and R. Seager, 1999: Climate and the tropical oceans. *J. Climate*, 12, 3383–3401.
- 44 Collins, M., Tett, S.F.B. and Cooper, C., 2001: The internal climate variability of HadCM3, a version of the
45 Hadley Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Clim. Dyn.*, 17, 61–81.
- 46 Collins, M., D. Frame, B. Sinha, and C. Wilson, 2002: How far ahead could we predict El Niño?, *Geophys.*
47 *Res. Lett.*, 29(10), 1492, doi:10.1029/2001GL013919.
- 48 Collins, W.D., P.J. Rasch, B.A. Boville, J.R. McCaa, D.L. Williamson, J.T. Kiehl, B. Briegleb, C. Bitz, S.-J.
49 Lin, M. Zhang, and Y. Dai, 2004: Description of the NCAR Community Atmosphere Model (CAM3.0),
50 Technical Note TN-464+STR, National Center for Atmospheric Research Boulder, Colorado, USA, 214
51 pp.
- 52 Collins, W.J., D.S. Stevenson, C.E. Johnson, and R.G. Derwent, 1997: Tropospheric ozone in a global-scale
53 3-D Lagrangian model and its response to NOx emission controls, *J. Atmos. Chem.*, 26, 223–274.
- 54 Collins, W.J., R.G. Derwent, C.E. Johnson, and D.S. Stevenson, 2002: A comparison of two schemes for the
55 convective transport of chemical species in a Lagrangian global chemistry model, *Q.J.R. Meteorol.*
56 *Soc.*, 128, 991–1009.

- 1 Collins, W.J., R.G. Derwent, C.E. Johnson, M.G. Sanderson, and D.S. Stevenson, 2003: Effect of
2 stratosphere-troposphere exchange on the future tropospheric ozone trend, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108(D21),
3 doi:10.1029/2002JD002617.
- 4 Colman, R.A., 2001: On the vertical extent of atmospheric feedbacks. *Clim. Dyn.*, 17: 391-405
- 5 Colman, R.A., 2002: Geographical contributions to global climate sensitivity in a General Circulation
6 Model. *Global and Planetary Change* 32: 211–243
- 7 Colman, R.A., 2003a: A comparison of climate feedbacks in general circulation models, *Clim. Dyn.*, 20,
8 865–873
- 9 Colman, R.A., 2003b: Seasonal contributions to climate feedbacks, *Clim. Dyn.*, 20, 825–841
- 10 Colman, R.A., 2004: On the structure of water vapour feedbacks in climate models, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31,
11 L21109, doi: 10.1029/2004GL020708
- 12 Cook, K.H., and E.K. Vizy, 2005: Coupled Model Simulations of the West African Monsoon System: 20th
13 century Simulations and 21st Century Predictions. *Journal of Climate*(submitted)
- 14 Corti, S., F. Molteni, and T. N. Palmer, 1999: Signature of recent climate change in frequencies of natural
15 atmospheric circulation regimes. *Nature*, 398, 799–802.
- 16 Covey, C., K.M. AchutaRao, U. Cubasch, P. Jones, S.J. Lambert, M.E. Mann, T.J. Phillips and K.E. Taylor,
17 2003: An overview of results from the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project. *Glob. and Planet.*
18 *Change*, 37, 103–133.
- 19 Cox, P., 2000: Description of the "TRIFFID" dynamic global vegetation model. *Technical Note 24*, Hadley
20 Centre, United Kingdom Meteorological Office, Bracknell, United Kingdom.
- 21 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.B. Bunton, R.L.H. Essery, P.R. Rowntree, and J. Smith, 1999: The impact of new
22 land surface physics on the GCM simulation of climate and climate sensitivity. *Climate Dyn.*, 15, 183-
23 203.
- 24 Cox, P.M., Betts, R.A., Jones, C.D., Spall, S.A. and Totterdell, I.J., 2000, Acceleration of global warming
25 due to carbon-cycle feedbacks in a coupled climate model, *Nature*, 408, 184–187.
- 26 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, M.Collins, P. P. Harris, C. Huntingford and C.D. Jones, 2004, Amazonian forest
27 dieback under climate-carbon cycle projections for the 21st century, *Theoretical and Applied*
28 *Climatology*, 78, 137–156, DOI: 10.1007/s00704-004-0049-4
- 29 Crommelin, D.T., 2004: Observed nondiffusive dynamics in large-scale atmospheric flow. *Journal of the*
30 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 2384–2396.
- 31 Crucifix, M. and A. Berger, 2002a: Simulation of ocean–ice sheet interactions during the last deglaciation.
32 *Paleoceanogr.*, 17(4), 1054, doi: 10.1029/2001PA000702.
- 33 Crucifix, M., M.-F. Loutre, P. Tulkens, T. Fichefet and A. Berger, 2002b: Climate evolution during the
34 Holocene: A study with an Earth system model of intermediate complexity. *Clim. Dyn.*, 19, doi:
35 10.1007/s00382-001-0208-6, 43-60.
- 36 Cubasch, U., G.A. Meehl, G.J. Boer, R.J. Stouffer, M. Dix, A. Noda, C.A. Senior, S. Raper and K.S. Yap,
37 2001: Projections of future climate changes. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis.*
38 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*
39 *Climate Change*, J.T. Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.
40 Maskell and C.A. Johnson (eds.), Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,
41 NY, USA, pp. 525–582.
- 42 Curry, J. A., W. B. Rossow, D. Randall, and J. L. Schramm, 1996: Overview of Arctic cloud and radiation
43 characteristics. *J. Climate*, 9, 1731–1764.
- 44 Curry, J. A., J. L. Schramm, D. Perovich, and J. O. Pinto, 2001: Applications of SHEBA/FIRE data to
45 evaluation of snow/ice albedo parameterizations. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106(D14), 15,345–15,355.
- 46 da Silva, A.M., C.C. Young and S. Levitus, 1994: *Atlas of Surface Marine Data 1994*, NOAA Atlas
47 NESDIS 6. (6 Volumes) Available from: U.S. Dept. Commerce, NODC, User Services Branch,
48 NOAA/NESDIS E/OC21, Washington D.C., 20233, USA.
- 49 Dai, A., and K. E. Trenberth, 2004: The diurnal cycle and its depiction in the Community Climate System
50 Model, 17, 930–951.
- 51 Dai, A., K. E. Trenberth, and T. Qian, 2004: A Global Data Set of Palmer Drought Severity Index for 1870-
52 2002: Relationship with Soil Moisture and Effects of Surface Warming. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*,
53 5, 1117-1130. PDSI data: <http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cas/catalog/climind/pdsi.html>
- 54 D'Andrea, F., S. Tibaldi, and Co-authors, 1998: Northern Hemisphere atmospheric blocking as simulated by
55 15 atmospheric general circulation models in the period 1979–1988. *Climate Dynamics*, 14, 385–407.
- 56 Dargaville, R.J., M. Heimann, A. D. McGuire, I. C. Prentice, D.W. Kicklighter, F. Joos, J. S. Clein, G. Esser,
57 J. Foley, J. Kaplan, R. A. Meier, J. M. Melillo, B. Moore III, N. Ramankutty, T. Reichenau, A. Schloss,

- 1 S. Sitch, H. Tian, L. J. Williams, U. Wittenberg, 2002, Evaluation of terrestrial carbon cycle models
2 with atmospheric CO₂ measurements: Results from transient simulations considering increasing CO₂,
3 climate, and land-use effects, *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 16, 1092, doi:10.1029/2001GB001426.
- 4 Davey, M. K., and Coauthors, 2001: STOIC: A study of coupled GCM climatology and variability in
5 tropical ocean regions. *Clim. Dyn.*, 18, 403–420.
- 6 Debernard, J., 2003: Modeling the drift of ridged sea ice: A view from below. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 3309,
7 doi:10.1029/2002JC001504.
- 8 Del Genio, A. D., and W. Kovari, 2002: Climatic properties of tropical precipitating convection under
9 varying environmental conditions. *J. Climate*, 15, 2597–2615.
- 10 Del Genio, A. D., and A. B. Wolf, 2000: The temperature dependence of the liquid water path of low clouds
11 in the southern great plains. *J. Climate*, 13, 3465–3486.
- 12 Delworth, T., et al., 2005: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models – Part 1: Formulation and
13 simulation characteristics. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 14 Delworth, T.L. and M.E. Mann, 2000: Observed and simulated multidecadal variability in the Northern
15 Hemisphere. *Climate Dynamics*, 16(9), 661–676.
- 16 Delworth, T.L. and G. Stenchikov, 2005: Role of aerosols in past climate changes. In preparation.
- 17 Delworth, T., S. Manabe, and R. J. Stouffer, 1993: Interdecadal variations of the thermohaline circulation in
18 a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *J. Climate*, 6, 1993–2011.
- 19 Delworth, T.L. et al., 2005 GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models - Part 1: Formulation and
20 simulation characteristics, Accepted for publication in the Journal of Climate, April 2005.
21 http://nomads.gfdl.noaa.gov/CM2.X/references/cm2_ocean_3.pdf
- 22 Déqué, M., C. Dreveton, A. Braun, and D. Cariolle, 1994: The ARPEGE/IFS atmosphere model: A
23 contribution to the French community climate modeling. *Climate Dyn.*, 10, 249–266.
- 24 Derber, J., and A. Rosati, 1989: A global oceanic data assimilation system. *Journal of Physical*
25 *Oceanography*, 19(9), 1333–1347.
- 26 Dery, S.J., and L. B. Tremblay, 2004: Modeling the effects of wind redistribution on the snow mass budget
27 of polar sea ice. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 34, 258–271.
- 28 Deser, C., and M.L. Blackmon, 1995: On the relationship between tropical and North Pacific SST variations.
29 *J. Climate*, 8, 1677–1680.
- 30 Deser, C., A. S. Phillips, and J.W. Hurrell, 2004: Pacific Interdecadal Climate Variability: Linkages between
31 the Tropics and North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900. *J. Climate*, 17, 3109–3124.
- 32 Dessler, A.E. and S.C. Sherwood, 2000: Simulations of tropical upper tropospheric humidity. *J. Geophys.*
33 *Res.*, 105, 20155–20163.
- 34 Diansky, N.A., A.V. Bagnò, and V.B. Zalesny, 2002: Sigma model of global ocean circulation and its
35 sensitivity to variations in wind stress. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics* (English translation),
36 38, 477–494
- 37 Diansky, N.A., and E.M. Volodin, 2002: Simulation of the present-day climate with a coupled atmosphere-
38 ocean general circulation model. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics* (English translation), Vol.
39 38, 732–747.
- 40 Dickinson, R.E., G.A. Meehl, and W.M. Washington, 1987: Ice-albedo feedback in a CO₂-doubling
41 simulation, *Clim. Change*, 10, 241–248.
- 42 Dirmeyer, P. A., 2001: An evaluation of the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. *J. Hydrometeorol.*, 2, 329-
43 344.
- 44 Dixon, K.W., T.L. Delworth, M.J. Spelman, and R.J. Stouffer 1999: The influence of transient surface fluxes
45 on North Atlantic overturning in a coupled GCM climate change experiment. *Geophysical Research*
46 *Letters*, 26(17), 2749–2752.
- 47 Doblas-Reyes, F.J., M.J. Casado, and M.A. Pastor, 2002: Sensitivity of the Northern Hemisphere blocking
48 frequency to the detection index. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107, doi:10.1029/2000JD000290.
- 49 Ducharme, A., C. Golaz, E. Leblois, K. Laval, J. Polcher, E. Ledoux, G. de Marsily, 2003, Development of a
50 high resolution runoff routing model, calibration and application to assess runoff from the LMD GCM,
51 *J. Hydrology*, 280, 207–228
- 52 Douville, H., J.-F. Royer, and J.-F. Mahfouf, 1995: A new snow parameterization for the Meteo-France
53 climate model. *Climate Dyn.*, 12, 21–35.
- 54 Dümenil, L., and E. Todini, 1992: A rainfall-runoff scheme for use in the Hamburg climate model. In
55 *Advances in Theoretical Hydrology: A Tribute to James Dooge*, J.P. O'Kane (ed.), European
56 *Geophysical Society Series on Hydrological Sciences*, Vol. 1, Elsevier Press, Amsterdam, 129–157.

- 1 Dufresne, J-L, Friedlingstein P, Berthelot M, Bopp L, Ciais P, L. Fairhead, H. LeTreut, P. Monfray. On the
2 magnitude of positive feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle. *Geophys. Res.*
3 *Letts.*, 29(10), 10.1029/2001GL013777, 23 May 2002
- 4 Durman, C.F., J.M.Gregory, D.C.Hassel, R.G.Jones, and J.M.Murphy, 2001: A comparison of extreme
5 European daily precipitation simulated by a global model and regional climate model for present and
6 future climates. *Q.J.R.Meteorol.Soc.*, 127,1005–1015
- 7 Easterling, D. R., Evans, J. L., Groisman, P. Ya., Karl, T. R., Kunkel, K. E., Ambenje, P. 2000: Observed
8 Variability and Trends in Extreme Climate Events: A Brief Review. *Bulletin of the American*
9 *Meteorological Society*, 81, No. 3, pp. 417–426.
- 10 Ebert, E.E. and J. A. Curry, 1993: An intermediate one-dimensional thermodynamic sea-ice model for
11 investigating ice-atmosphere interactions. *J. Geophys. Res.-Oceans*, 98:10085-10109.
- 12 Edwards, N.R. and R.J. Marsh, 2005: Uncertainties due to transport-parameter sensitivity in an efficient 3-D
13 ocean-climate model. *Clim. Dyn.*, 24, doi: 10.1007/s00382-004-0508-8, 415-433.
- 14 Emori, S., A.Hasegawa, T.Suzuki and K.Dairaku, 2005: Validation, Parameterization Dependence and
15 Future Projection of Daily Precipitation simulated with an Atmospheric GCM. *Geophysical Research*
16 *Letters*(submitted)
- 17 Essery, R., M. Best, and P. Cox, 2001: MOSES 2.2 technical documentation. Hadley Centre Technical Note
18 No. 30, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter, United Kingdom.
19 <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 20 Evans, M.N., M.A. Cane, D.P. Schrag, A. Kaplan, and BK Linsley, 2001: Support for tropically-driven
21 Pacific decadal variability based on paleoproxy evidence. *Geophys. Res. Letts.*, 28, 3689–3692.
- 22 Farrara, J.D. and C.R. Mechoso and A.W. Robertson, 2000: Ensembles of AGCM two-tier predictions and
23 simulations of the circulation anomalies during winter 1997–1998. *Monthly Weather Review*, 128,
24 3589–3604
- 25 Fedorov, A.V., S.L. Harper, S.G. Philander, B. Winter, and A. Wittenberg, 2003: How predictable is El
26 Niño? *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.* 84, 911–919.
- 27 Fichet, T., and M.A. Morales Maqueda, 1997: Sensitivity of a global sea ice model to the treatment of ice
28 thermodynamics and dynamics, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 102, 12,609-12,646.
- 29 Fichet, T, C Poncin, H Goose, P Huybrechts, I Janssens, and H Le Treut, 2003: Implications of changes in
30 freshwater flux from the Greenland ice sheet for the climate of the 21st century, *Geophysical Research*
31 *Letters*, 30(17), 1911, doi:10.1029/2003GL017826.
- 32 Flato, G.M., 2004: Sea-ice and its response to CO2 forcing as simulated by global climate models, *Clim.*
33 *Dyn.*, 23, 229–241, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0436-7.
- 34 Flato, G.M., 2005: The Third Generation Coupled Global Climate Model (CGCM3) (and included links to
35 the description of the AGCM3 atmospheric model). <http://www.cccma.bc.ec.gc.ca/models/cgcm2.shtml>
- 36 Flato, G.M., and G.J. Boer, 2001: Warming asymmetry in climate change simulations. *Geophys. Res.*
37 *Letters*, 28, 195-198.
- 38 Flato,G.M. and W. D. Hibler,1992: Modeling pack ice as a cavitating fluid. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*,22:626–651.
- 39 Flugel, M., P. Chang, and C. Penland, 2004: The role of stochastic forcing in modulating ENSO
40 predictability. *J. Climate*, 17 (16), 3125-3140.
- 41 Folkins, I., K.K. Kelly and E.M. Weinstock, 2002: A simple explanation of the increase in relative humidity
42 between 11 and 14 km in the tropics. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107 doi: 10.1029/2002JD002185.
- 43 Folland, C. K., T. N. Palmer, and D. E. Parker, 1986: Sahel rainfall and worldwide sea temperatures. *Nature*,
44 320, 602-607.
- 45 Folland, C.K., Parker D.E., Colman A.W. and Washington R., 1999: Large scale modes of ocean surface
46 temperature since the late nineteenth century. In: *Beyond El Nino: Decadal and interdecadal climate*
47 *variability*. Ed. A. Navarra, Springer Verlag, pp. 73–102.
- 48 Folland, C.K., J.A. Renwick, M.J. Salinger and A.B. Mullan, 2002: Relative influences of the IPO and
49 ENSO on the South Pacific Convergence Zone. *Geophys. Res. Letts.*, 29, (13), 10.1029.
- 50 Folland, C.K., T.R. Karl, J.R. Christy, R.A. Clarke, G.V. Gruza, J. Jouzel, M.E. Mann, J.Oerlemans, M.J.
51 Salinger, and S.-W. Wang, 2001: Observed variability and change. In: *IPCC, 2001: Climate Change*
52 *2001: The Scientific Basis*. Contributions of Working Group 1 to the Third Assessment Report of the
53 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van
54 der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (Eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
55 U.K. and New York, NY USA, 881 pp.
- 56 Forster, P. M. de F. and Shine, K.P., 1999: Stratospheric water vapour changes as a possible contributor to
57 observed stratospheric cooling. *Geophys Res. Letts.*, 26, 3309–3312.

- 1 Forster, P. M. de F. and Shine, K.P., 2002: Assessing the climate impact of trends in stratospheric water
2 vapour. *Geophys Res. Lett.*, 6, 10.1029/2001GL013909.
- 3 Forster, P. M. de F. and M. Collins, 2004: Quantifying the water vapour feedback associated with post-
4 Pinatubo cooling. *Clim. Dyn.* 23, 207–214
- 5 Frankignoul, C., and K. Hasselmann, 1977: Stochastic climate models. Part II: Application to sea-surface
6 temperature anomalies and thermocline variability. *Tellus*, 29, 284–305.
- 7 Frankignoul, C., P. Muller and E. Zorita, 1997: A simple model of the decadal response of the ocean to
8 stochastic wind forcing. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 27, 1533–1546.
- 9 Frei, A., J. Miller, D. Robinson, 2003. Improved simulations of Snow Extent in the Second Phase of the
10 Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2). *Journal of Geophysical Research -*
11 *Atmospheres*, 108(D12), 4369, doi:10.1029/2002JD003030
- 12 Frei, A., J. A. Miller, R. Brown, D.A.. Robinson, 2004. Snow mass over North America: observations and
13 results from the second phase of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2), manuscript
14 in preparation
- 15 Frich, P., L. V. Alexander, P. Della-Marta, B. Gleason, M. Haylock, A.M.G. Klein Tank, T. Peterson, 2002:
16 Observed coherent changes in climatic extremes during the second half of the twentieth century.
17 *Climate Research*, 19, pp 193–212.
- 18 Friedlingstein P, Bopp L, Ciais P, Dufresne J-L, Fairhead L, LeTreut H, Monfray P, Orr J, 2001: Positive
19 feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, Vol.28, No.8, pp.
20 1543–1546
- 21 Friedlingstein, P., Dufresne, J.-L., Cox, P.M., Rayner, P., 2003, How positive is the feedback between
22 climate change and the carbon cycle?, *Tellus*, 55B, 692–700.
- 23 Friend, A.D., and N.Y. Kiang, 2005: Land surface model development for the GISS GCM: Effects of
24 improved canopy physiology on simulated climate. *J. Climate*, 18, 2883–2902.
- 25 Fu, Q., M. Baker, and D. L. Hartmann, 2002: Tropical cirrus and water vapour: an effective Earth infrared
26 iris? *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 2, 31–37.
- 27 Fu, Q., C.M. Johanson, S.G. Warren and D.J. Seidel, 2004: Contribution of stratospheric cooling to satellite-
28 inferred tropospheric temperature trends. *Nature*, 429, 55–58.
- 29 Furevik T, Bentsen M, Drange H, Kindem IKT, Kvamsto NG, Sorteberg A (2003) Description and
30 evaluation of the Bergen climate model: ARPEGE coupled with MICOM. *Climate Dynamics* 21, 27–
31 51.
- 32 Fyfe, J. C., 2003a: Separating extratropical zonal wind variability and mean change. *J. Clim.*, 16, 863–874.
- 33 Fyfe J. C., 2003b: Extratropical Southern Hemisphere cyclones: harbingers of climate change. *J. Clim.*, 16,
34 2802–2805.
- 35 Fyfe, J.C., G.J. Boer, and G.M. Flato, 1999: The Arctic and Antarctic Oscillations and their projected
36 changes under global warming. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 11, 1601–1604.
- 37 Gadgil, S., M. Rajeevan, and R.S. Nanjundiah, 2005: Monsoon Prediction: Yet another failure? *Current*
38 *Science*, 18, 1389–1400.
- 39 Galanti, E. and E. Tziperman, 2003: A Mid-Latitude - ENSO teleconnection mechanism via baroclinically
40 unstable long Rossby Waves. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 33, 1877–1888.
- 41 Galin, V. Ya., E.M. Volodin, and S.P. Smyshliaev, 2003: Atmospheric general circulation model of INM
42 RAS with ozone dynamics. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, No. 5, 13–22.
- 43 Gallée, H., J.-P. van Ypersele, T. Fichet, C. Tricot and A. Berger, 1991: Simulation of the last glacial cycle
44 by a coupled, sectorially averaged climate–ice sheet model. Part I: The climate model. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
45 96, 13,139–13,161.
- 46 Ganachaud A., and C. Wunsch, 2000: Improved estimates of global ocean circulation, heat transport and
47 mixing from hydrographic data. *Nature*, 408, 453–457.
- 48 Garreaud, R.D., and D.S. Battisti, 1999: Interannual (ENSO) and interdecadal (ENSO-like) variability in the
49 Southern Hemisphere tropospheric circulation. *J. Climate*, 12, 2113–2123.
- 50 Gates, W.L., J.S. Boyle, C. Covey, C.G. Dease, C.M. Doutriaux, R.S. Drach, M. Fiorino, P.J. Gleckler, J.J.
51 Hnilo, S.M. Marlais, T.J. Phillips, G.L. Potter, B.D. Santer, K.R. Sperber, K.E. Taylor, and D.N.
52 Williams, 1999: An overview of the results of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP
53 I). *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 80, 29–55.
- 54 Geng, Q. and M.Sugi, 2003: Possible Change of Extratropical Cyclone Activity due to Enhanced Greenhouse
55 Gases and Sulfate Aerosols—Study with a High-Resolution AGCM. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2262–2274
- 56 Gent, P.R., 2001: Will the North Atlantic Ocean thermohaline circulation weaken during the 21st century?
57 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28, 1023–1026.

- 1 Gent, P. R., J. Willebrand, T. J. McDougall and J. C. McWilliams, Parameterizing eddy-induced tracer
2 transports in ocean circulation models, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 25, 463-474, 1995.
- 3 Gershunov, A. and R. Roca, 2004: Coupling of latent heat flux and the greenhouse effect by large-scale
4 tropical/subtropical dynamics diagnosed in a set of observations and model simulations, *Clim. Dyn.*, 22,
5 205-222
- 6 Gerten, D., S. Schaphoff, U. Haberlandt, W. Lucht, S. Sitch, 2004, Terrestrial vegetation and water
7 balance—hydrological evaluation of a dynamic global vegetation model, *J. Hydrology*, 286, 249–270.
- 8 Gettelman A., J.R. Holton and A.R. Douglass, 2000: Simulations of water vapor in the lower stratosphere
9 and upper troposphere. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 105, 9003-9023
- 10 GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team (GAMDT), 2004: The new GFDL global atmosphere
11 and land model AM2-LM2: Evaluation with prescribed SST simulations. *J. Climate*, 17, 4641-4673
- 12 Ghan, S. J., N. Laulainen, R. Easter, R. Wagener, S. Nemesure, E. Chapman, Y. Zhang, and R. Lenug,
13 2001a: Evaluation of aerosol direct radiative forcing in MIRAGE. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 5295–5316.
- 14 Ghan, S. J., R. Easter, J. Hudson, and F.-M. Bréon, 2001b: Evaluation of aerosol indirect radiative forcing in
15 MIRAGE. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 5317–5334.
- 16 Ghil, M. and A.W. Robertson, 2002: "Waves" vs. "particles" in the atmosphere's phase space: A pathway to
17 long-range forecasting? *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, 99, 2493–2500.
- 18 Gibson, J.K., P. Kallberg, S. Uppala, A. Hernandez, A. Nomura, E. Serrano, 1997: ERA description.
19 ECMWF Re-Analysis Project Report Series, 1, 72 pp.
- 20 Gill, A. E., 1982: *Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics*, Academic Press, London, 662 pp.
- 21 Gillet, N.P., and D.W.J. Thompson, 2003: Simulation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.
22 *Science*, 302, 273–275.
- 23 Gillet, N. P., M. R. Allen, and K. D. Williams, 2003: Modelling the atmospheric response to doubled CO₂
24 and depleted stratospheric ozone using a stratosphere-resolving coupled GCM. *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.*,
25 129, 947 – 966.
- 26 Giorgetta, M. A., Manzini E., and Roeckner E., 2002: Forcing of the quasi-biennial oscillation from a broad
27 spectrum of atmospheric waves. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29, 1245, doi:10.1029/2002GL014756
- 28 Gleckler, P.J., K.R. Sperber, and K. AchutaRao, 2005: The annual cycle of global ocean heat content:
29 Observed and simulated, submitted to *J. Geophys. Res (Oceans)*.
- 30 Gleckler, P.J., T.M.L. Wigley, B.D. Santer, J.M. Gregory, K. AchutaRao, and K.E. Taylor, 2005: Krakatau
31 lives: The effect of volcanic eruptions on ocean heat content and thermal expansion. *Nature*, submitted.
- 32 Gnanadesikan, A. and coauthors, 2004: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models—Part 2: The baseline
33 ocean simulation. *J. Climate* (in press).
- 34 Goldenberg, S.B., C.W. Landsea, A.M. Mestas-Nunez, and W.M. Gray, 2001: The recent increase in
35 Atlantic hurricane activity: Causes and implications. *Science*, 293, 474-479.
- 36 Gong, D., and S. Wang, 1999: Definition of Antarctic oscillation index. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 26, 459–462.
- 37 Goosse, H., and T. Fichefet, 1999: Importance of ice-ocean interactions for the global ocean circulation: A
38 model study, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 104, 23,337–23,355.
- 39 Goosse, H., and T. Fichefet, 2001: Open-ocean convection and polynya formation in a large-scale ice-ocean
40 model, *Tellus, Ser. A*, 53, 94–111.
- 41 Goosse, H., H. Renssen, F.M. Selten, R. J. Haarsma and J.D. Opsteegh, 2002. Potential causes of abrupt
42 climate events: a numerical study with a three-dimensional climate model. *Geophysical Research*
43 *Letters* 29(18), 1860, doi:10.1029/2002GL014993.
- 44 Goosse, H., F.M. Selten, R. J. Haarsma and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003. Large sea-ice volume anomalies simulated
45 in a coupled climate model. *Climate Dynamics* 20 523–536, DOI: 10.1007/s00382-002-0290-4
- 46 Gordon, C., C. Cooper, C.A. Senior, H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, J.F.B. Mitchell, and R.A. Wood,
47 2000: The simulation of SST, sea ice extents and ocean heat transports in a version of the Hadley
48 Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Climate Dyn.*, 16, 147-168.
- 49 Gordon, H.B., L.D. Rotstain, J.L. McGregor, M.R. Dix, E.A. Kowalezyk, S.P. O'Farrell, L.J. Waterman,
50 A.C. Hirst, S.G. Wilson, M.A. Collier, I.G. Watterson, and T.I. Elliott, 2002: The CSIRO Mk3 Climate
51 System Model, CSIRO Atmospheric Research Technical Paper No. 60, Aspendale, Victoria 3195,
52 Australia, 130 pp. http://www.dar.csiro.au/publications/gordon_2002a.pdf
- 53 Gordon, N. D., J. R. Norris, C. P. Weaver, and S. A. Klein, 2005: Cluster analysis of cloud regimes and
54 characteristic dynamics of midlatitude synoptic systems in observations and a model, *J. Geophys. Res.*,
55 110, D15S17, doi:10.1029/2004JD005027,
- 56 Grabowski, W. W., and P. K. Smolarkiewicz, 1999: CRCP: A cloud resolving convection parameterization
57 for modeling the tropical convective atmosphere. *Physica D*, 133, 171–178.

- 1 Grabowski, W.W., 2003: MJO-like coherent structures: sensitivity simulations using a cloud resolving
2 convection parameterization (CRCP). *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 60, 847–864.
- 3 Graham, R.J., M. Gordon, P.J. McLean, S. Ineson. M.R. Huddleston, M.K. Davey, A. Brookshaw, R.T.H.
4 Barnes, 2005: A performance comparison of coupled and uncoupled versions of the Met Office
5 seasonal prediction general circulation model. *Tellus*, 57A, 320-339.
- 6 Gray, D. M., and P. G. Landine, 1987: Albedo model for shallow Prairie snow covers. *Canadian J. Earth
7 Sci*, 24, 1760–1768.
- 8 Greenwald, T. J., G. L. Stephens, S. A. Christopher, and T. H. V. Haar, 1995: Observations of the global
9 characteristics and regional radiative effects of marine cloud liquid water. *J. Climate*, 8, 2928–2946.
- 10 Gregory D.; Morcrette J.; Jakob C.; Beljaars A.; Stockdale T., 2000: Revision of convection, radiation and
11 cloud schemes in the ECMWF Integrated Forecasting System. *Quart. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc.*, 126, 1685–
12 1710
- 13 Gregory, J. M., R. J. Stouffer, S. C. B. Raper, P. A. Stott, and N. A. Rayner, 2002: An observationally based
14 estimate of the climate sensitivity. *J. Climate*, 15, 3117–3121.
- 15 Gregory, J.M., O.A. Saenko and A.J. Weaver, 2003: The role of the Atlantic freshwater balance in the
16 hysteresis of the meridional overturning circulation *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 707-717.
- 17 Gregory, J.M., P. Huybrechts, and S. Raper, 2004: Threatened loss of the Greenland ice sheet, *Nature*, 428,
18 616, doi:10.1038/428616a
- 19 Gregory, J.M., K.W. Dixon, R.J. Stouffer, A.J. Weaver, E. Driesschaert, M. Eby, T. Fichfet, H. Hasumi, A.
20 Hu, J.H. Jungclaus, I.V. Kamenkovich, A. Levermann, M. Montoya, S. Murakami, S. Nawrath, A. Oka,
21 A.P. Sokolov, and R.B. Thorpe, 2005: A model intercomparison of changes in the Atlantic
22 thermohaline circulation in response to increasing atmospheric CO₂ concentration. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*,
23 32, L12703, doi : 10.1029/2005GL023209
- 24 Greve, R. 1997: A continuum-mechanical formulation for shallow polythermal ice sheets. *Phil. Trans: Math.,
25 Phys. Eng. Sci.*, 355(1726), 921–974.
- 26 Greve, R., B. Mügge, D. Baral, O. Albrecht and A. Savvin, 1999: Nested high-resolution modelling of the
27 Greenland Summit region. In Hutter, K., Y. Wang and H. Beer, eds. *Advances in cold-region thermal
28 engineering and sciences: technological, environmental, and climatological impact*. Berlin, etc.,
29 Springer-Verlag, 285–306 (Lecture Notes in Physics 533).
- 30 Greve, R., Y. Wang and B. Mügge, 2002: Comparison of numerical schemes for the solution of the
31 advective age equation in ice sheets. *Ann. Glaciol.*, 35, 487–494.
- 32 Griffies, S.M., 2004: *Fundamentals of ocean climate models*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press,
33 496pp.
- 34 Guilyardi E., S. Gualdi, J. M. Slingo, A. Navarra, P. Delecluse, J. Cole, G. Madec, M. Roberts, M. Latif, and
35 L. Terray (2004): Representing El Niño in coupled ocean-atmosphere GCMs: the dominant role of the
36 atmospheric component. *J. Climate*, 17, 4623-4629.
- 37 Habata, S., K. Umezawa, M. Yokokawa, and S. Kitawaki, 2004: Hardware system of the Earth Simulator.
38 *Parallel Computing*, 30, 1287-1313.
- 39 Hagemann, S., 2002: An improved land surface parameter dataset for global and regional climate models.
40 Max Planck Institute for Meteorology Report 162, 21 pp. (Available from MPI for Meteorology,
41 Bundesstrasse 53, 20146 Hamburg, Germany.)
- 42 Hagemann, S., and L. Dümenil-Gates, 2001: Validation of the hydrological cycle of ECMWF and NCEP
43 reanalyses using the MPI hydrological discharge model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 1503-1510.
- 44 Hall, A., 2004: The role of surface albedo feedback in climate. *J. Climate*, 17, 1550–1568
- 45 Hall, A. and S. Manabe, 1999: The role of water vapour feedback in unperturbed climate variability and
46 global warming. *J. Climate*, 12, 2327–2346
- 47 Hall, A. and S. Manabe, 2000: Suppression of ENSO in a coupled model without water vapor feedback,
48 *Clim. Dyn.*, 16, 393–403
- 49 Hall, A, and RJ Stouffer 2001: An abrupt climate event in a coupled ocean-atmosphere simulation without
50 external forcing. *Nature*, 409(6817), 171–174.
- 51 Hall, A. and M. Visbeck, 2002: Synchronous variability in the Southern Hemisphere atmosphere, sea ice and
52 ocean resulting from the annular mode. *J. Climate*, 15, 3043–3057.
- 53 Hall, A., and X. Qu, 2005: Constraining snow albedo feedback processes in climate simulations using the
54 observational record. *In preparation*.
- 55 Hall, M.M. and H.L. Bryden, 1982: Direct estimates and mechanisms of ocean heat transport. *Deep Sea Res.*,
56 29, 339-359.

- 1 Hamilton, K., Wilson R. J., and Hemler R., 1999: Middle atmosphere simulated with high vertical and
2 horizontal resolution versions of a GCM: Improvement in the cold pole bias and generation of a QBO-
3 like oscillation in the Tropics. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 3829–3846.
- 4 Hamilton, K., R. John Wilson and Richard S. Hemler. 2001: Spontaneous stratospheric QBO-like
5 oscillations simulated by the GFDL SKYHI general circulation model. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 58, 3271–3292.
- 6 Hannachi, A. and A. O'Neill, 2001: Atmospheric multiple equilibria and non-Gaussian behaviour in model
7 simulations. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 127, 939–958.
- 8 Hansen, J., and L. Nazarenko, 2004: Soot climate forcing via snow and ice albedos. *PNAS*, 101, 423–428
- 9 Hansen, J., G. Russell, D. Rind, P. Stone, A. Lacis, S. Lebedeff, R. Ruedy, and L. Travis, 1983: Efficient
10 three-dimensional global models for climate studies: Models I and II. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 111, 609–662.
- 11 Hansen, J., A. Lacis, D. Rind, G. Russell, P. Stone, I. Fung, R. Ruedy, J. Lerner, 1984: Climate sensitivity:
12 analysis of feedback mechanisms, *Met. Monograph*, 29, 130–163.
- 13 Hansen, J., Sato M, Ruedy R., 1997: Radiative forcing and climate response: *J. Geophys. Res.*, 102: 6831–
14 6864
- 15 Hanson, C. E., J. P. Palutikof and T. D. Davies, 2004: Objective Cyclone Climatologies of the North Atlantic
16 – A Comparison Between the ECMWF and NCEP Reanalyses, *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 757–769.
- 17 Harder, M., 1996: Dynamik, Rauigkeit und Alter des Meereises in der Arktis, Ph.D. thesis, Alfred-
18 Wegener-Institut für Polar und Meeresforschung, Bremerhaven, Germany, 124 pp.
- 19 Hargreaves, J.C., J.D. Annan, N.R. Edwards and R. Marsh, 2004: An efficient climate forecasting method
20 using an intermediate complexity Earth System Model and the ensemble Kalman filter. *Climate*
21 *Dynamics*, 23, 745–760.
- 22 Harrison, E. F., P. Minnis, B. R. Barkstrom, V. Ramanathan, R. D. Cess, and G. G. Gibson, 1990: Seasonal
23 variation of cloud radiative forcing derived from the Earth Radiation Budget Experiment. *J. Geophys.*
24 *Res.*, 95, 18687–18703.
- 25 Harrison, H., 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an adaptive infrared iris?" *Bull. Am. Met. Soc.*, 83,
26 597.
- 27 Hartmann, D.L., M.E. Ockert-Bell, and M.L. Michelsen, 1992: The effect of cloud type on Earth's energy
28 balance: Global analysis. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 1281–1304.
- 29 Hartmann, D. L., and M. L. Michelsen, 1993: Large-Scale Effects on the Regulation of Tropical Sea Surface
30 Temperature. *J. Climate*, 6, 2049–2062.
- 31 Hartmann, D. L., L. A. Moy, and Q. Fu, 2001: Tropical Convection and the Energy Balance at the Top of the
32 Atmosphere. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 4495–4511.
- 33 Hartmann, D. L., and M. L. Michelsen, 2002: No Evidence for Iris. *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, 83, 249–254.
- 34 Hartmann, D. L., and K. Larson, 2002: An Important Constraint on Tropical Cloud-Climate Feedback.
35 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29(20), 1951–1954.
- 36 Harvey, D., J. Gregory, M. Hoffert, A. Jain, M. Lal, R. Leemans, S. Raper, T. Wigley and J. deWolde, 1997:
37 An introduction to simple climate models used in the IPCC Second Assessment Report. *IPCC*
38 *Technical Paper 2*, J.T. Houghton, L.G. Meira Filho, D.J. Griggs and K. Maskell (eds.), IPCC, Geneva,
39 Switzerland, 51 pp.
- 40 Hasselmann, K., 1976: Stochastic climate models. Part 1. Theory. *Tellus*, 28, 473–485.
- 41 Hasumi, H., 2002a Sensitivity of the global thermohaline circulation to interbasin freshwater transport by the
42 atmosphere and the Bering Strait throughflow, *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2516–2526, 2002.
- 43 Hasumi, H., 2002b Modeling the global thermohaline circulation, *J. Oceanogr.*, 58, 25–33, 2002
- 44 Hasumi, H., and N. Suginohara, Effects of locally enhanced vertical diffusivity over rough bathymetry on
45 the world ocean circulation, *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104, 23,367–23,374, 1999.
- 46 Hauglustaine, D.A., G.A. Folberth, J. Lathiere, J.-F. Lamarque, Evolution of tropospheric ozone during the
47 21st century, 8th *International Global Atmospheric Chemistry Conference*, 2003.
- 48 Hayashi, Y., and D.G. Golder, 1994: Kelvin and mixed Rossby-gravity waves appearing in the GFDL
49 "SKYHI" general circulation model and the FGGE dataset: Implications for their generation mechanism
50 and role in the QBO. *J. Meteor. Soc. Japan*, 72, 901–935
- 51 Hazeleger W, Visbeck, M, Cane M, Karspeck A, Naik N, 2001a: Decadal upper ocean temperature
52 variability in the tropical Pacific. *J. Geophys. Res.-Oceans*, 106 (C5), 8971–8988.
- 53 Hazeleger, W., R. Seager, MA Cane and NH Naik, 2001b: Do tropical cells ventilate the Indo-Pacific
54 equatorial thermocline? *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28, 1763–1766.
- 55 Hazeleger, W., R. Seager, MA Cane and NH Naik, 2004: How can tropical Pacific
56 Ocean heat transport vary? *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 34, 320–333.

- 1 Hein, R., M. Dameris, C. Schadt, C. Land, V. Grewe, I. Kohler, M. Ponater, R. Sausen, B. Steil, J. Landgraf
2 and C. Bruhl, Results of an interactively coupled atmospheric chemistry-general circulation model:
3 Comparison with observations. *Ann. Geophysicae*, 19,435–457, 2001.
- 4 Held, I. M., 1993: Large-scale dynamics and global warming. *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, 74, 228–241.
- 5 Held, I.M., Soden, B.J., 2000: Water vapour feedback and global warming. *Ann. Rev. Energy Env.*: 25, 441–
6 475.
- 7 Held, I.M., T. L. Delworth, J. Lu, K. Findell, and T. R. Knutson, 2005: Simulation of Sahel Drought in the
8 20th and 21st Centuries. *Science* (submitted)
- 9 Henderson-Sellers, A., Irannejad, P., McGuffie, K. and Pitman, A.J., 2003, Predicting land-surface climates -
10 better skill or moving targets?, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30(14), 1777–1780
- 11 Henderson-Sellers, A., McGuffie, K., Noone, D., Irannejad, P., 2004. Using stable water isotopes to evaluate
12 basin-scale simulations of surface water budgets, *J. Hydrometeorol.*, 5(5), 805–822.
- 13 Hendon, H. H., 2000: Impact of air–sea coupling on the Madden–Julian oscillation in a general circulation
14 model. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 57, 3939–3952.
- 15 Hendon, H.H., 2005: Air sea interaction. In *Intraseasonal Variability in the Atmosphere–Ocean Climate*
16 *System*. W.K.M. Lau and D.E. Waliser Eds., Praxis Publishing, 436 pp
- 17 Hendon, H.H. and B. Liebmann, 1990: The intraseasonal (30–50 day) oscillation of the Australian summer
18 monsoon. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 47, 2909–2923.
- 19 Hendon, H.H., C. Zhang, and J.D. Glick, 1999: Interannual variation of the Madden-Julian Oscillation
20 during austral summer. *J. Climate*, 12, 2538–2550.
- 21 Hewitt, C.D., C.S. Senior, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: The impact of dynamic sea-ice on the climate
22 sensitivity of a GCM: a study of past, present and future climates, *Clim Dyn.*, 17, 655–668.
- 23 Heymsfield, A.J., and L. Donner, 1990: A scheme for parameterizing ice-cloud water content in general
24 circulation models. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 47, 1865–1877.
- 25 Hibler, W.D., 1979: A dynamic thermodynamic sea ice model. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 9:817–846.
- 26 Hibler, W.D. III, 1984: The role of sea ice dynamics in modeling CO₂ increases. In: Hansen, J.E. And T.
27 Takahashi (eds), *Climate processes and climate sensitivity*. Geophys. Monogr. 29, Maurice Ewing
28 Volume 5, American Geophysical Union, Washington, pp238–253.
- 29 Hibler, W.D. and K. Bryan, 1987: A diagnostic ice-ocean model. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 17:987–1015.
- 30 Hirst, AC, 1999: The Southern Ocean response to global warming in the CSIRO coupled ocean-atmosphere
31 model. *Environmental Modeling and software*, 14, 227–241.
- 32 Hodges, K. I., 1996: Spherical nonparametric estimators applied to the UGAMP model integration for
33 AMIP. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 124, 2914–2932.
- 34 Hodges, K. I., 1999: Adaptive constraints for feature tracking. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 127, 1362–1373.
- 35 Hodges, K. I., Hoskins, B. J., Boyle, J. and Thorncroft, C. 2003. A comparison of recent reanalysis data sets
36 using objective feature tracking: storm tracks and tropical easterly waves. *Mon. Wea. Rev.* 131, 2012–
37 2037.
- 38 Holland, D.M., L.A. Mysak, D.K. Manak, and J.M. Oberhuber, 1993: Sensitivity study of a dynamic-
39 thermodynamic sea ice model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 98, 2561–2586.
- 40 Holland, M.M., 2003: An improved single-column model representation of ocean mixing associated with
41 summertime leads: Results from a SHEBA case study. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108. 3107,
42 doi:10.1029/2002JC001557.
- 43 Holland M.M., 2003: The North Atlantic Oscillation–Arctic Oscillation in the CCSM2 and its influence on
44 Arctic climate variability. *J. Climate* 16, 2767–2781.
- 45 Holland, M.M. and J.A. Curry, 1999: The role of physical processes in determining the interdecadal
46 variability of Central Arctic sea ice, *J. Climate*, 12, 3319–3330.
- 47 Holland, M.M., and M. Raphael, 2005: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate in
48 coupled models. Part II: sea ice conditions and variability. *Climate Dynamics* (submitted).
- 49 Holland, M.M, C.M. Bitz, and A.J. Weaver, 2001: The influence of sea ice physics on simulations of climate
50 change, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 19,639–19,655.
- 51 Holland, M.M, C.M. Bitz, M. Eby, and A.J. Weaver, 2001: The role of ice-ocean interactions in the
52 variability of the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation, *J. Climate*, 14, 656–675.
- 53 Holland, M.M. and C.M. Bitz, 2003: Polar amplification of climate change in coupled models, *Clim. Dyn.*,
54 21, 221–232, doi:s00382-003-0332-6.
- 55 Holland, M.M., C.M. Bitz, and E. Hunke, 2005: Mechanisms forcing an Antarctic dipole in simulated sea ice
56 and surface ocean conditions. *J. Climate*, 18, 2052–2066.

- 1 Holland, M.M, C.M. Bitz, E.C. Hunke, W.H. Lipscomb, and J.L. Schramm, 2005: Influence of the
2 parameterized sea ice thickness distribution on polar climate in CCSM3, *J. Climate*, accepted.
- 3 Holton, J. R., and Tan H.C., 1982: The quasi-biennial oscillation in the Northern Hemisphere lower
4 stratosphere. *J. Meteor. Soc. Japan*, 60, 140–148
- 5 Horinouchi, T., 2002: Mesoscale variability of tropical precipitation: Validation of satellite estimates of
6 wave forcing using TOGA COARE radar data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 2428–2437.
- 7 Horinouchi, T., and Yoden S., 1998: Wave-mean flow interaction associated with a QBO-like oscillation
8 simulated in a simplified GCM. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 55, 502–526.
- 9 Horinouchi, T., S. Pawson, K. Shibata, U. Langematz, E. Manzini, M. A. Giorgetta, F. Sassi, R. J. Wilson,
10 K. Hamilton, J. de Grandpré and A. A. Scaife, 2003: Tropical cumulus convection and upward-
11 propagating waves in middle-atmospheric GCMs. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 60, 2765–2782
- 12 Horowitz, L., et al., A global simulation of tropospheric ozone and related tracers: Description and
13 evaluation of MOZART, version 2, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108(D24), 4784, doi:10.1029/2002JD002853,
14 2003.
- 15 Hoskins, B. J. and Hodges, K. I. 2002. New perspectives on the Northern Hemisphere winter storm tracks. *J.*
16 *Atmos. Sci.* 59, 1041–1061.
- 17 Hovine, S. and T. Fichefet, 1994: A zonally averaged, three-basin ocean circulation model for climate
18 studies. *Clim. Dyn.*, 15, 1405-1413.
- 19 Hsu, C.J. and F. Zwiers, 2001: Climate change in recurrent regimes and modes of atmospheric variability.
20 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 20145–20160.
- 21 Hu, A.X., G.A.Meehl, W.M.Washington et al., 2004: Response of the Atlantic thermohaline circulation to
22 increased atmospheric CO₂ in a coupled model. *J. Climate*, 17, 4267-4279.
- 23 Hu, H., R.J. Oglesby and B. Saltzman, 2000: The relationship between atmospheric water vapor and
24 temperature in simulations of climate change, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 27, 3513–3516
- 25 Huang, B., P. H. Stone, A. P. Sokolov, and I. V. Kamenkovich, 2003: The deep-ocean heat uptake in
26 transient climate change. *J. Climate*, 16, 1352-1363.
- 27 Hunke, E.C., and J. K. Dukowicz, 1997: An elastic-viscous-plastic model for sea ice dynamics. *J. Phys.*
28 *Oceanogr.*, 27, 1849-1867.
- 29 Hunke, E.C., and J. K. Dukowicz, 2002: The Elastic-Viscous-Plastic sea ice dynamics model in general
30 orthogonal curvilinear coordinates on a sphere—Effect of metric terms. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 130, 1848-
31 1865.
- 32 Hunke, E.C., and J.K. Dukowicz, 2003: The sea ice momentum equation in the free drift regime. Technical
33 Report LA-UR-03-2219, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.
- 34 Hurrell JW (1995) Decadal trends in the North Atlantic Oscillation: regional temperatures and precipitation.
35 *Science* 269: 676–679.
- 36 Hurrell, J.W., M.P Hoerling, A.S. Phillips and T. Xu, 2004: Twentieth century North Atlantic climate
37 change, part I: assessing determinism. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 371-389.
- 38 Hutchings, J.K., H. Jasak, and S. W. Laxon, 2004: A strength implicit correction scheme for the viscous-
39 plastic sea ice model. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 111-133.
- 40 Huybrechts, P., 1992: The Antarctic ice sheet and environmental change: a three dimensional modelling
41 study. Reports on Polar Research, Alfred-Wegener-Institut for Polar and Marine Research,
42 Bremerhaven, 241 pp.
- 43 Huybrechts, P., 2002: Sea-level changes at the LGM from ice-dynamics reconstructions of the Greenland
44 and Antarctic ice sheets during the glacial cycles. *Quat. Sc. Rev.*, 21, 203-231.
- 45 Huybrechts, P, I Janssens, C Poncin, and T Fichefet, 2002: The response of the Greenland ice sheet to
46 climate changes in the 21st century by interactive coupling of an AOGCM with a thermomechanical ice
47 sheet model, *Annals of Glaciology* 35, 409–415
- 48 Iacono, M.J., J.S. Delamere, E.J. Mlawer, S.A. Clough, Evaluation of Upper Tropospheric Water Vapor in
49 the NCAR Community Climate Model, CCM3, Using Modeled and Observed HIRS Radiances, *J.*
50 *Geophys. Res.*, 108 (D2), 4037, doi:10.1029/2002JD 002539, 2003.
- 51 Iorio, J.P., P. B. Duffy, B. Govindasamy, S. L. Thompson, M. Khairoutdinov, and D. Randall, 2004: Effects
52 of model resolution and subgrid scale physics on the simulation of precipitation in the continental
53 United States. *Climate Dynamics*, 23,243–258, doi: 10.1007/s00382-004-0440-y.
- 54 Inamdar, A.K. and V. Ramanathan, 1998: Tropical and global scale interactions among water vapour,
55 atmospheric greenhouse effect, and surface temperature. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, 32,177-32,194.

- 1 Inamdar, A.K., V. Ramanathan and N.G. Loeb, 2004: Satellite observations of the water vapor greenhouse
2 effect and column longwave cooling rates: relative roles of the continuum and vibration-rotation to pure
3 rotation bands, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, D06104, doi:10.1029/2003JD003980
- 4 Ingram, W.J. 2002: On the robustness of the water vapor feedback: GCM vertical resolution and
5 formulation, *J. Climate*, 15, 917–921
- 6 Ingram, W.J., C. A. Wilson, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 1989: Modeling climate change: An assessment of sea ice
7 and surface albedo feedbacks. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 94 (D6), 8609–8622.
- 8 Inness, P.M., and J. M. Slingo, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. I: Comparison with
9 observations and atmosphere-only GCM. *J. Climate*, 16, 345–364.
- 10 Inness, P.M., J.M. Slingo, E. Guilyardi, and J. Cole, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. II: the
11 role of the basic state. *J. Climate*, 16, 365–382.
- 12 Iwasa, Y., Y. Abe, and H. Tanaka, 2002: Structure of the atmosphere in radiative-convective equilibrium, *J.*
13 *Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 2197–2222.
- 14 Iwasa, Y., Y. Abe, and H. Tanaka, 2004: Global warming of the atmosphere in radiative–convective
15 equilibrium, *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 61, 1894–1910
- 16 Jahren, A.H. and L.S.L. Sternberg, 2003: Humidity estimate for the middle Eocene Arctic rain forest,
17 *Geology*, 31, 463–466
- 18 Jakob, C., and G. Tselioudis, 2003: Objective identification of cloud regimes in the Tropical western pacific.
19 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30, doi:10.1029/2003GL018367.
- 20 Jeries, M.O., and T. Maksym. A one-dimensional percolation model of flooding and snow ice formation on
21 Antarctic sea ice. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 105:26,313–26,331, 2000.
- 22 Ji, M., A. Leetmaa, and V. E. Kousky, 1996: Coupled model predictions of ENSO during the 1980s and the
23 1990s at the National Centers for Environmental Prediction. *J. Climate*, 9, 3105–3120.
- 24 Johns, T., C. Durman, H. Banks, M. Roberts, A. McLaren, J. Ridley, C. Senior, K. Williams, A. Jones, A.
25 Keen, G. Rickard, S. Cusack, M. Joshi, M. Ringer, B. Dong, H. Spencer, R. Hill, J. Gregory, A.
26 Pardaens, J. Lowe, A. Bodas-Salcedo, S. Stark, and Y. Searl, 2004: HadGEM1—Model description and
27 analysis of preliminary experiments for the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report. Hadley Centre Technical
28 Report No. 55, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter, United
29 Kingdom. <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 30 Johnson, R.H., T.M. Rickenbach, S.A. Rutledge, P.E. Ciesieski, and W. H. Schubert, 1999: Trimodal
31 characteristics of tropical convection. *J. Climate*, 12, 2397–2418.
- 32 Jones, P.D., M. New, D.E. Parker, S. Martin, and I.G. Rigor, 1999: Surface air temperature and its variations
33 over the last 150 years. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 37, 173–199.
- 34 Joos, F, G-K Plattner, TF Stocker, O Marchal, and A Schmittner, 1999: Global warming and marine carbon
35 cycle feedbacks on future atmospheric CO₂. *Science*, 284, 464–467.
- 36 Josey, S. A., E. C. Kent and P. K. Taylor, 1998: *The Southampton Oceanography Centre (SOC) Ocean -*
37 *Atmosphere Heat, Momentum and Freshwater Flux Atlas*. Southampton Oceanography Centre Report
38 No. 6, 30 pp
- 39 Joshi, M.M. and Shine, K.P., 2003: A GCM study of volcanic eruptions as a cause of increased stratospheric
40 water vapour. *J. Climate*, 3525–3534.
- 41 Joshi, M., Shine, K., Ponater, M, Stuber, N., Sausen, R. and Li L. 2003: A comparison of climate response to
42 different radiative forcings in three general circulation models: towards an improved metric of climate
43 change. *Clim. Dyn.*, 20, 843–854.,
- 44 Joyce, T and L Keigwin, 2004: Abrupt Climate Change: Are we on the brink of another little ice age?
45 http://www.whoi.edu/institutes/occi/currenttopics/abruptclimate_joyce_keigwin.html.
- 46 K-1 Developers, 2004: K-1 coupled model (MIROC) description, K-1 Technical Report 1, H. Hasumi and S.
47 Emori (eds.), Center for Climate System Research, University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan, 34 pp.
48 <http://www.ccsr.u-tokyo.ac.jp/kyosei/hasumi/MIROC/tech-repo.pdf>
- 49 Kanamitsu, M., et al., 2002: NCEP dynamical seasonal forecast system 2000. *Bull. Am. Meteor. Soc.*, 83,
50 1019–1037.
- 51 Karoly, D., 1989: Southern Hemisphere circulation features associated with El Nino–Southern Oscillation
52 events. *J. Clim.*, 2, 1239–1252.
- 53 Karoly, D. J., 2003: Ozone and climate change. *Science*, 302, 236–237, 2003.
- 54 Kattsov, V., and E. Källén, 2005: Future Changes of Climate: Modelling and Scenarios for the Arctic
55 Region, in *Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA)*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
56 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (in press)

- 1 Katzfey, J. J., and K. L. McInnes, 1996: GCM Simulations of Eastern Australian Cutoff Lows. *Journal of*
2 *Climate*, 9, 2337–2355.
- 3 Kelly, M. A., and D. A. Randall, 2001: A two-box model of a zonal atmospheric circulation in the Tropics. *J.*
4 *Climate*, 14, 3944–3964.
- 5 Kemball-Cook, S., B. Wang, and X. Fu, 2002: Simulation of the intraseasonal oscillation in ECHAM-4
6 model: The impact of coupling with an ocean model. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 1433–1453.
- 7 Kessler, W. S., and R. Kleeman, 2000: Rectification of the Madden–Julian oscillation into the ENSO cycle.
8 *J. Climate.*, 13, 3560–3575.
- 9 Kestin, T.S., Karoly, D.J., J.-I. Yano, and N.A. Rayner, 1998: Time-frequency variability of ENSO and
10 stochastic simulations. *J. Climate*, 11, 2258–2272.
- 11 Kiktev, D., D.N.H. Sexton, L. Alexander, and C.K. Folland, 2003: Comparison of Modeled and Observed
12 Trends in Indices of Daily Climate Extremes. *Journal of Climate*, 16, No. 22, pp. 3560–3571
- 13 Kirk-Davidoff, D.B., Hints, E.J., Anderson, J.G. and Keith, D.W. 2000: The effect of climate change on
14 ozone depletion through changes in stratospheric water vapour. *Nature*, 402, 399–401.
- 15 Kirtman, B. P., and P. S. Schopf, 1998: Decadal variability in ENSO predictability and prediction. *J.*
16 *Climate*, 11, 2804–2822.
- 17 Kiehl, J. T., and P. R. Gent. 2004: The Community Climate System Model, Version 2. *J. of Climate*, 17,
18 3666–3682.
- 19 Kiehl, J.T., J.J. Hack, G. Bonan, B.A. Boville, D. Williamson, and P. Rasch, 1998: The National Center for
20 Atmospheric Research Community Climate Model: CCM3. *J. Climate*, 11, 1131–1149.
- 21 Kim, S.-J., G.M. Flato, G.J. Boer, and N.A. McFarlane, 2002: A coupled climate model simulation of the
22 Last Glacial Maximum, Part 1: Transient multi-decadal response. *Climate Dyn.*, 19, 515–537.
- 23 Kirtman, B. P., K. Pegion, and S. Kinter, 2004: Internal atmospheric dynamics and climate variability. *J.*
24 *Atmos. Sci.*, 62, 2220–2233.
- 25 Kirtman, B. P., 2003: The COLA anomaly coupled model: Ensemble ENSO prediction. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*,
26 131, 2324–2341.
- 27 Kitoh, A., A. Noda, S. Yukimoto, S. Emori, T. Nozawa, T. Ogura, M. Kimoto, A. Abe-Ouchi, and A. Sumi,
28 2004: A comparison of climate sensitivity among the Japanese models. Extended abstract of the IPCC
29 Climate Sensitivity Workshop held in Paris, July 2004, 109111.
- 30 Kleeman, R., Y. Tang, and A. M. Moore, 2003: The Calculation of Climatically Relevant Singular Vectors
31 in the Presence of Weather Noise as Applied to the ENSO Problem. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 60, 2856–2868.
- 32 Kleidon, A., Fraedrich, K. and Heimann, M., 2000, A green planet versus a desert world: estimating the
33 maximum effect of vegetation on the land surface climate, *Climatic Change*, 44, 471–493
- 34 Klein, S.A., and D.L. Hartmann, 1993: The seasonal cycle of low stratiform clouds. *Journal of Climate*, 6,
35 1587–1606.
- 36 Klein, S. A., and C. Jakob, 1999: Validation and Sensitivities of Frontal Clouds Simulated by the ECMWF
37 Model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 127, 2514–2531.
- 38 Knight, J.R, R.J. Allan, C.K. Folland, M. Vellinga and M.E. Mann, 2005: A signature of persistent natural
39 thermohaline circulation cycles in observed climate. *Geophys. Res. Letters*, accepted.
- 40 Kodera, K. and M. Chiba, 1995: Tropospheric circulation changes associated with stratospheric sudden
41 warmings: A case study. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 100, 11055–11068.
- 42 Komuro, Y. and H. Hasumi, 2003: Effects of surface freshwater flux induced by sea ice transport on the
43 global thermohaline circulation, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 3047, doi:10.1029/2002JC001476.
- 44 Kraus, E. B., and J. S. Turner, A one-dimensional model of the seasonal thermocline. II. The general theory
45 and its consequences, *Tellus*, 19, 98–105, 1967.
- 46 Kinne, S., U. Lohmann, S. Ghan, R. Easter, M. Chin, P. Ginoux, T. Takemura, I. Tegen, D. Koch, M.
47 Herzog, J. Penner, G. Pitari, B. Holben, T. Eck, A. Smirnov, O. Dubovik, I. Slutsker, D. Tanre, O.
48 Torres, M. Mishchenko, I. Geogdzhayev, D. A. Chu, and Y. Kaufman, 2003: Monthly averages of
49 aerosol properties: A global comparison among models, satellite, and AERONET ground data. *J.*
50 *Geophys. Res.*, 108(D20), 4634, doi:10.1029/2001JD001253.
- 51 Kleeman, R., McCreary J.P., and B.A. Klinger, 1999: A mechanism for generating ENSO decadal
52 variability. *Geophys. Res. Letters*, 26, 1743–1746.
- 53 Kleidon, A., 2004, Global Datasets of Rooting Zone Depth Inferred from Inverse Methods, *J. Climate*, 17,
54 2714–2722.
- 55 Knutti, R. and G.A. Meehl, 2005: Constraining climate sensitivity from the seasonal cycle in surface
56 temperature. *J. Climate* (submitted).

- 1 Koster, R. D., M. J. Suarez, and M. Heiser, 2000a: Variance and predictability of precipitation at seasonal-
2 to-interannual timescales. *J. Hydrometeorology*, 1, 26-46.
- 3 Koster, R. D., P. A. Dirmeyer, Z. Guo, G. Bonan, E. Chan, P. Cox, C. T. Gordon, S. Kanae, E. Kowalczyk,
4 D. Lawrence, P. Liu, C.-H. Lu, S. Malyshev, B. McAvaney, K. Mitchell, D. Mocko, T. Oki, K. Oleson,
5 A. Pitman, Y. C. Sud, C. M. Taylor, D. Verseghy, R. Vasic, Y. Xue, and T. Yamada, 2004: Regions of
6 coupling between soil moisture and precipitation. *Science*, 305, 1138-1140.
- 7 Kraus, E.B., 1990: Diapycnal mixing. In *Climate-Ocean Interaction*, ed. M.E. Schlesinger, Kluwer,
8 Amsterdam, pp 269-293.
- 9 Krinner, G., N. Viovy, N. de Noblet-Ducoudré, J. Ogee, J. Polcher, P. Friedlingstein, P. Ciais, S. Sitch, and
10 I.C. Prentice, 2005: A dynamic global vegetation model for studies of the coupled atmosphere-
11 biosphere system. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 19, GB1015, doi: 10.1029/2003GB002199.
- 12 Kushner, P. J., I. M. Held, and T. L. Delworth, 2001: Southern Hemisphere atmospheric circulation response
13 to global warming. *J. Climate*, 14, 2238-2249.
- 14 Kusunoki, S., J. Yoshimura, H. Yoshimura, A. Noda, K. Oouchi and R. Mizuta, 2005: Change of Baiu in global
15 warming projection by an atmospheric general circulation model with 20-km grid size, submitted to
16 J.Met.Soc.Japan
- 17 Lambert, S. J., 1994: The effect of enhanced greenhouse warming on winter cyclone frequencies and
18 strengths. *J. Climate*, 8, 1447-1452.
- 19 Lambert, S. J., 1995: The effect of enhanced greenhouse gas warming on winter cyclone frequencies and
20 strengths. *J. Climate*, 8, 1447-1452.
- 21 Lambert, S.J. and G.J. Boer, 2001: CMIP1 evaluation and intercomparison of coupled climate models.
22 *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 83-106
- 23 Lambert, S.J. and J. Fyfe, 2005: Changes in winter cyclone frequencies and strengths simulated in enhanced
24 greenhouse gas simulations: Results from the models participating in the IPCC diagnostic exercise.
25 Submitted to *Climate Dynamics*.
- 26 Lanzante, JR, 1996: Resistant, robust and nonparametric techniques for analysis of climate data: Theory and
27 examples, including applications to historical radiosonde station data. *Int. J. Clim*, 16, 1197-1226
- 28 Lapeyre, G., and I. M. Held, 2004: The role of moisture in the dynamics and energetics of turbulent
29 baroclinic eddies. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 61, 1693-1710.
- 30 Large, W. G., J. C. McWilliams and S. C. Doney, Oceanic vertical mixing: a review and a model with a
31 nonlocal boundary layer parameterization, *Reviews of Geophysics*, 32, 363-403, 1994.
- 32 Larson, K., D. L. Hartmann, and S. A. Klein, 1999: The role of clouds, water vapor, circulation, and
33 boundary layer structure in the sensitivity of the tropical climate. *J. Climate*, 12, 2359-2374.
- 34 Larson, K. and Hartmann, D.L., 2003: Interactions among cloud, water vapour, radiation and large-scale
35 circulation in the tropical climate. Part 1: sensitivity to uniform sea surface temperature changes, *J.*
36 *Climate*, 15, 1425-1440.
- 37 Latif, M., 1998: Dynamics of interdecadal variability in coupled ocean-atmosphere models. *J. Climate*, 11,
38 602-624.
- 39 Latif, M., and T.P. Barnett, 1994: Causes of decadal climate variability over the North Pacific and North
40 America. *Science*, 266, 634-637.
- 41 Latif, M. and T. P. Barnett, 1996: Decadal climate variability over the North Pacific and North America -
42 Dynamics and predictability. *J. Clim.*, 9, 2407-2423.
- 43 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, U. Mikolajewicz and R. Voss, 2000: Tropical stabilisation of the thermohaline
44 circulation in a greenhouse warming simulation. *J. Climate*, 13, 1809-1813
- 45 Latif, M., and Coauthors, 2001: ENSIP: The El Nino simulation intercomparison project. *Clim. Dyn.*, 18,
46 255-276.
- 47 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, M. Botzet, M. Esch, H. Haak, S. Hagemann, J. Jungclaus, S. Legutke, S. Marsland,
48 and U. Mikolajewicz, 2004: Reconstructing, monitoring, and predicting multidecadal scale changes in
49 the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation with sea surface temperatures. *J. Climate*, 17, 1605-1614.
- 50 Lau, W. K.-M., and D. E. Waliser, Eds, 2005: *Intraseasonal Variability of the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate*
51 *System*, Praxis Publishing
- 52 Lau, N.-C., and M. W. Crane, 1995: A Satellite View of the Synoptic-Scale Organization of Cloud
53 Properties in Midlatitude and Tropical Circulation Systems. *Monthly Weather Review*: 123, 1984-
54 2006.
- 55 Lau, N.-C., and M. W. Crane, 1997: Comparing Satellite and Surface Observations of Cloud Patterns in
56 Synoptic-Scale Circulation Systems. *Monthly Weather Review*, 125, 3172-3189.

- 1 Lee, M.I., I.S. Kang, B.E. Mapes, 2003: Impacts of convection parameterization on aqua-planet AGCM
2 simulations of tropical intraseasonal variability. *J. Meteorology. Soc. Japan*, 81, 963–992
- 3 Lefebvre, W., H. Goosse, R. Timmermann, and T. Fichefet, 2004: Influence of the Southern Annular Mode
4 on sea ice-ocean system. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, C09005, doi: 10.1029/2004JC002403.
- 5 Lekebusch, G.C., and U. Ulbrich, 2004: On the relationship between cyclones and extreme windstorm events
6 over Europe under climate change. *Global and Planetary Change*(in Press).
- 7 L’Heveder, B. and M.-N. Houssais, 2001: Investigating the variability of the Arctic sea ice thickness in
8 response to a stochastic thermodynamic atmospheric forcing, *Clim Dyn.*, 17, 107–125.
- 9 Le Meur, E. and P. Huybrechts, 1996: A comparison of different ways of dealing with isostasy: examples
10 from modelling the Antarctic ice sheet during the last glacial cycle. *Ann. Glaciol.*, 23, 309–317.
- 11 Le Meur, E. and P. Huybrechts, 1998: Present day uplift patterns over Greenland from a coupled ice-
12 sheet/visco-elastic bedrock model. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 25, 3951–3954.
- 13 Le Meur, E. and P. Huybrechts, 2001: A model computation of the temporal changes of surface gravity and
14 geoid signal induced by the evolving Greenland ice sheet. *Geophys. J. Int.*, 145, 835–849.
- 15 Le Treut H., Z. X. Li, and M. Forichon, 1994 : Sensitivity of the LMD general circulation model to
16 greenhouse forcing associated with two different cloud water parametrizations, *J. Climate*, 7, 1827-
17 1841.
- 18 Le Treut, H. and B. McAvaney, 2000: A model intercomparison of equilibrium climate change in response
19 to CO₂ doubling. *Notes du Pôle de Modélisation de l’IPSL*, 18, Institut Pierre Simon Laplace, Paris,
20 France
- 21 Levitus, S., J. Antonov, and T. Boyer, 2005: Warming of the world ocean, 1955-2003, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*,
22 32, L02604, doi:10.1029/2004GLO21592.
- 23 Li, Y., W. J. Cai, and E. P. Campbell, 2005: Statistical modelling of Extreme Rainfall in Southwest Western
24 Australia. *J. Climate*, 18 (6), 852-863.
- 25 Liang, X. And J. Guo, 2003, Intercomparison of land-surface parameterization schemes: Sensitivity of
26 surface energy and water fluxes to model parameters, *J. Hydrology*, 279, 182–209.
- 27 Liang, X., Xie, Z., and Huang, M., 2003, A new parameterization for surface and groundwater interactions
28 and its impact on water budgets with the variable infiltration capacity (VIC) land surface model, *J.*
29 *Geophys. Res.*, 108, 8613, doi: 10.1029/2002JD003090.
- 30 Liang, X-Z., A.N. Samuel, and W-C. Wang, 2002: China’s Rainfall Interannual Predictability: Dependence
31 on the Annual Cycle and Surface Anomalies. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2555–2561
- 32 Limpasuvan, V. and D.L. Hartmann, 2000: Wave-maintained annular modes of climate variability, *J.*
33 *Climate*, 13, 4414–4429.
- 34 Lin, B., B. A. Wielicki, L. H. Chambers, Y. Hu, and K.-M. Xu, 2002: The Iris Hypothesis: A Negative or
35 Positive Cloud Feedback?. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3–7.
- 36 Lin, B., T. Wong, B. A. Wielicki, and Y. Hu, 2004: Examination of the Decadal Tropical Mean ERBS
37 Nonscanner Radiation Data for the Iris Hypothesis. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1239–1246.
- 38 Lin, J.-L., et al., 2005: Tropical intraseasonal variability in 14 IPCC AR4 Climate models. Part 1:
39 Convective signals. *J. Climate*, (submitted).
- 40 Lin, W. Y., and M. H. Zhang, 2004: Evaluation of Clouds and Their Radiative Effects Simulated by the
41 NCAR Community Atmospheric Model Against Satellite Observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3302–
42 3318.
- 43 Lindsay, R.W., and H. L. Stern, 2004: A new Lagrangian model of Arctic sea ice. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 34,
44 272-283.
- 45 Lindzen, R. S., and C. Giannitsis, 1998: On the climatic implications of volcanic cooling. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
46 103, 5929–5941.
- 47 Lindzen, R.S., and C. Giannitsis, 2002: Reconciling observations of global temperature change. *Geophys.*
48 *Res. Ltrs.*, 29, 10.1029/2001GL014074.
- 49 Lindzen, R. S., M. D. Chou, and A. Y. Hou, 2001: Does the Earth have an adaptative infrared iris? *Bull. Am.*
50 *Meteorol. Soc.*, 82, 417–432.
- 51 Lindzen, R. S., M.-D. Chou, and A. Y. Hou, 2002: Comment on "No evidence for iris". *Bull. Am. Met. Soc.*,
52 83, 1345-1349.
- 53 Linsley, B. K., G.M. Wellington, and D.P. Schrag, 2000: Decadal Sea Surface Temperature Variability in the
54 Subtropical South Pacific from 1726 to 1997 A.D. *Science*, 290, 1145–148.
- 55 Lipscomb, W.H., 2001: Remapping the thickness distribution in sea ice models. *J. Geophys. Res.-Oceans*,
56 106, 13,989-14,000.

- 1 Lipscomb, W.H. and E. C. Hunke, 2004: Modeling sea ice transport using incremental remapping. *Mon. Wea.*
2 *Rev.*, 132:1341–1354.
- 3 Liston, G., 2004, Representing subgrid snow cover heterogeneities in regional and global models, *J. Climate*,
4 17, 1381–1397.
- 5 Liu, J., G.A. Schmidt, D. Martinson, D. Rind, G. Russell, and X. Yuan, 2003: Sensitivity of sea ice to
6 physical parameterizations in the GISS global climate model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 3053,
7 doi:10.1029/2001JC001167.
- 8 Liu, H., X. Zhang, W. Li, Y. Yu, and R. Yu, 2004: An eddy-permitting oceanic general circulation model
9 and its preliminary evaluations. *Adv. Atmos. Sci.*, 21, 675-690.
- 10 Liu XY, Zhang XH, Yu YQ and Yu RC (2004) Mean climate characteristics in high northern latitudes in an
11 ocean-sea ice-atmosphere coupled model. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences* 21, 236–244.
- 12 Liu, Z., L. Wu, R. Gallimore, and R. Jacob, 2002: Search for the origins of Pacific decadal climate
13 variability. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29, (10), 1404, 10.1029.
- 14 Lock, A.P., A. R. Brown, M. R. Bush, G. M. Martin, and R. N. B. Smith 2000. A new boundary layer
15 mixing scheme. Part I: Scheme description and SCM tests. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 128, 3187-3199.
- 16 Lock, A. P., 2001. The numerical representation of entrainment in parameterizations of boundary layer
17 turbulent mixing. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 129, 1148-1163.
- 18 Lohmann, U., 2002: Possible aerosol effects on ice clouds via contact nucleation. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 647–
19 656.
- 20 Lohmann, U., and G. Lesins, 2002: Stronger constraints on the anthropogenic indirect aerosol effect.
21 *Science*, 298, 1012–1015.
- 22 Lorenz, D. J., and D. L. Hartmann, 2001: Eddy–zonal flow feedback in the Southern Hemisphere. *J. Atmos.*
23 *Sci.*, 58, 3312–3327.
- 24 Lu, J., R. J. Greatbatch, and K. A. Peterson, 2004: Trend in Northern Hemisphere winter atmospheric
25 circulation during the last half of the twentieth century. *J. Climate*, 17, 3745–3760.
- 26 Luo, Z. and W.B. Rossow, 2004: Characterising tropical cirrus life cycle, evolution and interaction with
27 upper tropospheric water vapour using a Lagrangian trajectory analysis of satellite observations, *J.*
28 *Climate*, 17, 4541-4563
- 29 Lysne, J., P. Chang, and B. Giese, 1997: Impact of the extratropical Pacific on equatorial variability.
30 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 24, 2589–2592.
- 31 Madec, G., P. Delecluse, M. Imbard, and C. Lévy, 1998: OPA version 8.1 Ocean General Circulation Model
32 Reference Manual, Notes du Pôle de Modélisation, Institut Pierre-Simon Laplace, n°11, 91 pp.
33 http://www.lodyc.jussieu.fr/opa/Docu_Free/Doc_models/Doc_OPA8.1.pdf
- 34 Madden, R. A., and P. R. Julian, 1971: Detection of a 40-50 day oscillation in the zonal wind in the tropical
35 Pacific. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 28, 702-708.
- 36 Mahfouf, J.-F., A.O. Manzi, J. Noilhan, H. Giordani, and M. Déqué, 1995: The land surface scheme ISBA
37 within the Meteo-France climate model ARPEGE. Part 1: Implementation and preliminary results. *J.*
38 *Climate*, 8, 2039-2057.
- 39 Maksym, T., and M. O. Jeffries, 2000: A one-dimensional percolation model of flooding and snow ice
40 formation on Antarctic sea ice. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 105, 26,313-26,331.
- 41 Maloney, E.D., and D.L. Hartmann, 2001: The sensitivity of the intraseasonal variability in the NCAR
42 CCM3 to changes in convective parameterization. *J. Climate*, 14, 2015–2034.
- 43 Maltrud, E. M., and J. L. McClean, 2005: An eddy resolving global 1/10 ocean simulation, *Ocean Modelling*,
44 8, 31–54.
- 45 Maltrud, M.E., R.D. Smith, A.J. Semtner, and R.C. Malone, 1998: Global eddy-resolving ocean simulations
46 driven by 1985-1995 atmospheric winds. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, 30,825-30,853.
- 47 Manabe, S., and R.J. Stouffer, 1996: Low-frequency variability of surface air temperature in a 1000-year
48 integration of a coupled atmosphere-ocean-land surface model. *J. Climate*, 9, 376–393.
- 49 Manabe, S and R.J. Stouffer, 1997: Coupled ocean-atmosphere model response to freshwater input:
50 Comparison to Younger Dryas event. *Paleoceanography*, 12, 321–336.
- 51 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1988: Two stable equilibria of a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of*
52 *Climate*, 1(9), 841–866.
- 53 Mann, M. E., R. S. Bradley, and M. K. Hughes, 1998: Global-scale temperature patterns and climate forcing
54 over the past six centuries. *Nature*, 392, 779-787.
- 55 Mantua, N. J., and S. R. Hare. 2002. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation. *J. Oceanography*, 58, 35–44.
- 56 Mantua, N.J., S.R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J.M. Wallace, and R.C. Francis, 1997: A Pacific interdecadal climate
57 oscillation with impacts on salmon production. *Bull. Am. Meteorology. Soc.*, 78, 1069–1079.

- 1 Marchal, O., T.F. Stocker and F. Joos, 1998: A latitude-depth, circulation-biogeochemical ocean model for
2 plaeoclimate studies. *Tellus*, 50B, 290-316.
- 3 Marengo, J. A., I. F. A. Cavalcanti, P. Satyamurty, I. Trosnikov, C. A. Nobre, J. P. Bonatti, H. Camargo, G.
4 Sampaio, M. B. Sanches, A. O. Manzi, C. A. C. Castro, C. D'Almeida, L. P. Pezzi and L. Candido,
5 2003: Assessment of regional seasonal rainfall predictability using the CPTEC/COLA atmospheric
6 GCM. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 459-475.
- 7 Marotzke, J., 1997: Boundary mixing and the dynamics of three-dimensional thermohaline circulation,
8 *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 1713-1728.
- 9 Marsden, D. and F.P.J. Valero, 2004: Observations of water vapor greenhouse absorption over the Gulf of
10 Mexico using aircraft and satellite data, *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 61, 745-753
- 11 Marshall, J., and F. Schott, Open-ocean convection: observations, theory, and models, *Reviews of*
12 *Geophysics*, 37, 1-64, 1999.
- 13 Marshall, J.C., C. Hill, L. Perelman and A. Adcroft, 1997: Hydrostatic, quasi-hydrostatic and non-
14 hydrostatic ocean modeling. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 102, 5733-5752.
- 15 Marshall, G.J., 2003: Trends in the Southern Annular Mode from observations and reanalyses. *J. Climate*,
16 16, 4134-4143.
- 17 Marshall, G.J., P.A. Stott, J. Turner, W.M. Connolley, J.C. King, and T.A. Lachlan-Cope, 2004: Causes of
18 exceptional atmospheric circulation changes in the Southern Hemisphere. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31, doi:
19 10.1029/2004GL019952.
- 20 Marsland, S.J., and J-O Wolff, 2001: On the sensitivity of Southern Ocean sea ice to the surface fresh water
21 flux: a model study, *Journal of Geophysical Research* 106, 2723-2741.
- 22 Marsland, S.J., H. Haak, J. H. Junclaus, M. Latif, and F. Roske, 2003: The Max-Planck-Institute global
23 ocean/sea ice model with orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. *Ocean Modelling*, 5, 91-127.
- 24 Marti, O., P. Braconnot, J. Bellier, R. Benshila, S. Bony, P. Brockmann, P. Cadule, A. Caubel, S. Denvil, J.-
25 L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, M.-A. Filiberti, M.-A. Foujols, T. Tichefet, P. Friedlingstein, H. Gosse, J.-Y.,
26 Grandpeix, F. Hourdin, G. Krinner, C. Lévy, G. Madec, I. Musat, N. de Noblet, J. Polcher, and C.
27 Talandier, 2005: The new IPSL climate system model: IPSL-CM4. Note du Pôle de Modélisation n°26,
28 Institut Pierre Simon Laplace des Sciences de l'Environnement Global.
29 <http://dods.ipsl.jussieu.fr/omance/IPSLCM4/DocIPSLCM4/FILES/DocIPSLCM4.pdf>
- 30 Martin, G.M., C. Dearden, C. Greeves, T. Hinton, P. Inness, P. James, V.D. Pope, M.A. Ringer, R.A.
31 Stratton, and G.Y. Yang, 2004: Evaluation of the atmospheric performance of HadGAM/GEM1.
32 Hadley Centre Technical Note No. 54, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office,
33 Exeter, United Kingdom. <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 34 Martin, G.M., M.A. Ringer, V.D. Pope, A. Jones, C. Dearden and T.J. Hinton, 2005: The physical properties
35 of the atmosphere in the new Hadley Centre Global Environmental Model, HadGEM1. Part I: Model
36 description and global climatology. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 37 Martin, G.M. et al., 2005: The physical properties of the atmosphere in the new Hadley Centre Global
38 Environmental Model, HadGEM1: Part I: Model Description and global Climatology, Part II Aspects
39 of variability and regional climate, submitted *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 40 Martinson, D.G., P.D. Killworthy, and A.L. Gordon, 1981: A convective model for the Weddell Polynya, *J.*
41 *Phys. Oceanogr.*, 11, 466-488.
- 42 Masuda, Y., and H. Ohnishi, 1986: An integration scheme of the primitive equation model with an icosahedral-
43 hexagonal grid system and its application to the shallow water equations, Short- and Medium Numerical
44 Weather Prediction, Japan Meteorological Society, Tokyo, 317-326.
- 45 Maxwell, R.M. and Miller, N.L., 2005, Development of a coupled land surface and groundwater model, *J.*
46 *Hydrometeorol.*, 6, 233-247.
- 47 May, W., 2004: Simulation of the variability and extremes of daily rainfall during the Indian summer
48 monsoon for present and future times in a global time-slice experiment. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 183-
49 204.
- 50 Maykut, G.A., 1982: Large-scale heat exchange and ice production in the central Arctic, *J. Geophys. Res.*,
51 87, 7971-7984.
- 52 Maykut, G.A. and N. Untersteiner. Some results from a time dependent thermodynamic model of sea ice. *J.*
53 *Geophys. Res.*, 76:1550-1575, 1971.
- 54 McAvaney, B.J., C. Covey, S. Joussaume, V. Kattsov, A. Kitoh, W. Ogana, A.J. Pitman, A.J. Weaver, R.A.
55 Wood and Z.-C. Zhao, 2001: Model Evaluation. In *Climate Change 2001: the scientific basis.*
56 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*

- 1 *Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.
2 Maskell and C. A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 881pp.
- 3 McCarthy, M.P. and Toumi, R. 2004: Observed interannual variability of tropical troposphere relative
4 humidity. *J. Climate*, 17, 3181–3191
- 5 McFarlane, N.A., G.J. Boer, J.-P. Blanchet, and M. Lazare, 1992: The Canadian Climate Centre second-
6 generation general circulation model and its equilibrium climate. *J. Climate*, 5, 1013-1044.
- 7 McGregor, J.L., 1996: Semi-Lagrangian advection on conformal-cubic grids, *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 124, 1311–1322.
- 8 McGuffie, K. and Henderson-Sellers, A., 2004, Stable water isotope characterization of human and natural
9 impacts on land-atmosphere exchanges in the Amazon basin, *J. Geophys. Res. (Atmospheres)*, 109,
10 D17104, doi:10.1029/2003JD004388
- 11 McGuffie, K., and A. Henderson-Sellers, 2005: A Climate Modelling Primer. Johns Wiley & Sons Ltd.,
12 Chichester, United Kingdom, 280 pp.
- 13 McKinley, G.A., M.J. Follows and J. Marshall, 2004: Mechanisms of air-sea CO₂ flux variability in the
14 equatorial Pacific and the North Atlantic. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 18, GB2011,
15 doi:10.1029/2003GB002179.
- 16 McLandress, C. 2002: Interannual variations of the diurnal tide in the mesosphere induced by zonal-mean
17 wind oscillations in the tropics. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29, doi:10.1029/2001GL014551.
- 18 McPhaden, M.J., 1999: Genesis and evolution of the 1997–1998 El Niño. *Science*, 283, 950–954
- 19 Mechoso, C. R., and Coauthors, 1995: The seasonal cycle over the tropical Pacific in general circulation
20 model. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 123, 2825–2838.
- 21 Meehl, G.A., and A. Hu, 2004: Mega droughts in the Indian monsoon and southwest North America and a
22 mechanism for associated multi-decadal sea surface temperature anomalies. *J. Climate* (submitted).
- 23 Meehl, G.A., and C. Tebaldi, 2004: More Intense, More Frequent, and Longer Lasting Heat Waves in the
24 21st Century. *Science*, 305, 994–997.
- 25 Meehl, G. A., C. Covey, M. Latif, B. McAvaney and R. J. Stouffer, 2002: CMIP: the Coupled Model
26 Intercomparison Project, CLIVAR Exchanges, 26 (supplementary contributions),
27 http://www.clivar.org/publications/exchanges/ex26/supplement/s26_cmip.pdf
- 28 Meehl, G.A., Arblaster, J.M., and W.G. Strand Jr., 1998: Global scale decadal climate variability. *Geophys.*
29 *Res. Lett.*, 25, 3983–3986.
- 30 Meehl, G.A. P.R. Gent, J.M. Arblaster, B.L. Otto-Bliesner, E.C. Brady, and A. Craig, 2001: Factors that
31 affect the amplitude of El Niño in global coupled climate models. *Clim. Dyn.*, 17, 515–526.
- 32 Meehl, G.A., C. Tebaldi and D. Nychka, 2004: Changes in frost days in simulations of twenty-first century
33 climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 495–511.
- 34 Meehl, G.A., Washington, W.M. Arblaster, J.M. and Hu, A. 2004. Factors affecting climate sensitivity in
35 global coupled models. *J. Climate*, 17, 1584–1596
- 36 Meinke, H., P. deVoil, G. Hammer, S. Power, R. Allan, R. Stone, C. Folland, and A. Potgieter, 2005:
37 Rainfall variability at decadal and longer time scales: signal or noise? *J. Climate*, 18 (1), 89-96.
- 38 Meissner, K.J., A.J. Weaver, H.D. Matthews and P.M. Cox, 2003: The role of land surface dynamics in
39 glacial inception: A study with the UVic Earth System Model. *Clim. Dyn.*, 21, doi: 10.1007/s00382-
40 003-0352-2, 515-537.
- 41 Mellor, G.L. and L. Kantha, 1989: An ice-ocean coupled model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 94, 10,937-10,954.
- 42 Mellor, G. L., and T. Yamada, Development of a turbulence closure model for geophysical fluid problems,
43 *Reviews of Geophysics*, 20, 851–875, 1982.
- 44 Merryfield, W.J., and G. Holloway, 2003: Application of an accurate advection algorithm to sea-ice
45 modelling. *Ocean Modelling*, 5, 1-15.
- 46 Mestas-Nunez, A.M. and D.B. Enfield, 1999: Rotated global modes of non-ENSO sea surface temperature
47 variability. *J. Climate*, 12, 2734-2745.
- 48 Mikolajewicz, U and R Voss, 2000: The role of the individual air-sea flux components in CO₂-induced
49 changes in the ocean's circulation and climate. *Clim. Dyn.*, 16, 627–642.
- 50 Miller, A. J. and N. Schneider, 2000: Interdecadal climate regime dynamics in the North Pacific Ocean:
51 Theories, observations and ecosystem impacts. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 47, 355–379.
- 52 Miller, R. L., 1997: Tropical thermostats and low cloud cover. *J. Climate*, 10, 409–440.
- 53 Miller, R.L., G.A. Schmidt and D.T. Shindell, 2005: Forced variations of annular modes in the 20th century
54 IPCC AR4 simulations. *J. Geophys. Res.* (submitted).
- 55 Milly, P.C.D., and A.B. Shmakin, 2002: global modeling of land water and energy balances, Part I: The
56 Land Dynamics (LaD) model. *J. Hydrometeor.*, 3, 283-299.

- 1 Min, S-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W-T. Kwon 2004: Climatology and internal variability in a 1000-year
2 control simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G. M&D Technical Report No. 2, Model &
3 Data, Hamburg, Germany, 67 pp. http://mad.zmaw.de/Pingo/reports/TeReport_Web02.pdf
- 4 Min, S-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W-T. Kwon, 2005: Climatology and internal variability in a 1000-year
5 control simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G—I. Near-surface temperature, precipitation
6 and mean sea level pressure. *Tellus*, 57A, 605-621.
- 7 Min, S-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W-T. Kwon, 2005: Internal variability in a 1000-year control
8 simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G. II: El Niño Southern Oscillation and North
9 Atlantic Oscillation. *Tellus*, 57A, 622-640.
- 10 Minschwaner, K. and A.E. Dessler, 2004: Water vapor feedback in the tropical upper troposphere: model
11 results and observations, *J. Climate*, 17, 1272–1282
- 12 Minschwaner, K., A.E. Dessler, and S. Parnchai, 2005: Multi-model analysis of the water vapour feedback in
13 the tropical upper troposphere. *J. Climate*, to appear
- 14 Mo, K. C., and C. H. White, 1985: Teleconnections in the Southern Hemisphere. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 113, 22–
15 37.
- 16 Monahan, A.H., J.C. Fyfe, and L. Pandolfo, 2003: The vertical structure of wintertime climate regimes of the
17 Northern Hemisphere extratropical atmosphere. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2005–2021.
- 18 Moore, A.M., and R. Kleeman, 1999: Stochastic forcing of ENSO by the intraseasonal oscillation. *J.*
19 *Climate*, 12, 1199–1220
- 20 Mote, P.W., K. H. Rosenlof, J. R. Holton, R. S. Harwood, and J. W. Waters, 1996: An atmospheric tape
21 recorder: The imprint of tropical tropopause temperatures on stratospheric water vapor. *J. Geophys.*
22 *Res.*, 101, 3989–4006.
- 23 Mouchet, A. and L. François, 1997: Sensitivity of a global oceanic carbon cycle model to the circulation and
24 to the fate of organic matter: Preliminary results. *Phys. Chem. Earth*, 21, 511-516.
- 25 Moum, J. N., D. R. Caldwell, J. D. Nash and G. D. Gundersen, 2002: Observations of boundary mixing over
26 the continental slope, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 2113–2130.
- 27 Menon, S., J. Hansen, L. Nazarenko, and Y. Luo, 2002: Climate effects of black carbon aerosols in China
28 and India. *Science*, 297, 2250–2253.
- 29 Murphy, J. M., 1995: Transient response of the Hadley Centre coupled ocean-atmosphere model to
30 increasing carbon dioxide. Part III: analysis of global-mean response using simple models. *J. Climate*,
31 8, 496-514.
- 32 Murphy, J.M., D.M.H. Sexton, D.N Barnett et al., 2004: Quantification of modelling uncertainties in a large
33 ensemble of climate change simulations. *Nature*, 430, 768-772.
- 34 Murray, R. J., 1996: Explicit generation of orthogonal grids for ocean models, *Journal of Computational*
35 *Physics*, 126, 251–273.
- 36 Murray, R. J., and I. Simmonds, 1991: A numerical scheme for tracking cyclone centers from digital data.
37 Part I: Development and operation of the scheme. *Aust. Meteor. Mag.*, 39, 155–166.
- 38 New, M., M. Hulme, and P.D. Jones, 1999: Representing twentieth-century space-time climate variability.
39 Part 1: Development of a 1961 90 mean monthly terrestrial climatology. *J. Climate*, 12, 829-856.
- 40 Newman, M., G.P. Compo, and M.A. Alexander, 2003: ENSO-forced variability of the PDO. *J. Climate*, 16,
41 3853–3857.
- 42 Nakano, H., and N. Sugimotohara, 2002: Effects of bottom boundary layer parameterization on reproducing
43 deep and bottom waters in a World Ocean model, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 1209–1227.
- 44 Nijssen, B., Bowling, L.C., Lettenmaier, D.P., Clark, D.B., El Maayar, M., Essery, R., Goers, S., Gusev, Y.,
45 Habets, F., van den Hurk, B., Jin, J., Kahan, D., Lohmann, D., Ma, X., Mahanama, S., Mocko, D.,
46 Nasonova, O., Niu, G-Y., Samuelsson, P., Shmakin, A.B., Takata, K., Verseghy, D., Viterbo, P., Xia,
47 Y., Xue, Y. and Yang, Z-L., 2003, Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes in the Torne-
48 Kalix basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 2: Comparison of model results with observations, *Global and Planetary*
49 *Change*, 38, 31–53.
- 50 Noda, A., S.Kusunoki, J.Yoshimura, K.Oouchi and R. Mizuta, 2005: Global warming projection by an
51 atmospheric general circulation model with a 20-km grid, *Nature*, submitted.
- 52 Nolin, A. W., and J. Stroeve, 1997: The changing albedo of the Greenland ice sheet: implications for climate
53 modeling. *Ann. Glaciology.*, 25, 51–57.
- 54 Nonaka, M., S.-P. Xie, and J.P. McCreary, 2002: Decadal variations in the subtropical cells and equatorial
55 Pacific SST. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29, No.7, 1116, 10.1029/2001GL013717.
- 56 Norris, J. R., 1998a: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part I: relationship to surface
57 meteorology and the vertical distribution of temperature and moisture. *J. Climate*, 11, 369–382.

- 1 Norris, J. R., 1998b: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part II: geographical and
2 seasonal variations. *J. Climate*, 11, 383–403.
- 3 Norris, J. R., and S. A. Klein, 2000: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part III:
4 relationship to vertical motion and the regional surface synoptic environment. *J. Climate*, 13, 245–256.
- 5 Norris, J.R., and C.P. Weaver, 2001: Improved techniques for evaluating GCM cloudiness applied to the
6 NCAR CCM3. *J. Climate*, 14, 2540–2550.
- 7 Norris, J. R., and S. F. Jacobellis, 2005: North pacific cloud feedbacks inferred from synoptic-scale dynamic
8 and thermodynamic relationships. *J. Climate*, in press.
- 9 NRC (National Research Council of the National Academies), 2003: Understanding climate change
10 feedbacks. Washington D.C.: National Academies Press. 152 pp.
- 11 Ogura, T., S. Emori, Y. Tsushima, T. Yokohatai, A. Abe-Ouchi, and M. Kimoto, 2005: Climate sensitivity
12 of a general circulation model with different cloud modelling assumptions, *Clim. Dyn.*, submitted.
- 13 O'Farrell, S.P., 1998: Investigation of the dynamic sea ice component of a coupled atmosphere sea-ice
14 general circulation model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, 15751-15782.
- 15 Oke, P.R. and M.H. England (2004): Oceanic response to changes in the latitude of the Southern Hemisphere
16 subtropical westerly winds. *J. Clim.* 17, 1040–1054.
- 17 Oki, T., and Y.C. Sud, 1998: Design of Total Runoff Integrating Pathways (TRIP)—A global river channel
18 network. *Earth Interactions*, 2, paper 1.
- 19 Oleson, K.W. et al., 2004: Technical description of the Community Land Model (CLM), NCAR Technical
20 Note NCAR/TN-461+STR, National Center for Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 173
21 pp
- 22 Oliver, K.I.C., A.J. Watson and D.P. Stevens, 2005: Can limited ocean mixing buffer rapid climate change?
23 *Tellus*, 57A, 676-690
- 24 Opsteegh, J.D., R.J. Haarsma, F.M. Selten and A. Kattenberg, 1998: ECBILT: A dynamic alternative to
25 mixed boundary conditions in ocean models. *Tellus*, 50A, 348-367.
- 26 Osborn, T. J., 2004: Simulating the winter North Atlantic Oscillation: the roles of internal variability and
27 greenhouse gas forcing. *Clim. Dyn.*, 22, 605–623.
- 28 Otterå, O.H., H. Drange, M. Bentsen, N.G. Kvamstø and D. Jiang, 2004: Transient response of the Atlantic
29 meridional overturning circulation to enhanced freshwater input to the Nordic Seas-Arctic Ocean in the
30 Bergen Climate Model. *Tellus*, 56A, 342-361.
- 31 Pacanowski, R.C., K. Dixon, and A. Rosati, 1993: The GFDL modular ocean model users guide, version 1.0.
32 GFDL Ocean Group Technical Report No. 2, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, Princeton, New
33 Jersey, USA.
- 34 Pacanowski, R.C. (ed.), 1996: MOM2 Version 2, Documentation, User's Guide and Reference Manual.
35 GFDL Ocean Technical Report No. 3.2, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory/NOAA, Princeton,
36 New Jersey, USA.
- 37 Paciorek, C.J., J.S. Risbey, V.0 Ventura, and R.D.Rosen, 2002: Multiple indices of Northern Hemisphere
38 Cyclone Activity, Winters 1949-1999. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 1573–1590.
- 39 Palmer, T.N., and J. Shukla, 2000: Editorial (for special issue on DSP/PROVOST). *Quart. J. Roy. Meteor.*
40 *Soc.*, 126, p1989-1990.
- 41 Palmer, T. N., and Coauthors, 2004: Development of a European multimodel ensemble system for seasonal
42 to interannual prediction (DEMETER). *Bull. Amer. Met. Soc.*, 85, 853–872
- 43 Pan, Y. H., and A. Oort, 1983: Global climate variations with SST anomalies in the eastern equatorial Pacific
44 Ocean for the 1958–73 period. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 111, 1244–1258.
- 45 Pardaens, A.K., H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory and P.R. Rowntree, 2003: Freshwater transports in HadCM3.
46 *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 177-195.
- 47 Parkinson, C.L., and W. M. Washington.1979:A large-scale numerical model of sea ice. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
48 84:311–337.
- 49 Pattyn, F., 2000: Ice-sheet modelling at different spatial resolutions: focus on the grounding line zone. *Ann.*
50 *Glaciol.*, 31, 211–216.
- 51 Pattyn, F., 2002: Transient glacier response with a higher-order numerical ice-flow model. *J. Glaciol.*,
52 48(162), 467–477.
- 53 Pattyn, F., 2003: A new three-dimensional higher-order thermomechanical ice sheet model: Basic sensitivity,
54 ice stream development, and ice flow across subglacial lakes. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108(B2),
55 doi:10.1029/2002JB002329.

- 1 Payne, A.J., P. Huybrechts, A. Abe-Ouchi, R. Calov, J.L. Fastook, R. Greve, S. Marshall, I. Marsiat, C. Ritz,
2 L. Tarasov and M.P.A. Thomassen, 2000: Results from the EISMINT model intercomparison: the
3 effects of thermomechanical coupling. *J. Glaciol.*, 46(153), 227–238.
- 4 PCMDI, 2004; in The second phase of the atmospheric model intercomparison project (AMIP2), Editor, P.
5 Gleckler, WCRP/WGNE Workshop Toulouse, 201-204 and 207-210.
- 6 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003a: A new perspective on blocking. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*,
7 60, 743–755.
- 8 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003b: How well does the ECMWF Ensemble Prediction System predict
9 blocking? *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 129, 1683–1702.
- 10 Perovich, D.K., T.C. Grenfell, B. Light, and P.V. Hobbs, 2002: Seasonal evolution of the albedo of
11 multiyear Arctic sea ice, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107 (C10), doi:10.1029/2000JC000438
- 12 Peters, M.E. and C.S. Bretherton, 2005: A simplified model of the Walker circulation with an interactive
13 ocean mixed layer and cloud-radiative feedbacks. *J. Climate*, to appear.
- 14 Pethoukhov, V., A. Ganopolski, V. Brovkin, M. Claussen, A. Eliseev, C. Kubatzki and S. Rahmstorf, 2000:
15 CLIMBER-2: A climate system model of intermediate complexity. Part I: Model description and
16 performance for present climate. *Clim. Dyn.*, 16, 1-17.
- 17 Petoukhov, V., M. Claussen, A. Berger, M. Crucifix, M. Eby, A. Eliseev, T. Fichefet, A. Ganopolski, H.
18 Gosse, I. Kamenkovich, I. Mokhov, M. Montoya, L.A. Mysak, A. Sokolov, P. Stone, Z. Wang, and
19 A.J. Weaver, 2005: EMIC Intercomparison Project (EMIP-CO₂): Comparative analysis of EMIC
20 simulations of current climate and equilibrium and transient responses to atmospheric CO₂ doubling.
21 *Clim. Dyn.*, in press.
- 22 Phillips, T.J., G. L. Potter, D. L. Williamson, R. T. Cederwall, J. S. Boyle, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J.G.
23 Olson, S. Xie and J. J. Yio. 2004: Evaluating Parameterizations in General Circulation Models: Climate
24 Simulation Meets Weather Prediction. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 85, 1903-1915.
- 25 Piani, C., D.J. Frame, D.A. Stainforth and M.R. Allen, 2005: Constraints on climate change from a multi-
26 thousand member ensemble of simulations. *Submitted*.
- 27 Picon, L., R. Roca, S. Serra, J.L. Monge and M. Besbois, 2003: A new METEOSAT “water vapor” archive
28 for climate studies, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 4301, doi:10.1029/2002JD002640
- 29 Pierce, D.W., T.P. Barnett, and M. Latif, 2000: Connections between the Pacific Ocean tropics and
30 midlatitudes on decadal time scales. *J. Climate*, 13, 1173–1194.
- 31 Pierce, D.W., T.P. Barnett, N. Schneider, R. Saravanan, D. Dommenges, M. Latif, 2001: The role of ocean
32 dynamics in producing decadal climate variability in the North Pacific. *Clim. Dyn.*, 18, 51–70.
- 33 Pierrehumbert, R. T., 1995: Thermostats, radiator fins, and the local runaway greenhouse. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 52,
34 1784–180.
- 35 Pierrehumbert, R.T., and Roca, R., 1998 : Evidence for control of Atlantic subtropical humidity by large
36 scale advection, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 25, 4537-4540.
- 37 Pierrehumbert, R.T., 1999: Subtropical water vapour as a mediator of rapid global climate change. In
38 'Mechanisms of global climate change at millennial timescales', Geophysical Monograph 112,
39 American Geophysical Union. 339-361.
- 40 Pierrehumbert, R.T. 2002: The hydrologic cycle in deep time climate problems. *Nature*, 419, 191-198.
- 41 Pierrehumbert, R.T., H. Brogniez and R. Roca, 2005: On the relative humidity of the Earth's atmosphere. in
42 *The General Circulation*, T Schneider and A Sobel, eds. Princeton University Press (to appear)
- 43 Pitman, A.J., B.J. McAvaney, N. Bagnoud and B. Cheminat, 2004, Are inter-model differences in AMIP-II
44 near surface air temperature means and extremes explained by land surface energy balance complexity?,
45 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L05205, doi: 10.1029/2003GL019233.
- 46 Plattner, G-K, F Joos, TF Stocker, and O Marchal, 2001: Feedback mechanisms and sensitivities of ocean
47 carbon uptake under global warming. *Tellus*, Ser. B., 53, 564-592.
- 48 Plattner, G.-K., F. Joos and T.F. Stocker, 2002: Revision of the global carbon budget due to changing air-sea
49 oxygen fluxes. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 16(4), 1096, doi: 10.1029/2001GB001746.
- 50 Potter, G. L., and R. D. Cess, 2004: Testing the impact of clouds on the radiation budgets of 19 atmospheric
51 general circulation models. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, doi:10.1029/2003JD004018.
- 52 Plaut, G. and E. Simonnet, 2001: Large-scale circulation classification, weather regimes, and local climate
53 over France, the Alps, and Western Europe. *Climate Research*, 17, 303–324.
- 54 Pope, V.D. and R. A. Stratton, 2002: The processes governing horizontal resolution sensitivity in a climate
55 model. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 211-236.
- 56 Power, S., Casey, T., Folland, C., Colman, A., and V. Mehta, 1999: Interdecadal modulation of the impact of
57 ENSO on Australia. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, 319–234.

- 1 Pritchard, R.S., 1975: An elastic-plastic constitutive law for sea ice. *J. Appl. Mech.*, 42E:379–384.
- 2 Polzin, K. L., J. M. Toole, J. R. Redwell and R. W. Schmitt, Spatial variability of turbulent mixing in the
3 abyssal ocean, *Science*, 276, 93–96, 1997.
- 4 Pope, V.D., M.L. Gallani, P.R. Rowntree, and R.A. Stratton, 2000: The impact of new physical
5 parametrizations in the Hadley Centre climate model: HadAM3. *Climate Dyn.*, 16, 123–146.
- 6 Qu, X., and A. Hall, 2005: Surface contribution to planetary albedo variability in cryosphere regions, *J.*
7 *Climate*, accepted.
- 8 Qu, X, A. Hall, and C. Bitz, 2005: Assessing snow albedo feedback in simulated climate change, *J. Climate*,
9 submitted.
- 10 Quadrelli, R., and J. M. Wallace, 2004: A simplified linear framework for interpreting patterns of Northern
11 Hemisphere wintertime climate variability. *J. Climate*, 17, 3728–3744.
- 12 Rahmstorf, S., 1995: Bifurcations of the Atlantic thermohaline circulation in response to change in the
13 hydrological cycle. *Nature*, 378, 145–149.
- 14 Rahmstorf, S., 1996: On the freshwater forcing and transport of the Atlantic thermohaline circulation.
15 *Climate Dynamics*, 12, 799–811.
- 16 Rahmstorf, S., M. Crucifix, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, I. Kamenkovich, R. Knutti, G. Lohmann, R. Marsh,
17 L.A. Mysak, Z. Wang, and A.J. Weaver A.J., 2005: Thermohaline circulation hysteresis: A model
18 intercomparison. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, submitted.
- 19 Randall, D. A., J. Curry, P. G. Duynkerke, S. Krueger, B. Ryan, D. Starr, M. Miller, W. B. Rossow, and B.
20 A. Wielicki, 2003: Confronting models with data: The GEWEX Cloud Systems Study. *Bull. Amer.*
21 *Meteor. Soc.*, 84, 455–469.
- 22 Randall, D. A., M. E. Schlesinger, V. Galin, V. Meleshko, J.-J. Morcrette, and R. Wetherald, 2000: Cloud
23 feedbacks. *Frontiers in the science of climate modeling*, The Proceedings of a Symposium in Honor of
24 Professor Robert D. Cess, Edited by J. T. Kiehl and V. Ramanathan.
- 25 Randel, W.J., F. Wu, S.J. Oltmans, K. Rosenlof, G.E. Nedoluha, 2004: Interannual changes of stratospheric
26 water vapor and correlations with tropical tropopause temperatures. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 61: 2133–2148
- 27 Raper, S.C.B., T.M.L. Wigley and R.A. Warrick, 1996: Global sea-level rise: past and future. In: *Sea-Level*
28 *Rise and Coastal Subsidence: Causes, Consequences and Strategies*, J.D. Milliman and B.U. Haq
29 (eds.), Kluwer Acad. Pub., Dordrecht, pp. 11–46.
- 30 Raper, S.C.B., J.M. Gregory and T.J. Osborn, 2001: Use of an upwelling-diffusion energy balance model to
31 simulate and diagnose AOGCM results. *Clim. Dyn.*, 17, 601–613.
- 32 Raper, S.C.B., J.M. Gregory and R.J. Stouffer, 2002: The role of climate sensitivity and ocean heat uptake
33 on AOGCM transient temperature response. *J. Clim.*, 15, 124–130.
- 34 Raphael, M.N., and M.M Holland, 2005: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate
35 in coupled models. Part 1: Large scale circulation variability. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 36 Raymond, D.J., 2001: A new model of the Madden-Julian oscillation. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 58, 2807–2819
- 37 Rayner, N.A., D.E. Parker, E.B. Horton, C.K. Folland, L.V. Alexander, D.P. Rowell, E.C. Kent, and A.
38 Kaplan, 2003: Global analyses of sea surface temperature, sea ice, and night marine air temperature
39 since the late nineteenth century. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108 (D14), doi:10.1029/2002JD002670.
- 40 Renssen, H., H. Goosse, T. Fichefet, V. Brovkin, E. Driesschaert and F. Wolk, 2005: Simulating the
41 Holocene climate evolution at northern high latitudes using a coupled atmosphere–sea ice–ocean–
42 vegetation model. *Clim. Dyn.*, 24, doi: 10.1007/s00382-004-0485-y, 23–43.
- 43 Rial, J.A., 2004, Abrupt climate change: chaos and order at orbital and millennial scales. *Global and*
44 *Planetary Change*, 41, 95–109.
- 45 Renwick, J.A., 1998: ENSO-related variability in the frequency of South Pacific blocking. *Monthly Weather*
46 *Review*, 126, 3117–3123.
- 47 Rind, D. and Lonergan, P., 1995: Modelled impacts of stratospheric ozone and water vapour perturbations
48 with implications for high-speed civil transport aircraft. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 100, 7381–7396.
- 49 Rind, D., R. Healy, C. Parkinson, and D. Martinson, 1995: The role of sea ice in 2XCO₂ climate model
50 sensitivity. Part I: The total influence of sea ice thickness and extent, *J. Climate*, 8, 449–463.
- 51 Rind, DG, G Russell, G Schmidt, S Sheth, D Collins, P DeMenocal and J Teller, 2001: Effects of glacial
52 meltwater in the GISS Coupled Atmosphere-Ocean model: Part II. A bipolar seesaw in deep water
53 production. *J Geophys Res.* 106, 27355–27365.
- 54 Ringer, M. A., and R. P. Allan, 2004: Evaluating climate model simulations of tropical clouds. *Tellus-A*, 56,
55 308–327.
- 56 Ringer, M. A., G. M. Martin, C. Z. Greeves, T. J. Hinton, P. M. James, V. D. Pope, A. A. Scaife, R. A.
57 Stratton, P. M. Inness, J. M. Slingo, and G.-Y. Yang, 2005: The physical properties of the atmosphere

- 1 in the new Hadley Centre Global Environmental Model, HadGEM1. Part II: Aspects of variability and
2 regional climate. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 3 Robinson, W. A., 1991: The dynamics of the zonal index in a simple model of the atmosphere. *Tellus*, 43A,
4 295–305.
- 5 Rosenlof, K.H., 2003: How water enters the stratosphere. *Science*, 302, 1691–1692.
- 6 Roberts, M.J., 2004: The ocean component of HadGEM1. GMR Report Annex IV.D.3, Met Office, Exeter,
7 United Kingdom.
- 8 Robertson, A.W., 2001: Influence of ocean-atmosphere interaction on the arctic oscillation in two general
9 circulation models. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3240–3254.
- 10 Robinson, D.A. and A. Frei, 2000: Seasonal variability of northern hemisphere snow extent using visible
11 satellite data. *Professional Geographer*, 51, 307–314.
- 12 Robinson, D.A., K. F. Dewey and R. Heim, Jr., 1993: Global snow cover monitoring: an update. *Bulletin of*
13 *the American Meteorological Society*, 74, 1689–1696.
- 14 Robock, A., 1983: Ice and snow feedbacks and the latitudinal and seasonal distribution of climate sensitivity.
15 *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 40, 986–997.
- 16 Roeckner, E., K. Arpe, L. Bengtsson, M. Christoph, M. Claussen, L. Dümenil, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, U.
17 Schlese, and U. Schulzweida, 1996b: The atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM4: Model
18 description and simulation of present-day climate. MPI Report No. 218, Max-Planck-Institut für
19 Meteorologie, Hamburg, Germany, 90 pp. (Available from MPI for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53,
20 20146 Hamburg, Germany.)
- 21 Roeckner, E., G. Bäuml, L. Bonaventur, R. Brokopf, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, S. Hagemann, I. Kirchner, L.
22 Kornblueh, E. Manzini, A. Rhodin, U. Schlese, U. Schulzweida, and A. Tompkins, 2003: The
23 atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM5. Part I: Model description. Max Planck Institute for
24 Meteorology Report 349, 127 pp. (Available from MPI for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53, 20146
25 Hamburg, Germany.)
- 26 Roesch, A., and E. Roeckner, 2005: Evaluation of surface albedo and snow cover in AR4 coupled climate
27 models. *Journal of Climate* (submitted).
- 28 Rosati, A., K. Miyakoda, and R. Gudgel, 1997: The impact of ocean initial conditions on ENSO forecasting
29 with a coupled model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 125(5), 754–772.
- 30 Ross, R.J., W.P. Elliott, D.J. Seidel and participating AMIP-II modelling groups, 2002: Lower tropospheric
31 humidity-temperature relationships in radiosonde observations and atmospheric general circulation
32 models. *J. Hydromet.*, 3, 26–38.
- 33 Rothrock, D.A., 1975: The energetics of the plastic deformation of pack ice by ridging. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
34 80:4514–4519.
- 35 Rotstayn, L. D., and U. Lohmann, 2002: Tropical rainfall trends and the indirect aerosol effect. *J. Climate*,
36 15, 2103–2116.
- 37 Redi, M. H., Oceanic isopycnal mixing by coordinate rotation, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 12, 1154–
38 1158, 1982.
- 39 Roberts, M., H. Banks, N. Gedney, J. Gregory, R. Hill, S. Mullerworth, A. Pardaens, G. Rickard, R. Thorpe,
40 R. Wood, Impact of an eddy-permitting ocean resolution on control and climate change simulations
41 with a global coupled GCM, *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3–20, 2004.
- 42 Russell, J.L., R.J. Stouffer and K.W. Dixon, 2005: Intercomparison of the Southern Ocean circulations in
43 IPCC coupled model control simulations. *J. Climate* (submitted)
- 44 Russell, G.L., J.R. Miller, and D. Rind, 1995: A coupled atmosphere-ocean model for transient climate
45 change studies. *Atmos.-Ocean*, 33, 683–730.
- 46 Rybak, O. and P. Huybrechts, 2003: A comparison of Eulerian and Lagrangian methods for data in
47 numerical ice-sheet models. *Ann. Glaciol.* 37, 150–158.
- 48 Sadourny, R., A. Arakawa, and Y. Mintz, 1968: Integration of the non-divergent barotropic vorticity equation
49 with an icosahedral-hexagonal grid for the sphere. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 96, 351–96, 356.
- 50 Saenko, O.A., M. Plato, and A. J. Weaver, 2002: Improved representation of sea-ice processes in climate
51 models. *Atmos.-Ocean*, 40, 21–43.
- 52 Saito, F., A. Abe-Ouchi, A. and H. Blatter, 2003: Effects of first-order stress gradients in an ice sheet
53 evaluated by a three-dimensional thermomechanical coupled model. *Ann. Glaciol.* 37, 166–172.
- 54 Sakamoto, T. T., A. Sumi, S. Emori, T. Nishimura, H. Hasumi, T. Suzuki and M. Kimoto, 2004: Far-reaching
55 effects of the Hawaiian Islands in the CCSR/NIES/FRCGC high-resolution climate model, *Geophysical*
56 *Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029:2004GL020907.

- 1 Sakamoto, T., H.Hasumi,M.Ishii,S.Emori,T.Suzuki,T.Nishimura and A.Sumi, 2005: Responses of the
2 Kuroshio and the Kuroshio Extension to global warming in a high-resolution climate model, *Geophys.*
3 *Res. Lett.*, 32, L14617, doi: 10.1029/2005GL023384.
- 4 Salas-Méllia, D., 2002: A global coupled sea ice-ocean model. *Ocean Modelling*, 4, 137-172
- 5 Salinger, M.J., Renwick, J.A., and A.B. Mullan, 2001: Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation and South Pacific
6 climate. *Int. J. Climatology.*, 21, 1705–1721.
- 7 Sarmiento, J. L., T. M. C. Hughes, R. J. Stouffer, and S. Manabe, 1998: Simulated response of the ocean
8 carbon cycle to anthropogenic climate warming. *Nature*, 393(6682), 245-249.
- 9 Sato, N., P.J. Sellers, D.A. Randall, E.K. Schneider, J. Shukla, J.L. Kinter III, Y-T. Hou, and E. Albertazzi,
10 1989: Implementing the simple biosphere model in a general circulation model. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 46,
11 2757-2782.
- 12 Sausen, R., M. Ponater, N. Stuber, M. Joshi K. Shine and L. Li, 2002: Climate response to inhomogeneously
13 distributed forcing agents. In J. van Ham, A.P.M. Baede, R. Guicherit and J.G.F.M. Williams-Jacobse
14 (eds.): Non-CO2 Greenhouse Gases: Scientific Understanding, Control Options and Policy Aspects.
15 Millpress, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90-77017-70-4, 377-381.
- 16 Savvin, A., R. Greve, R. Calov, B. Mügge and K. Hutter, 2000: Simulation of the Antarctic ice sheet with a
17 three-dimensional polythermal ice-sheet model, in support of the EPICA project: II. Nested high-
18 resolution treatment of Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *Ann. Glaciol.*, 30, 69–75.
- 19 Scaife, A. A., Butchart N., Warner C. D., Stainforth D., Norton W., and Austin J., 2000: Realistic quasi-
20 biennial oscillations in a simulation of the global climate. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 27, 3481–3484.
- 21 Scinocca, J.F., and N.A. McFarlane, 2004: The variability of modelled tropical precipitation. *J. Atmos. Sci.*,
22 61, 1993–2015
- 23 Schiffer, R.A., and W.B. Rossow 1985. ISCCP global radiance data set: A new resource for climate
24 research. *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 66, 1498-1505.
- 25 Schiller, A, U Mikolajewicz, and R Voss, 1997: The stability of the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation
26 in a coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation model. *Clim. Dyn.*, 13, 325–347.
- 27 Schmidt, G.A., C. M. Bitz, U. Mikolajewicz, and L. B. Tremblay, 2004: Ice-ocean boundary conditions for
28 coupled models. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 59-74.
- 29 Schmidt, G.A., R. Ruedy, J.E. Hansen, I. Aleinov, N. Bell, M. Bauer, S. Bauer, B. Cairns, V. Canuto, Y.
30 Cheng, A. DelGenio, G. Faluvegi, A.D. Friend, T.M. Hall, Y. Hu, M. Kelley, N.Y. Kiang, D. Koch, A.
31 A. Lacis, J. Lerner, K. K. Lo, R.L. Miller, L. Nazarenko, V. Oinas, J. Perlwitz, J. Perlwitz, D. Rind, A.
32 Romanou, G.L. Russell, M. Sato, D.T. Shindell, P.H. Stone, S. Sun, N. Tausnev, D. Thresher, and M-S.
33 Yao, 2005: Present day atmospheric simulations using GISS ModelE: Comparison to in-situ, satellite
34 and reanalysis data. *J. Climate* (accepted). <http://www.giss.nasa.gov/tools/modelE/>
- 35 Schmittner, A. and T. F. Stocker, 1999: The stability of the thermohaline circulation in global warming
36 experiments. *J. Clim.*, 12, 1117-1133.
- 37 Schmittner, A., C. Appenzeller and T.F. Stocker, 2000: Enhanced Atlantic freshwater export during El Nino.
38 *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 27, 1163-1166.
- 39 Schneider, E. K., 2001: Causes of differences between the equatorial Pacific as simulated by two coupled
40 GCM's. *J. Climate*, 15, 2301–2320.
- 41 Schneider, EK, Kirtman BP and Lindzen RS, 1999: Tropospheric water vapor and climate sensitivity. *J*
42 *Atmos Sci* 56: 1649?1658
- 43 Schneider, N., A. J. Miller and D. W. Pierce, 2002: Anatomy of North Pacific decadal variability. *J. Climate*,
44 15, 586–605.
- 45 Schneider, N., S. Venzke, A. J. Miller, D. W. Pierce, T. P. Barnett, C. Deser and M. Latif, 1999: Pacific
46 thermocline bridge revisited. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 26, 1329–1332.
- 47 Schneider, S.H., 2004, Abrupt non-linear climate change, irreversibility and surprise, *Global Environmental*
48 *Change*, 14, 245–258.
- 49 Seidel, DJ and JR Lanzante, 2004: An assessment of three alternatives to linear trends for characterizing
50 global atmospheric temperature changes. *J of Geophysical Research*, 109 (D14108), doi:
51 10.1029/2003JD004414.
- 52 Seidov, D., E. J. Barron, and B. J. Haupt, 2001: Meltwater and the global ocean conveyor: Northern versus
53 southern connections, *Global and Planetary Change*, 30, 253–266.
- 54 Seidov, D, RJ Stouffer, B Haupt 2005:Is there a simple ocean bi-polar seesaw? Submitted GPC.
- 55 Sellers, P.J., Y. Mintz, Y.C. Sud, and A. Dalcher, 1986: A simple biosphere model (SiB) for use within
56 general circulation models. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 43, 505-531.

- 1 Selten, F.M. and G. Branstator, 2004: Preferred regime transition routes and evidence for an unstable
2 periodic orbit in a baroclinic model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 2267–2268.
- 3 Semenov, V.A., and L. Bengtsson, 2002: Secular trends in daily precipitation characteristics: greenhouse gas
4 simulation with a coupled AOGCM. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 123–140.
- 5 Semtner, A.J., 1976: A model for the thermodynamic growth of sea ice in numerical investigations of climate.
6 *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 6:379–389.
- 7 Senior C.A., Mitchell J.F.B., 1993: Carbon dioxide and climate: the impact of cloud parameterization. *J.*
8 *Climate*, 6, 393-418.
- 9 Senior, CA and JFB Mitchell, 2000: The time dependence of climate sensitivity. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 27,
10 2685–2688
- 11 Sexton, D. M. H., 2001: The effect of stratospheric ozone depletion on the phase of the Antarctic Oscillation.
12 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28, 3697–3700.
- 13 Shaffrey, L. and R. Sutton, 2004: The interannual variability of energy transports within and over the Atlantic
14 Ocean in a coupled climate model. *J. Climate*, 17, 1433-1448.
- 15 Shepherd, A, DJ Wingham, AJ Payne and P Skvarca, 2003: Larsen ice shelf has progressively thinned.
16 *Science*, 302, 856–859
- 17 Shibata, K., H. Yoshimura, M. Ohizumi, M. Hosaka, and M. Sugi, 1999: A simulation of troposphere,
18 stratosphere and mesosphere with an MRI/JMA98 GCM. *Papers in Meteor. Geophys.*, 50, 15-53.
19 (Available from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052, Japan.)
- 20 Shine, K. P.; M.S. Bourqui; P.M. De F. Forster; S.H.E. Hare; U. Langematz; P. Braesicke; V. Grewe; M.
21 Ponater; C. Schnadt; C.A. Smith; J.D. Haigh; J. Austin; N. Butchart; D.T. Shindell; W.J. Randel; T.
22 Nagashima; R.W. Portmann; S. Solomon; D.J. Seidel; J. Lanzante; S. Klein; V. Ramaswamy; M.D.
23 Schwarzkopf, 2003, Comparison of model-simulated trends in stratospheric temperatures. *Q. J. R. M.*
24 *S.*, 129, 1565–1588
- 25 Shinoda, T., and H. H. Hendon, 1998: Mixed layer modelling of intraseasonal variability in the tropical
26 western Pacific and Indian Oceans. *J. Climate.*, 11, 2668–2685
- 27 Reason, C.J.C., and M. Roualt, 2002:
28 ENSO-like decadal variability and South African rainfall. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29, (13), 10.1029.
29 Shiogama, H., M. Watanabe, M. Kimoto, and T. Nozawa, 2005: Anthropogenic and natural forcing impacts
30 on the Pacific Decadal Oscillation during the second half of the 20th Century. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*
31 (submitted).
- 32 Siegenthaler, U. and H. Oeschger, 1987: Biospheric CO₂ emissions during the past 200 years reconstructing
33 by convolution of ice core data. *Tellus*, 39B, 140-154.
- 34 Sinclair, M. R., 1994: An objective cyclone climatology for the Southern Hemisphere. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 122,
35 2239–2256.
- 36 Sinclair, M.R. 1996: A climatology of anticyclones and blocking for the Southern Hemisphere. *Monthly*
37 *Weather Review*, 124, 245–263.
- 38 Sinclair, M., and I. Watterson, 1999: Objective assessment of extratropical weather systems in simulated
39 climates. *J. Climate*, 12, 3467–3485.
- 40 Six, K.D. and E. Maier-Reimer, 1996: Effects of plankton dynamics on seasonal carbon fluxes in an ocean
41 general circulation model. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 10, 559-583.
- 42 Slingo, A., J. A. Pamment, R. P. Allan and P. S. Wilson, 2000: Water Vapor Feedbacks in the ECMWF Re-
43 Analyses and Hadley Centre Climate Model, *J. Climate*, 13, 3080–3098
- 44 Slingo, A., K. I. Hodges, and G. J. Robinson, 2004: Simulation of the diurnal cycle in a climate model and
45 its evaluation using data from Meteosat 7., *Quarterly J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc.*, doi: 10.1256/qj.doi.
- 46 Slingo, J.M., K.R. Sperber, and 22 others, 1996: Intraseasonal oscillations in 15 atmospheric general
47 circulation models. Results from an AMIP Diagnostic Subproject. *Climate Dynamics*, 12, 325–357
- 48 Slingo, J.M., D.P. Rowell, K.R. Sperber, F. Nortley, 1999: On the predictability of the interannual behaviour
49 of the Madden-Julian oscillation and its relationship with El Nino. *Quart. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc.*, 125,
50 583–609.
- 51 Slingo, JM. Et al, 2003: in How good is the Hadley Centre Climate Model? Research at CGAM on
52 identifying and understanding model systematic errors: 1999-2002., CGAM/NCAS Technical Report,
53 26-32.
- 54 Slingo, J.M., P. M. Inness, and K. R. Sperber, 2005: Modelling the Madden Julian Oscillation. In
55 *Intraseasonal Variability of the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate System*, W.K.-M. Lau and D.E. Waliser
56 Eds., Praxis Publishing.
- 57 Smith, R.D., and P.R. Gent 2002: Reference manual for the Parallel Ocean Program (POP), Ocean
Component of the Community Climate System Model (CCSM2.0 and 3.0). Technical Report LA-UR-

- 1 02-2484, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.
2 <http://www.cesm.ucar.edu/models/ccsm3.0/pop/>
- 3 Smolarkiewicz, P.K., 1984: A fully multidimensional positive definite advection transport algorithm with
4 small implicit diffusion. *J. Comput. Phys.*, 54:325–362, 1984.
- 5 Soden, B.J., 2000: The sensitivity of the tropical hydrological cycle to ENSO, *J. Climate*, 13, 538–549
- 6 Soden, B.J., 2004: The impact of tropical convection and cirrus on upper tropospheric humidity: a lagrangian
7 analysis of satellite measurements, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31, L20104, doi: 10.1029/2004GL020980
- 8 Soden, B.J. and Held, I.M., 2005: An assessment of climate feedbacks in coupled ocean-atmosphere models.
9 *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 10 Soden, B.J., R.T. Wetherald, G.L. Stenchikov and A. Robock, 2002: Global cooling after the eruption of
11 Mount Pinatubo: a test of climate feedback by water vapor, *Science*, 296, 727–730
- 12 Soden, B.J., A. J. Broccoli, and R. S. Hemler, 2004: On the use of cloud forcing to estimate cloud feedback.
13 *J. Climate*, 17, 3661–3665.
- 14 Soden, B.J., D.L. Jackson, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf and X. Huang, 2005: The radiative signature
15 of upper tropospheric moistening, *Science*, to appear.
- 16 Sohn, B.-J. and J. Schmetz, 2004: Water vapor-induced OLR variations associated with high cloud changes
17 over the tropics: a study from Meteosat-5 observations, *J. Climate*, 17, 1987–1996.
- 18 Sokolov, A. and P. Stone, 1998: A flexible climate model for use in integrated assessments. *Clim. Dyn.*, 14,
19 291–303.
- 20 Sokolov, A.P., C. A. Schlosser, S. Dutkiewicz, H. D. Jacoby, D. W. Kicklighter, R. Prinn, C. E. Forest, S.
21 Paltsev, J. Reilly, M. C. Sarofim, J. Scott, P. Stone and C. Wang, 2005: The MIT Integrated Global
22 System Model (IGSM), Version 2: Model description and baseline evaluation. *Report No. 125*, Joint
23 Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, MIT, Cambridge, MA, USA
- 24 Spelman, M.J., and S. Manabe, 1984: Influence of oceanic heat transport upon the sensitivity of a model
25 climate, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 89, 571–586.
- 26 Sperber, K.R., S. Gualdi, S. Legutke, and V. Gayler, 2005: The Madden-Julian Oscillation in ECHAM4
27 coupled and uncoupled GCMs. *Climate Dyn.*, (accepted).
- 28 Srinivasan, J., 2003: Diagnostic study of errors in the simulation of tropical continental precipitation in
29 general circulation models. *Annales Geophysicae*, 21, 1197–1207
- 30 Stainforth, D.A., T. Aina, C. Christensen, M. Collins, N. Faull, D.J. Frame, J.A. Kettleborough, S. Knight,
31 A. Martin, J.M. Murphy, C. Piani, D. Sexton, L.A. Smith, R.A. Spicer, A.J. Thorpe, and M.R. Allen,
32 2005: Uncertainty in predictions of the climate response to rising levels of greenhouse gases. *Nature*,
33 433, 403–406.
- 34 Stein, O., 2000: The variability of Atlantic-European blocking as derived from long SLP time series. *Tellus*,
35 52A, 225–236.
- 36 Stenchikov, G., A. Robock, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf, K. Hamilton and S. Ramachandran, 2002:
37 Arctic Oscillation response to the 1991 Mount Pinatubo eruption: effects of volcanic aerosols and ozone
38 depletion. *J. Geophys. Res.* 107 (D24) 4803.
- 39 Stephens, G. L., 2005: Cloud feedbacks in the climate system: a critical review. *J. Climate*, 18, 237–273
- 40 Stephenson DB, Pavan V (2003) The North Atlantic Oscillation in coupled climate models: a CMIP1
41 evaluation. *Clim Dyn* 20: 381–399
- 42 Stephenson, D.B., A. Hannachi, and A. O'Neill, 2004: On the existence of multiple climate regimes.
43 *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 130, 583–605.
- 44 Stevenson, D.S., W.J. Collins, C.E. Johnson, and R.G. Derwent, Intercomparison and evaluation of
45 atmospheric transport in a Lagrangian model (STOCHEM), and an Eulerian model (UM), using 222Rn
46 as a short-lived tracer, *Q.J.R. Meteorol. Soc.*, 125, 2477–2493, 1998.
- 47 Stocker, T., G. K. C. Clarke, H. Le Treut, R. S. Lindzen, V. P. Meleshko, R. K. Mugara, T. N. Palmer, R. T.
48 Pierrehumbert, P. J. Sellers, K. E. Trenberth, and J. Willebrand. 2001. Physical climate processes and
49 feedbacks, In J. T. Houghton et al. (eds.) *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*. Contribution of
50 Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change,
51 419–470. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 881 pp
- 52 Stommel, H., 1961: Thermohaline convection with two stable regimes of flow. *Tellus*, 13, 224–230.
- 53 Stone, D. A., and Fyfe J. C., 2004: The effect of oceanic mixing parameterisation on the enhanced CO₂
54 response of the Southern Hemisphere mid latitude jet. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* (Submitted).
- 55 Stone, D.A., A. J. Weaver, and R. J. Stouffer, 2002: Projection of climate change onto modes of atmospheric
56 variability. *J. Clim.*, 14, 3551 – 3565.

- 1 Stossel, A., S.-J. Kim, and S.S. Drijfhout, 1998: The impact of Southern Ocean sea ice in a global ocean
2 model, *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 28, 1999–2018.
- 3 Stowasser, M., K. Hamilton, and G. J. Boer, 2005: Local and Global Climate Feedbacks in Models with
4 Differing Climate Sensitivity. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 5 Stowasser, M., and K. Hamilton, 2005: Relationship between shortwave cloud radiative forcing and local
6 meteorological variables compared in observations and several global climate models. *J. Climate*,
7 submitted.
- 8 Stouffer, RJ, 2004: Time scales of climate response. *J of Climate*, 17(1), 209–217
- 9 Stouffer, RJ, and S Manabe 2003: Equilibrium response of thermohaline circulation to large changes in
10 atmospheric CO₂ concentration. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(7/8), 759–773.
- 11 Stouffer, R.J., J. Yin, J.M. Gregory, K.W. Dixon, M.J. Spelman, W. Hurlin, A.J. Weaver, M. Eby, G.M.
12 Flato, H. Hasumi, A. Hu, J.H. Jungclaus, I.V. Kamenkovich, A. Levermann, M. Montoya, S.
13 Murakami, S. Nawrath, A. Oka, W.R. Peltier, D.Y. Robitaille, A. Sokolov, G. Vettoretti, and S.L.
14 Weber, 2005: Investigating the causes of the response of the thermohaline circulation to past and future
15 climate changes. *J. Clim.*, submitted.
- 16 Stuber, N., Ponater, M. and Sausen, R. 2001.: Is the climate sensitivity to ozone perturbations enhanced by
17 stratospheric water vapor feedback?. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 28, doi: 10.1029/2001GL013000.
- 18 Stuber, N., Ponater, M. and Sausen, R. 2005.: Why radiative forcing might fail as a predictor of climate
19 change. *Clim. Dyn.*, 24, 497-510.
- 20 Sudo, K., M. Takahashi, J. Kurokawa, and H. Akimoto, CHASER: A global chemical model of the
21 troposphere 1. Model description, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107, 10.1029/2001JD001113, 2002.
- 22 Sudo, K., M. Takahashi, and H. Akimoto, Future changes in stratosphere-troposphere exchange and their
23 impacts on future tropospheric ozone simulations *Geophys. Res. Letters.*, 30, 2256
24 10.1029/2003GL018526, 2003.
- 25 Sun, D.-Z., C. Covey and R.S. Lindzen, 2001: Vertical correlations of water vapor in GCMs, *Geophys. Res.*
26 *Lett.*, 28, 259–262.
- 27 Sun, S., and J. Hansen, Climate simulations for 1951–2050 with a coupled atmosphere-ocean model, *Journal*
28 *of Climate*, 16, 2807–2826, 2003.
- 29 Takahashi, M., 1996: Simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation using a general circulation
30 model. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 23, 661–664.
- 31 Takahashi, M., 1999: The first realistic simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation in a general
32 circulation model. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 26, 1307–1310
- 33 Takemura, T., T. Nakajima, O. Dubovik, B. N. Holben, and S. Kinne, 2002: Single scattering albedo and
34 radiative forcing of various aerosol species with a global three-dimensional model. *J. Climate*, 15, 333–
35 352.
- 36 Takemura, T., T. Nozawa, S. Emori, T. Y. Nakajima, and T. Nakajima, 2005: Simulation of climate response
37 to aerosol direct and indirect effects with aerosol transport-radiation model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, in press,
38 doi:10.1029/2004JD005029.
- 39 Tang, Y.M. and M. J. Roberts, 2005: The impact of a bottom boundary layer scheme on the North Atlantic
40 Ocean in a global coupled climate model. *J. Phys. Oceanog.*, 35 (2), 202-217.
- 41 Taylor, K.E., 2001: Summarizing multiple aspects of model performance in a single diagram, *J. Geophys.*
42 *Res.*, 106, 7183-7192.
- 43 Taylor, KE and Ghan SJ 1992: An analysis of cloud liquid water feedback and global climate sensitivity in a
44 general circulation model. *J Climate* 5: 907–919
- 45 Teng, H., and B. Wang, 2003: Interannual variations of the boreal summer intraseasonal oscillation in the
46 Asian–Pacific region. *J. Climate*, 16, 3572–3584
- 47 Teng, Q., A.H. Monahan and J.C. Fyfe, 2004: Effects of time averaging on climate regimes. *Geophysical*
48 *Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2004GL020840.
- 49 Terray, L., S. Valcke, and A. Piacentini, 1998: OASIS 2.2 Guide and Reference Manual, TR/CMGC/98-05
50 (Available from CERFACS, 42 Ave. G. Coriolis, 31057 Toulouse, France.)
- 51 Thomas, R, E Rignot G Casassa, P Kanagaratnam, C Acuña, T Akins, H Brecher, E Frederick, P Gogineni,
52 W Krabill, S Manizade, H Ramamoorthy, A Rivera, R Russell, J Sonntag, R Swift, J Yungel, and J
53 Zwally, 2004: Accelerated sea-level rise from West Antarctica, *Science*, 306, 255–258
- 54 Thompson, D. W. J., and J. M. Wallace, 1998: The Arctic Oscillation signature in the wintertime
55 geopotential height and temperature fields. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 25, 1297–1300.
- 56 Thompson, D. W. J., and J. M. Wallace, 2000: Annular modes in the extratropical circulation. Part I: Month-
57 to-month variability. *J. Climate*, 13, 1000–1016.

- 1 Thompson, C. J., and D. S. Battisti, 2001: A Linear Stochastic Dynamical Model of ENSO. Part II: Analysis.
2 *J. Climate*, 14, 445–466.
- 3 Thompson, D.W.J., and S. Solomon, 2002: Interpretation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.
4 *Science*, 296, 895–899.
- 5 Thompson, L.A., and C. A. Ladd, 2004: The Response of the North Pacific Ocean to Decadal Variability in
6 Atmospheric Forcing: Wind versus Buoyancy Forcing. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 34 (6),
7 1373–1386.
- 8 Thorndike, A.S., D. A. Rothrock, G. A. Maykut, and R. Colony, 1975: The thickness distribution of sea ice.
9 *J. Geophys. Res.*, 80:4501–4513.
- 10 Thorpe, R.B., J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, R.A. Wood and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: Mechanisms determining the
11 Atlantic thermohaline circulation response to greenhouse gas forcing in a non-flux-adjusted coupled
12 climate model. *J. Climate* 14, 3102–3116.
- 13 Thorpe, R.B., R.A. Wood and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2004: The sensitivity of the thermohaline circulation response
14 to preindustrial and anthropogenic greenhouse gas forcing to the parameterisation of mixing across the
15 Greenland-Scotland ridge. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 259–268.
- 16 Tian, B., B. J. Soden, and X. Wu, 2004: Diurnal cycle of convection, clouds, and water vapor in the tropical
17 upper troposphere: satellites versus a general circulation model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, doi:
18 10.1029/2003JD004117.
- 19 Tomé, A and PMA Miranda, 2004: Piecewise linear fitting and trend changing points of climate parameters,
20 *Geophys Res Lett*, 31, L02207, doi: 10.1029/2003GL019100.
- 21 Tompkins, A.M. and Craig, G.C., 1999: Sensitivity of tropical convection to sea surface temperature in the
22 absence of large-scale flow. *J Climate* 12: 462–476
- 23 Tompkins, A.M., and K.A. Emanuel, 2000: The vertical resolution sensitivity of simulated equilibrium
24 temperature and water vapor profiles. *Quart. J. Roy. Meteorology. Soc.*, 129, 2897–2925
- 25 Toniazzo, T, JM Gregory, and P Huybrechts, 2004: Climatic impact of a Greenland deglaciation and its
26 possible irreversibility, *Journal of Climate*, 17(1), 21–33, doi:10.1175/1520-0442(2004)017.
- 27 Toyota, T., T. Kawamura, K. I. Ohshima, H. Shimoda, and M. Wakatsuchi, 2004: Thickness distribution,
28 texture and stratigraphy, and a simple probabilistic model for dynamical thickening of sea ice in the
29 southern Sea of Okhotsk. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, C06001, doi:10.1029/2003JC002090.
- 30 Trenberth, K.E., G.W. Branstator, D. Karoly, A. Kumar, N.-C. Lau and C. Ropelewski, 1998: Progress
31 during TOGA in understanding and modeling global teleconnection associated with tropical sea surface
32 temperatures. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103, 14291–14324.
- 33 Trenberth, K.E., D.P. Stepaniak, J.W. Hurrell and M. Fiorino, 2001: Quality of re-analyses in the tropics, *J.*
34 *Climate*, 14, 1499–1510
- 35 Trenberth, K.E., J. Fasullo and L. Smith, 2005: Trends and variability in column-integrated atmospheric
36 water vapour. *Clim. Dyn.*, 24, 741–758.
- 37 Trigo, R.M., I.F. Trigo, C.C. DaCamra, and T.J. Osborn, 2004: Climate impact of the European winter
38 blocking episodes from the NCEP/NCAR reanalyses. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 17–28.
- 39 Tselioudis, G., Y.-C. Zhang, and W.R. Rossow, 2000: Cloud and radiation variations associated with
40 northern midlatitude low and high sea level pressure regimes. *J. Climate*, 13, 312–327.
- 41 Tselioudis, G., and C. Jakob, 2002: Evaluation of midlatitude cloud properties in a weather and a climate
42 model: dependence on dynamic regime and spatial resolution. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107, D24, 4781,
43 doi:10.1029/2002JD002259.
- 44 Tselioudis, G., and W. B. Rossow, 1994: Global, multiyear variations of optical thickness with temperature
45 in low and cirrus clouds. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 21, 2211–2214.
- 46 Tselioudis, G., Y.-C. Zhang, and W.R. Rossow, 2000: Cloud and radiation variations associated with
47 northern midlatitude low and high sea level pressure regimes. *J. Climate*, 13, 312–327.
- 48 Tselioudis, G., and C. Jakob, 2002: Evaluation of midlatitude cloud properties in a weather and a climate
49 model: dependence on dynamic regime and spatial resolution. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107, D24, 4781,
50 doi:10.1029/2002JD002259.
- 51 Tselioudis, G. and W. B. Rossow, 2005: Climate feedback implied by observed radiation and precipitation
52 changes with midlatitude storm strength and frequency, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, submitted.
- 53 Tsushima, Y., and S. Manabe, 2001: Influence of cloud feedback on annual variation of global mean surface
54 temperature. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, D19, 22635–22646.
- 55 Tsushima, Y., S. Emori, T. Ogura, M. J. Webb, K. D. Williams, M. A. Ringer, B. J. Soden, B. Li, and N.
56 Andronova, 2005a: A multi-model analysis of the distribution of mixed-phase clouds in AGCMs, for
57 control and doubled carbon dioxide simulations. *Clim. Dynamics*, submitted.

- 1 Tsushima, Y., A. Abe-Ouchi and S. Manabe, 2005b: Radiative damping of annual variation in global mean
2 surface temperature: comparison between observed and simulated feedback. *Climate Dynamics*, doi
3 10.1007/s 00382-005-0002
- 4 Tziperman, E., 1997: Inherently unstable climate behaviour due to weak thermohaline ocean circulation,
5 *Nature* 386, 592–595
- 6 Uppala, S.M., P.W. Kållberg, A.J. Simmons, U. Andrae, V. da Costa Bechtold, M. Fiorino, J.K. Gibson, J.
7 Haseler, A. Hernandez, G.A. Kelly, X. Li, K. Onogi, S. Saarinen, N. Sokka, R.P. Allan, E. Andersson,
8 K. Arpe, M.A. Balmaseda, A.C.M. Beljaars, L. van de Berg, J. Bidlot, N. Bormann, S. Caires, F.
9 Chevallier, A. Dethof, M. Dragosavac, M. Fisher, M. Fuentes, S. Hagemann, E. Hólm, B.J. Hoskins, L.
10 Isaksen, P.A.E.M. Janssen, R. Jenne, A.P. McNally, J.-F. Mahfouf, J.-J. Morcrette, N.A. Rayner, R.W.
11 Saunders, P. Simon, A. Sterl, K.E. Trenberth, A. Untch, D. Vasiljevic, P. Viterbo and J. Woollen, 2005:
12 The ERA-40 Reanalysis. submitted to *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.*
- 13 Vallis, G.K., E. P. Gerber, P.J. Kushner, and B.A. Cash, 2004: A mechanism and simple dynamical model of
14 the North Atlantic Oscillation and Annular Modes. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 61, 264–280.
- 15 Vavrus, S. and S.P. Harrison, 2003: The impact of sea-ice dynamics on the Arctic climate system, *Clim*
16 *Dyn.*, 20, 741–757.
- 17 Vavrus, S., 2004: The impact of cloud feedbacks on Arctic climate under greenhouse forcing. *J. Climate*, 17,
18 603–615.
- 19 Vellinga, M and RA Wood, 2002: Global climate impacts of a collapse of the Atlantic thermohaline
20 circulation. *Climatic Change*, 54, 251–267.
- 21 Vellinga, M., R.A. Wood and J.M. Gregory, 2002: Processes governing the recovery of a perturbed
22 thermohaline circulation in HadCM3. *J. Climate* 15, 764–780.
- 23 Verdon, D.C., A.M. Wyatt, and S.W. Franks, 2004: Multi-decadal variability of rainfall and streamflow –
24 Eastern Australia. *Water Resources Research*, 40, doi:10.1029/2004WR003234.
- 25 Verseghy, D.L., N.A. McFarlane, and M. Lazare, 1993: A Canadian land surface scheme for GCMs: II.
26 Vegetation model and coupled runs. *Int. J. Climatology*, 13, 347370.
- 27 Vimont, D.J., D.S. Battisti, and A. C. Hirst, 2002: Pacific Interannual and Interdecadal equatorial variability
28 in a 1000-Yr simulation of the CSIRO coupled GCM. *J. Climate*, 15, 160–178.
- 29 Visbeck, M., J. Marshall, T. Haine and M. Spall, Specification of eddy transfer coefficients in coarse-
30 resolution ocean circulation models, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 381–402, 1997.
- 31 Volodin, E. M. (2004), Relation between the global-warming parameter and the heat balance on the Earth's
32 surface at increased contents of carbon dioxide, *Izvestiya, Atmos. Ocean. Phys.*, 40, 269–275.
- 33 Volodin, E.M., and N.A. Diansky 2004: El-Niño reproduction in a coupled general circulation model of
34 atmosphere and ocean. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, No. 12, 5–14.
- 35 Volodin, E.M., and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Parameterization of heat and moisture processes in the soil-
36 vegetation system: 1. Formulation and simulations based on local observational data. *Izvestiya*
37 *Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 34, No. 4, 453–465.
- 38 Waliser, D. E., K. M. Lau, and J. H. Lim, 1999: The influence of coupled sea surface temperatures on the
39 Madden–Julian oscillation: A model perturbation experiment. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 333–358.
- 40 Wallace, J. M., and D. S. Gutzler, 1981: Teleconnections in the geopotential height field during the Northern
41 Hemisphere winter. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 109, 784–812.
- 42 Wallace, J. M., Y. Zhang, and J. Renwick, 1995: Dynamic contribution to hemispheric mean temperature
43 trends. *Science*, 270, 780–783.
- 44 Wallace, J. M., Y. Zhang, and L. Bajuk, 1996: Interpretation of Interdecadal trends in Northern Hemisphere
45 surface air temperature. *J. Climate*, 9, 249–259.
- 46 Walland, D. J., Power, S. B., and A. C. Hirst, 2000: Decadal climate variability simulated in a coupled
47 GCM. *Climate Dyn.*, 16, 201–211
- 48 Walsh, J. E., V. Kattsov, W. Chapman, V. Govorkova, and T. Pavlova, 2002: Comparison of Arctic climate
49 simulations by uncoupled and coupled global models. *J. Climate*, 15, 1429–1446.
- 50 Walsh, K., 2004: Tropical cyclones and climate change: unresolved issues. *Climate Research*, 27, 77–83.
- 51 Wang, B., and H. Rui, 1990: Synoptic climatology of transient tropical intraseasonal convection anomalies:
52 1975–1985. *Meteor. Atmos. Phys.*, 44, 43–61.
- 53 Wang, B., H. Wan, Z. Ji, X. Zhang, R. Yu, Y. Yu, and H. Liu, 2004: Design of a new dynamical core for
54 global atmospheric models based on some efficient numerical methods. *Science in China, Series A*,
55 Vol. 47 Suppl., 4–21.
- 56 Wang, G.L. and Eltahir, E.A.B., 2000, Ecosystem dynamics and the Sahel drought, *Geophysical Research*
57 *Letts.*, 27, 795–798

- 1 Wang, J., H.L. Cole and D.J. Carlson, 2001: Water vapor variability in the tropical western Pacific from 20-
2 year radiosonde data, *Adv. Atmos. Sci.*, 18, 752–766
- 3 Wang, L.R., and M. Ikeda, 2004: A Lagrangian description of sea ice dynamics using the finite element
4 method. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 21-38.
- 5 Wang, W., and M. Schlesinger, 1999: The dependence on convection parameterization of the tropical
6 intraseasonal oscillation simulated by the UIUC 11-layer atmospheric GCM. *J. Climate*, 12, 1423–
7 1457.
- 8 Washington, W.W., and G.A. Meehl, 1986: General circulation model CO2 sensitivity experiments: Snow-
9 sea ice albedo parameterizations and globally averaged surface air temperature, *Clim Change*, 8, 231–
10 241.
- 11 Washington, W.M., and G.A. Meehl, 1996: high latitude climate change in a global ocean-atmosphere-sea
12 ice model with increased atmospheric CO2. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 101, 12795–12801.
- 13 Washington, W.M., J.M. Weatherly, G.A. Meehl, A.J. Semtner, Jr., T.W. Bettge, A.P. Craig, W.G. Strand, J.
14 Arblaster, V.B. Wayland, R. James, and Y. Zhang, 2000: Parallel Climate Model (PCM) control and
15 transient simulations. *Climate Dyn.*, 16, 755-774.
- 16 Watterson, I.G., 2000: Southern midlatitude zonal wind vacillation and its interaction with the ocean in
17 GCM simulations. *J. Clim.*, 13, 562–578
- 18 Watterson, I.G., 2001: Zonal wind vacillation and its interaction with the ocean: Implication for interannual
19 variability and predictability. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 23965–23975.
- 20 Weare, B. C., 2004: A comparison of AMIP II model cloud layer properties with ISCCP D2 estimates. *Clim.*
21 *Dyn.*, 22, 281-292.
- 22 Weaver, A.J., M. Eby, E.C. Wiebe, C.M. Bitz, P.B. Duffy, T.L. Ewen, A.F. Fanning, M.M. Holland, A.
23 MacFadyen, H.D. Matthews, K.J. Meissner, O. Saenko, A. Schmittner, H. Wang and M. Yoshimori,
24 2001: The UVic Earth System Climate Model: Model description, climatology and application to past,
25 present and future climates. *Atmos.-Ocean*, 39, 361-428.
- 26 Weaver, C.P., 2003: Efficiency of storm tracks an important climate parameter? The role of cloud radiative
27 forcing in poleward heat transport. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, 4018, DOI:10.1029/2002JD002756.
- 28 Weaver, C. P., and V. Ramanathan, 1996: The Link between Summertime Cloud Radiative Forcing and
29 Extratropical Cyclones in the North Pacific. *J. Climate*, 9, 2093–2109.
- 30 Webb, M., C. Senior, S. Bony, and J.-J. Morcrette, 2001: Combining ERBE and ISCCP data to assess clouds
31 in the Hadley Centre, ECMWF and LMD atmospheric climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 905–
32 922.
- 33 Webb, M. J., C. A. Senior, D. M. H. Sexton, K. D. Williams, M. A. Ringer, B. J. McAvaney, R. Colman, B.
34 J. Soden, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, S. Emori, T. Ogura, Y. Tsushima, N. Andronova, B. Li, I. Musat, S.
35 Bony, and K. Taylor, 2005: On uncertainty in feedback mechanisms controlling climate sensitivity in
36 two GCM ensembles. *Clim. Dyn.*, in revision.
- 37 Webster, C.R. and Heymsfield, A.J., 2003: Water Isotope Ratios D/H, $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$, $^{17}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$ in and out of Clouds
38 Map Dehydration Pathways. *Science*, 302, 1742–1746.
- 39 Wentz, F.J. and M. Schabel, 2000: Precise climate monitoring using complementary satellite data sets,
40 *Nature*, 403, 414–416
- 41 Wetherald, R.T. and Manabe S., 1988: Cloud Feedback Processes in a General-Circulation Model. *Journal*
42 *of the Atmospheric Sciences* 45: 1397–1415
- 43 White, B. W., Y. M. Tourre, M. Barlow, and M. Dettinger, 2003: A delayed action oscillator shared by
44 biennial, interannual, and decadal signals in the Pacific Basin. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108, C3, 3070,
45 10.1029.
- 46 Wielicki, B. A., T. Wong, R. P. Allan, A. Slingo, J. T. Kiehl, B. J. Soden, C. T. Gordon, A. J. Miller, S.-K.
47 Yang, D. A. Randall, F. Robertson, J. Susskind, and H. Jacobowitz, 2002: Evidence for large decadal
48 variability in the tropical mean radiative energy budget. *Science*, 295, 841–844.
- 49 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 1992: Implications for climate and sea level of revised IPCC emissions
50 scenarios. *Nature*, 357, 293–300.
- 51 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 2001: Interpretation of high projections for global-mean warming.
52 *Science*, 293, 451–454.
- 53 Williams, K. D., M. A. Ringer, and C. A. Senior, 2003: Evaluating the cloud response to climate change and
54 current climate variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 20 (7–8), 705–721.
- 55 Williams K. D., M. A. Ringer, C. A. Senior, M. J. Webb, B. J. McAvaney, N. Andronova, S. Bony, J.-L.
56 Dufresne, S. Emori, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, B. Li, K. Lo, I. Musat, J. Wegner, A. Slingo and J. F. B.

- 1 Mitchell, 2005(a): Evaluation of a component of the cloud response to climate change in an
2 intercomparison of climate models, *Climate Dyn.*, in revision.
- 3 Williams, K. D., M. Crucifix, C. A. Senior, and M. J. Webb, 2005b: On differences in climate change
4 feedbacks between HadGEM1 and HadCM3. *ASL*, submitted.
- 5 Williams, MJM, K Grosfeld, R Warner, R Gerdes, and J Determann, 2001: Ocean circulation and ice-ocean
6 interaction beneath the Amery ice shelf, Antarctica. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 106, 22383–
7 22399.
- 8 Williamson, D.L., 1968: Integration of the barotropic vorticity equation on a spherical geodesic
9 grid, *Tells*, 20, 642–653.
- 10 Winton, M., 2000: A reformulated three-layer sea ice model. *J. Atmos. Oceanic Technol.*, 17: 525–531, 2000.6
- 11 Winton, M., 2005: Surface Albedo Feedback Estimates for the AR4 Climate Models. *J. Climate*, submitted.
- 12 Winton, M., R. Hallberg and A. Gnanadesikan, 1998: Simulation of density-driven frictional downslope
13 flow in z-coordinate ocean models. *J. Phys. Oceanogr.*, 28, 2163–2174.
- 14 Wolff, J.-O., E. Maier-Reimer, and S. Lebutke, 1997: The Hamburg ocean primitive equation model. DKRZ
15 Technical Report No. 13, Deutsches KlimaRechenZentrum, Hamburg, Germany, 100 pp.
16 <http://www.mad.zmaw.de/Pingo/reports/ReportNo.13.pdf>
- 17 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1992: Sensitivities of a zonally averaged global ocean circulation model, *J.*
18 *Geophys. Res.*, 97, 12,707–12,730.
- 19 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1993: Younger Dryas experiments. In: *Ice in the Climate System*, R. Peltier
20 (ed.), *NATO ASI Series*, I12, Springer-Verlag, London, pp. 395–416.
- 21 Wood, R.A., A.B. Keen, J.F.B. Mitchell and J.M. Gregory, 1999: Changing spatial structure of the
22 thermohaline circulation in response to atmospheric CO₂ forcing in a climate model. *Nature*, 399, 572–
23 575.
- 24 Wu, L., Liu, Z., Gallimore, R., Jacob, R., Lee, D., Zhong, Y., 2003: Pacific Decadal Variability: The
25 Tropical Pacific Mode and the North Pacific Mode. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 3111–3131.
- 26 Wu, P., R.A. Wood and P. Stott, 2005: Human influence on increasing Arctic river discharges. *Geophys. Res.*
27 *Let.*, 32, Art. No. L02703
- 28 Wu, Q., and D. M. Straus, 2004a: On the existence of hemisphere-wide climate variations. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
29 109, D06118.
- 30 Wu, Q., and D. M. Straus, 2004b: AO, COWL, and observed climate trends. *J. Climate*, 17, 2139–2156.
- 31 Wyant, M. C., C. S. Bretherton, J. T. Bacmeister, J. T. Kiehl, I. M. Held, M. Zhao, S. A. Klein and B. J.
32 Soden, 2005: A comparison of low-latitude cloud properties and their response to climate change in
33 three US AGCMs sorted into regimes using mid-tropospheric vertical velocity. *J. Climate*, in revision.
- 34 Xie, P. and P.A. Arkin, 1997: Global precipitation: A 17-year monthly analysis based on gauge observations,
35 satellite estimates, and numerical model outputs. *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 78, 2539–2558.
- 36 Xu, K.K. and K.A. Emanuel, 1989: Is the tropical atmosphere conditionally unstable? *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 117,
37 1471–1479.
- 38 Yamaguchi, K. and A. Noda, 2005: Global warming patterns over the North Pacific: ENSO versus AO. *J.*
39 *Meteor. Society of Japan* (submitted).
- 40 Yang, F., A. Kumar, W. Wang, H. Juang, and M. Kanamitsu, 2001: Snow-albedo feedback and seasonal
41 climate variability over North America. *J. Climate*, 14, 4245–4248.
- 42 Yang, G.-Y., and J. Slingo, 2001: The diurnal cycle in the Tropics. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 129, 784–801.
- 43 Yao, M.-S., and A. Del Genio, 2002: Effects of cloud parameterization on the simulation of climate changes
44 in the GISS GCM. Part II: Sea surface temperature and cloud feedbacks. *J. Climate*, 15, 2491–2503.
- 45 Yeh, P. J.-F. and Eltahir, E.A.B., 2005, Representation of water table dynamics in a land surface scheme. Part
46 1 Model development, *J. Climate*, 18, 1861–1880.
- 47 Yeh, S.-W., and B.P. Kirtman, 2004: Decadal North Pacific sea surface temperature variability and the
48 associated global climate anomalies in a coupled GCM. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, D20113.
- 49 Yeh, P. J.-F. and Eltahir, E.A.B., 2005, Representation of water table dynamics in a land surface scheme. Part
50 1 Model development, *J. Climate*, 18, 1861–1880.
- 51 Yin, H., 2005: A Consistent Poleward Shift of the Storm Tracks in Simulations of 21st Century Climate.
52 *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, submitted.
- 53 Yiou, P. and M. Nogaj, 2004: Extreme climatic events and weather regimes over the North Atlantic: When
54 and where? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2003GL019119.
- 55 Yokohata, T., S. Emori, T. Nozawa, Y. Tsushima, T. O Ogura and M. Kimoto, 2005: Climate response to
56 volcanic forcing: Validation of climate sensitivity of a coupled atmosphere-ocean general circulation
57 model. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, submitted.

- 1 Yoshizaki, M., C.Muroi,S.Kanada,Y.Wakazuki,K.Yasunaga,A.Hashimoto,T.Kato,K.Kurihara,A.Noda and
2 S.Kusunoki,2005: Changes of Bauí(Mei-yu) Frontal Activity in the Global Warming Climate Simulated
3 by a Non-hydrostatic Regional Model, *Sola*,1,025-028
- 4 Yu, W., M. Doutriaux, G. Sèze, H. Le Treut, and M. Desbois, 1996 : A methodology study of the validation
5 of clouds in GCMs using ISCCP satellite observations. *Climate Dynamics*, 12, 389–401.
- 6 Yu, Y., R. Yu, X. Zhang, and H. Liu, 2002: A flexible global coupled climate model. *Adv. Atmos. Sci.*, 19,
7 169-190.
- 8 Yu, Y. Z. Zhang, and Y. Guo, 2004: Global coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation models in
9 LASG/IAP. *Adv. Atmos. Sci.*, 21, 444-455.
- 10 Yukimoto, S., and A. Noda, 2003: Improvements of the Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-
11 atmosphere coupled GCM (MRI-GCM2) and its climate sensitivity. CGER's Supercomputing Activity
12 Report, National Institute for Environmental Studies, Ibaraki, 305-0053 Japan.
- 13 Yukimoto, S., M. Endoh, Y. Kitamura, A. Kitoh, T. Motoi and A. Noda, 2000: ENSO-like interdecadal
14 variability in the Pacific Ocean as simulated in a coupled general circulation model. *J. Geophys. Res.*,
15 105, C6, 13945–13963.
- 16 Yukimoto, S., A. Noda, A. Kitoh, M. Sugi, Y. Kitamura, M. Hosaka, K. Shibata, S. Maeda, and T.
17 Uchiyama, 2001: The new Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-atmosphere coupled GCM
18 (MRI-CGCM2)--Model climate and variability. *Papers Meteor. and Geophys.*, 51, 47-88. (Available
19 from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052, Japan.)
- 20 Zeng, G., and J. Phyle, Changes in tropospheric ozone between 2000 and 2100 modeled in a chemistry-
21 climate model, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30(D7), doi:10.1029/2002GL016708, 2003.
- 22 Zhang, C. 2005: The Madden-Julian Oscillation. *Rev. Geophys.* (In press).
- 23 Zhang, C., and J. Gottschalck, 2002: SST anomalies of ENSO and the Madden–Julian Oscillation in the
24 equatorial Pacific. *J. Climate*, 15, 2429–2445
- 25 Zhang, C., B. Mapes and B.J. Soden, 2003: Bimodality of water vapour, *Q. J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc.*, 129,
26 2847–2866
- 27 Zhang, J. and D. Rothrock, 2003: Modeling global sea ice with a thickness and enthalpy distribution model
28 in generalized curvilinear coordinates. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 131, 845-861.
- 29 Zhang, J. D. Rothrock, and M. Steele, 2000: Recent changes in Arctic sea ice: the interplay between ice
30 dynamics and thermodynamics. *J. Climate*, 13, 3099–3114.
- 31 Zhang, M., 2004: Cloud-climate feedback: how much do we know? In *Observation, Theory, and Modeling*
32 *of Atmospheric Variability*, edited by Zhu et al., World Scientific Series on Meteorology of East Asia,
33 Vol. 3, World Scientific Publishing Co., Singapore, 632pp .
- 34 Zhang, M. H., Cess R. D., Hack J. J. and Kiehl J. T., 1994: Diagnostic study of climate feedback processed
35 in atmospheric general circulation Models. *J. Geophys. Res.* 99: 5525?5537
- 36 Zhang, M. H., Kiehl J. T. and Hack J.J., 1996: Cloud-radiative feedback as produced by different
37 parameterizations of cloud emissivity in CCM2. In *Climate Sensitivity to Radiative Perturbations:*
38 *Physical Mechanisms and Their Validation*, NATO ASI, Ser. I, Vol 34, pp 213–230, edited by H. Le
39 Treut, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1996
- 40 Zhang, M. H., W. Y. Lin, S. A. Klein, J. T. Bacmeister, S. Bony, R. T. Cederwall, A. D. Del Genio, J. J.
41 Hack, N. G. Loeb, U. Lohmann, P. Minnis, I. Musat, R. Pincus, P. Stier, M. J. Suarez, M. J. Webb, J. B.
42 Wu, S. C. Xie, M. -S. Yao, and J. H. Zhang, 2004: Comparing clouds and their seasonal variations in 10
43 atmospheric general circulation models with satellite measurements. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 110, D15S02,
44 doi:10.1029/2004JD005021.
- 45 Zhang, X., and J.E. Walsh, 2005: Toward a seasonally ice-covered Arctic Ocean: scenarios from the IPCC
46 AR4 model simulations. *J. Climate* (submitted).
- 47 Zhang, X., Y. Yu, R. Yu, H. Liu, T. Zhou, and W. Li, 2003: Assessments of an OGCM and the relevant
48 CGCM, Part I: Annual mean simulations in the tropical ocean. *Chinese J. Atmos. Sci.*, 27, 649-970 (in
49 Chinese).
- 50 Zhang, Y., and W.-C. Wang, 1997: Model-simulated northern winter cyclone and anticyclone activity under
51 a greenhouse warming scenario. *Journal of Climate*, 10, 1616-1634.
- 52 Zhang, Y., Wallace, J.M., and D.S. Battisti, 1997: ENSO-like interdecadal variability: 1900–93. *J. Climate*,
53 10, 1004–1020.
- 54 Zhang, Y., W. Maslowski, and A.J. Semtner, 1999: Impacts of mesoscale ocean currents on sea ice in high-
55 resolution Arctic ice and ocean simulations. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 104(C8), 18409-18429.
- 56 Zhang, Y.-C., and W. B. Rossow, 1997: Estimating meridional energy transports by the atmospheric and
57 oceanic general circulations using boundary fluxes. *J. Climate*, 10, 2358–2373

- 1 Zhou, X-L., Geller, M.A. and Zhang, M., 2001: Cooling trend of the tropical cold point tropopause
2 temperatures and its implications. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 1511–1522.
- 3 Zhu, Y., R.E. Newell and W.G. Read, 2000: Factors controlling upper-troposphere water vapour. *J. Climate*,
4 13, 836-848.
- 5 Zolina, O. and S. K. Gulev, 2002: Improving the Accuracy of Mapping Cyclone Numbers and Frequencies,
6 *Mon. Weather Rev.*: Vol. 130,. 748–759.
- 7
8

1 **Tables**

2
3 **Table 8.2.1.** Selected Model Features: Salient features of the participating AR4 coupled models are listed by IPCC ID along with the calendar year (“vintage”) of the
4 first publication of results from each model. Also listed are the respective sponsoring institutions, the horizontal and vertical resolution of the model atmosphere and
5 ocean, the pressure of the atmospheric top, as well as the oceanic vertical coordinate (depth or density) and upper boundary condition (free surface or rigid lid). Also
6 listed are the characteristics of sea ice dynamics/structure (e.g., rheology vs. “free drift” assumption and inclusion of ice leads), and whether adjustments of surface
7 momentum, heat, or freshwater fluxes are applied in coupling the atmosphere, ocean, and sea ice components. Land features such as the representation of soil
8 moisture (single-layer “bucket” vs. multi-layered scheme) and the presence of a vegetation canopy or a river routing scheme also are noted. Relevant references
9 describing details of these aspects of the AR4 coupled models also are cited.
10

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	<u>Atmosphere</u> Top Resolution References	<u>Ocean</u> Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	<u>Sea Ice</u> Dynamics, Leads References	<u>Coupling</u> Flux Adjustments References	<u>Land</u> Soil, Plants, Routing References
BCCR-BCM2.0, 2005	Bjerknes Centre for Climate Research, Norway	top = 10 hPa T63(1.9° × 1.9°) L31 Déqué et al., 1994	0.5–1.5° × 1.5° L35 density, free surface Bleck et al., 1992	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979; Harder, 1996	no adjustments Furevik et al., 2003	layers, canopy, routing Mahfouf et al., 1995; Douville et al., 1995; Oki-Sud, 1998
BCC-CM1, ?	Beijing Climate Center, China	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
CCSM3, 2005	National Center for Atmospheric Research, USA	top = 2.2 hPa T85(1.4° × 1.4°) L26 Collins et al., 2004	0.3–1° × 1° L40 depth, free surface Smith-Gent, 2002	rheology, leads Briegleb et al., 2004	no adjustments	layers, canopy, routing Oleson et al., 2004; Branstetter, 2001
CGCM3.1(T47), 2005	Canadian Centre for Climate Modeling & Analysis, Canada	top = 1 hPa T47(~2.8° × 2.8°) L31 McFarlane et al., 1992 + Flato 2005	1.9° × 1.9° L29 depth, rigid lid Pacanowski et al., 1993	rheology, leads Hibler 1979; Flato-Hibler, 1992	heat, fresh water Flato, 2005	layers, canopy, routing Verseghy et al., 1993
CGCM3.1(T63), 2005	Canadian Centre for Climate Modeling & Analysis, Canada	top = 1 hPa T63(~1.9° × 1.9°) L31 McFarlane et al., 1992; Flato, 2005	0.9° × 1.4° L29 depth, rigid lid Flato-Boer, 2001; Kim et al., 2002	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979; Flato-Hibler, 1992	heat, fresh water Flato, 2005	layers, canopy, routing Verseghy et al., 1993
CNRM-CM3, 2004	Météo-France/Centre National de Recherches Météorologiques, France	top = 0.05 hPa T63(~1.9° × 1.9°) L45 Déqué et al., 1994	0.5–2° × 2° L31 depth, rigid lid Madec et al., 1998	rheology, leads Hunke-Dukowicz, 1997; Salas-Mélia, 2002	no adjustments Terray et al., 1998	layers, canopy, routing Mahfouf et al., 1995; Douville et al., 1995; Oki-Sud, 1998
CSIRO-MK3.0, 2001	CSIRO Atmospheric Research, Australia	top = 4.5 hPa T63(~1.9° × 1.9°) L18 Gordon et al., 2002	0.8° × 1.9° L31 depth, rigid lid Packanowski, 1996	rheology, leads O’Farrell, 1998; Semtner, 1976	no adjustments Gordon et al., 2002	layers, canopy Gordon et al., 2002

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	<u>Atmosphere</u> Top Resolution References	<u>Ocean</u> Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	<u>Sea Ice</u> Dynamics, Leads References	<u>Coupling</u> Flux Adjustments References	<u>Land</u> Soil, Plants, Routing References
ECHAM5/MPI-OM, 2005	Max Planck Institute for Meteorology, Germany	top = 10 hPa T63(~1.9° × 1.9°) Roeckner et al., 2003	1.5° × 1.5° L40 depth, free surface Marsland et al., 2003	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979; Semtner, 1976	no adjustments	bucket, canopy, routing Hagemann, 2002; Hagemann & Dümenil-Gates, 2001
ECHO-G, 1999	Meteorological Institute of the University of Bonn, Meteorological Research Institute of KMA, and Model & Data Group, Germany/Korea	top = 10 hPa T30(~3.9° × 3.9°) Roeckner et al., 1996	0.5–2.8° × 2.8° L20 depth, free surface Wolff et al., 1997	rheology, leads Wolff et al., 1997	heat, freshwater Min et al., 2004, 2005	bucket, canopy, routing Roeckner et al., 1996; Dümenil-Todini, 1992
FGOALS-g1.0, 2004	LASG/Institute of Atmospheric Physics, China	top = 2.2 hPa T42(~2.8° × 2.8°) Wang et al., 2004	1.0° × 1.0° L16 eta, free surface Zhang et al., 2003	rheology, leads Liu et al., 2004	no adjustments Yu et al. 2002, 2004	layers, canopy, routing Bonan et al., 2002; Branstetter, 2001
GDFL-CM2.0, 2005	U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/ Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA	top = 3 hPa 2.0° × 2.5° L24 GFDL GAMDT, 2004	0.3–1.0° × 1.0° depth, free surface Gnanadesikan et al., 2004	rheology, leads? Winton, 2000; Delworth et al., 2004	no adjustments Delworth et al., 2004	bucket, canopy, routing Milly-Shmakin, 2002; GFDL GAMDT, 2004
GDFL-CM2.1, 2005	U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/ Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA	top = 3 hPa 2.0° × 2.5° L24 GFDL GAMDT, 2004 with semi-Lagrangian transports	0.3–1.0° × 1.0° depth, free surface Gnanadesikan et al., 2004	rheology, leads? Winton, 2000; Delworth et al., 2004	no adjustments Delworth et al., 2004	bucket, canopy, routing Milly-Shmakin, 2002; GFDL GAMDT, 2004
GISS-AOM, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = ? 3° × 4° L12 Russell et al., 1995	3 × 4° L16 mass/area, free sfc. Russell et al., 1995	rheology, leads Russell et al., 1995	no adjustments Russell et al., 1995	layers, canopy, routing Hansen et al., 1983
GISS-EH, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = ? 4° × 5° L12 Schmidt et al., 2005	4° × 5° L16 density, free surface Bleck, 2002	rheology, leads Schmidt et al., 2004	no adjustments	layers, canopy, routing Friend-Kiang, 2005
GISS-ER, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = ? 4° × 5° L12 Schmidt et al., 2005	3° × 4° L16 mass/area, free sfc. Russell et al., 1995	rheology, leads Liu et al., 2003	no adjustments	layers, canopy, routing Friend-Kiang, 2005

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	<u>Atmosphere</u> Top Resolution References	<u>Ocean</u> Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	<u>Sea Ice</u> Dynamics, Leads References	<u>Coupling</u> Flux Adjustments References	<u>Land</u> Soil, Plants, Routing References
INM-CM3.0, 2004	Institute for Numerical Mathematics, Russia	top = 10 hPa 4° × 5° L21 Alekseev et al., 1998; Diansky et al., 2002 Galim et al., 2003	2° × 2.5° L33 sigma, rigid lid	no rheology or leads Diansky et al., 2002	regional freshwater Diansky-Volodin, 2002; Alekseev et al., 1998; Volodin-Diansky, 2004	layers, canopy, no routing Volodin-Lykosoff, 1998
IPSL-CM4,	Institut Pierre Simon Laplace, France	top = ? hPa 2.5° × 3.75° L19 Marti et al., 2005	1–2° × 2° L? depth, free surface Madec et al., 1998	rheology, leads Fichefet et al., 1997; Gosse-Fichefet, 1999	no adjustments Marti et al., 2005	layers, canopy, routing Krinner et al., 2005
MIROC3.2(hires), 2004	Center for Climate System Research (University of Tokyo), National Institute for Environmental Studies, and Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan	top = 40 km T106(~1.1° × 1.1°)L56 K-1 Developers, 2004	0.2° × 0.3° L47 sigma/depth, free surface K-1 Developers, 2004	rheology, leads K-1 Developers, 2004	no adjustments K-1 Developers, 2004	layers, canopy, routing K-1 Developers, 2004
MIROC3.2(medres), 2004	Center for Climate System Research (University of Tokyo), National Institute for Environmental Studies, and Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan	top = 30 km T42(~2.8° × 2.8°)L20 K-1 Developers, 2004	0.5–1.4° × 1.4° L43 sigma/depth, free surface K-1 Developers, 2004	rheology, leads K-1 Developers, 2004	no adjustments K-1 Developers, 2004	layers, canopy, routing K-1 Developers, 2004; Oki-Sud, 1998
MRI-CGCM2.3.2, 2003	Meteorological Research Institute, Japan	top = 0.4 hPa T42(~2.8° × 2.8°)L30 Shibata et al., 1999	0.5–2.0° × 2.5° L23 depth, rigid lid Yukimoto et al., 2001	free drift, leads Mellor-Kantha, 1989	heat, freshwater, momentum (12S-12N) Yukimoto et al., 2001; Yukimoto-Noda, 2003	layers, canopy, routing Sellers et al., 1986; Sato et al., 1989
PCM, 1998	National Center for Atmospheric Research, USA	top = 2.2 hPa T42(~2.8° × 2.8°)L26 Kiehl et al., 1998	0.5–0.7° × 1.1° L40 depth, free surface Maltrud et al., 1998	rheology, leads Hunke-Ducowicz, 1997, Washington et al., 2000 2003; Zhang et al., 1999	no adjustments Washington et al., 2000	layers, canopy, no routing Bonan, 1998
UKMO-HadCM3, 1997	Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, UK	top = 5 hPa 2.5° × 3.8° L19 Pope et al., 2000	1.5° × 1.5° L20 depth, rigid lid Gordon et al., 2000	free drift, leads Cattle-Crossley, 1995	no adjustments Gordon et al., 2000	layers, canopy, routing Cox et al., 1999
UKMO-HadGEM, 2004	Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, UK	top = 39.2 km ~1.3° × 1.9° L38 Martin et al., 2004	0.3–1.0° × 1.0° L40 depth, free surface Roberts, 2004	rheology, leads Hunke-Dukowicz, 1997; Semtner, 1976; Lipscomb, 2001	no adjustments Johns et al., 2004	layers, canopy, routing Essery et al., 2001; Oki-Sud, 1998

Table 8.8.1. Simple climate model parameter values utilised to simulate coupled GCM results from the IPCC AR4 dataset. Other parameters are as used in the TAR (Table 9.A1).

AOGCM	F_{2x} ($W\ m^{-2}$)	T_{2x} ($^{\circ}C$)	ΔT^+ ($^{\circ}C$)	k ($cm^2\ s^{-1}$)	RLO	LO and NS ($W\ m^{-2}\ ^{\circ}C^{-1}$)
CNRM_CM3	3.71 ^a	2.05	10.0 ^b	1.98	1.24	0.5
GFDL_CM2.0	3.71 ^a	1.85	10.0 ^b	2.33	1.48	0.5
GISS-EH	3.71 ^a	2.86	8.7	10.61	1.55	0.5
MIROC3.2(medres)	3.66	3.81	7.2	3.84	1.37	0.5

Notes:

F_{2x} : radiative forcing for a doubled CO_2 concentration.

T_{2x} : climate sensitivity.

ΔT^+ : magnitude of warming that would result in a collapse of the THC.

k: ocean effective vertical diffusivity.

RLO: ratio of the equilibrium temperature changes over land versus ocean.

LO and NS: land-ocean and Northern Hemisphere-Southern Hemisphere exchange coefficients.

(a) The best estimate from Myhre et al. (1998) is used.

(b) Default value.

Table 8.8.2. Description of the EMICs used in Chapter 10. The naming convention for the models is as agreed by all modelling groups involved.

NAME	ATMOSPHERE	OCEAN	SEA ICE	LAND SURFACE	BIOSPHERE	INLAND ICE
BERN2.5D (Plattner et al., 2002)	EMBM, 1-D(φ), NCL, 7.5° – 15° (Schmittner and Stocker, 1999)	FG with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2-D(φ , z), 3 basins, RL, ISO, MESO, 7.5° – 15°, L14 (Wright and Stocker, 1992)	0-LT, 2-LIT (Wright and Stocker, 1993)	NST, NSM (Schmittner and Stocker, 1999)	BO (Marchal et al., 1998), BT (Siegenthaler and Oeschger, 1987)	
C-GOLDSTEIN (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	EMBM, 2-D(φ , λ), NCL, 5° × 10° (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	FG, 3-D, RL, ISO, MESO, 5° × 10°, L8 (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	NST, NSM, RIV (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)		
CLIMBER-2 (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	SD, 3-D, CRAD, ICL, 10° × 51°, L10 (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	FG with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2-D(φ , z), 3 basins, RL, 2.5°, L21 (Wright and Stocker, 1992)	0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	BO* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BT* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV* (Brovkin et al., 2002)	TM, 3-D, 0.75° × 1.5°, L20* (Calov et al., 2005)
CLIMBER-3 α	SD, 3-D, CRAD, ICL, 7.5° × 22.5°, L10 (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, TCS, DC*, 3.75° × 3.75°, L24	M-LT, R, 2-LIT (Fichefet and Morales Maqueda, 1997)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Pethoukhov et al., 2000)	BO* (Six and Maier- Reimer, 1996), BT* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV* (Brovkin et al., 2002)	
LOVECLIM (Renssen et al., 2005)	QG, 3-D, LRAD, NCL, T21 (5.6° × 5.6°), L3 (Opsteegh et al., 1998)	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, TCS, DC, 3° × 3°, L30 (Goosse and Fichefet, 1999)	M-LT, R, 2-LIT (Fichefet and Morales Maqueda, 1997)	1-LST, BSM, RIV (Opsteegh et al., 1998)	BO (Mouchet and François, 1997), BT (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV (Brovkin et al., 2002)	TM, 3-D, 10 km × 10 km, L30 (Huybrechts, 2002)
MIT-IGSM2 (Sokolov et al., 2005)	SD, 2-D(φ , z), CRAD, ICL, CHEM*, 4°, L11 (Sokolov and Stone, 1998)	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, 4° × 4°, L15 (Marshall et al., 1997)	M-LT, 2-LIT (Winton, 2000)	M-LST, CSM (Bonan et al., 2002)	BO (McKinley et al., 2004), BT, BV*	
MOBIDIC (Crucifix et al., 2002)	QG, 2-D(φ , z), CRAD, NCL, 5°, L2 (Gallée et al., 1991)	PE with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2-D(φ , z), 3 basins, RL, DC, 5°, L15 (Hovine and Fichefet, 1994)	0-LT, PD, 2-LIT (Crucifix et al., 2002)	1-LST, BSM (Gallée et al., 1991)	BO* BT* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV (Brovkin et al., 2002)	M, 1-D(φ), 0.5° (Crucifix and Berger, 2002)
UVIC (Weaver et al., 2001)	DEMBM, 2-D(φ , λ), NCL, 1.8° × 3.6° (Weaver et al., 2001)	PE, 3-D, RG, ISO, MESO, 1.8° × 3.6° (Weaver et al., 2001)	M-LT, R, M-LIT (Weaver et al., 2001)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Meissner et al., 2003)	BO (Weaver et al., 2001), BT (Cox, 2001), BV (Cox, 2001)	M, 2-D(φ , λ), 1.8° × 3.6°* (Weaver et al., 2001)

Notes:

Atmosphere: EMBM = energy-moisture balance model; DEMBM = energy-moisture balance model including some dynamics; SD = statistical-dynamical model; QG = quasi-geostrophic model; 1-D(φ) = zonally and vertically averaged; 2-D(φ , λ) = vertically averaged; 2-D(φ , z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; LRAD = linearised radiation scheme; CRAD = comprehensive radiation scheme; NCL = non-interactive cloudiness; ICL = interactive cloudiness; CHEM = interactive chemistry; horizontal and vertical

1 resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude \times longitude or as spectral truncation with a rough translation to degrees latitude \times longitude; the vertical
2 resolution is expressed as "Lmm", where mm is the number of vertical levels.

3 **Ocean:** FG = frictional geostrophic model; PE = primitive equation model; 2-D(ϕ, z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; RL = rigid lid; FS = free surface; ISO =
4 isopycnal diffusion; MESO = parameterisation of the effect of mesoscale eddies on tracer distribution; TCS = complex turbulence closure scheme; DC = parameterisation of density-
5 driven downsloping currents; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed as degrees latitude \times longitude; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lmm",
6 where mm is the number of vertical levels.

7 **Sea ice:** 0-LT = zero-layer thermodynamic scheme; M-LT = multi-layer thermodynamic scheme; PD = prescribed drift; DOC = drift with oceanic currents; R = viscous-plastic or
8 elastic-viscous-plastic rheology ; 2-LIT = two-level ice thickness distribution (level ice and leads); M-LIT = multi-level ice thickness distribution.

9 **Land surface:** NST = no explicit computation of soil temperature; 1-LST = one-layer soil temperature scheme ; M-LST = multi-layer soil temperature scheme; NSM = no moisture
10 storage in soil; BSM = bucket model for soil moisture; CSM = complex model for soil moisture; RIV = river routing scheme.

11 **Biosphere:** BO = model of oceanic carbon dynamics; BT = model of terrestrial 1-D(ϕ) = vertically averaged with east-west parabolic profile 2-D(ϕ, λ) = vertically averaged; 3-D =
12 three-dimensional; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude \times longitude or kilometres carbon dynamics; BV = dynamical
13 vegetation model.

14 **Inland ice:** TM = thermomechanical model M = mechanical model (isothermal); \times kilometres; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lmm", where mm is the number of vertical
15 levels.

16 *An asterisk after a component or parameterisation means that this component or parameterisation was not activated in the experiments discussed in Chapter
17
18
19

1